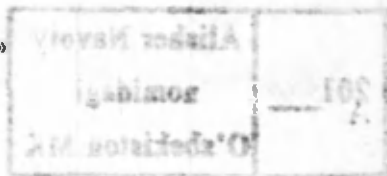


ЎТКИР ЮСУПОВ

**ИНГЛИЗ ВА ЎЗБЕК ТИЛЛАРИНИНГ
ЧОҒИШТИРМА ЛИНГВИСТИКАСИ**

**CONTRASTIVE LINGUISTICS
OF THE ENGLISH
AND UZBEK LANGUAGES**

Тошкент
«Академнашр»
2013



УДК: 811. 512. 133

811. 111

КБК: 81.2 Интп - 5 - Ушбу тилли. Ўзбекистон

81.2 ўшб - 5 - ўшб тили. Ўзбекистон

This manual contains contrastive description of English and Uzbek phonetic, lexical, grammatical systems and stylistic means as a complex for the first time, presentation of most interlanguage interferences and facilitations in the English speech of Uzbek students, new interpretations of several grammatical categories. It includes also the glossary of phonetic, lexical, grammatical and stylistic terms and the list of literature. Topics for lectures and practical work are given separately.

Editor-in-chief: prof. J. Jalolov

Reviewers: prof. G. Hasimov, Dr. Sh. Nazirova

For the students of foreign language faculties of universities and institutes in Uzbekistan, English language teachers and those taking refresher courses on foreign language teaching.

Ушбу қўлланмада инглиз ва ўзбек тилларининг фонетик, лексик, грамматик системалари ва стилистик воситалари илк бор мажмуа сифатида чоғиштирилган. Ўзбек ўқувчиларининг инглизча нутқидаги кўпчилик тиллараро интерференция ва фацилитациялар очиб берилган, бир қанча грамматик категориялар янгича талқин қилинган. Қўлланма охирида фонетик, лексик, грамматик ва стилистик терминлар лугати ҳам келтирилган. Маъруза ва амалий машғулотлар учун мавзулар алоҳида-алоҳида ажратиб кўрсатилган.

Масъул муҳаррир: Ж.Жалолов, профессор

Тақризчилар:

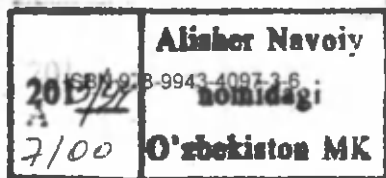
Ғ.Ҳошимов, филология фанлари доктори, профессор,

Ш.Назирова, филология фанлари номзоди, доцент

Ўзбекистон олий ўқув юр்தларининг чет тиллар факультети талабалари, инглиз тили ўқитувчилари ва чет тили бўйича малака ошириш курсларида ўқиётганлар учун.

© Utkir Yusupov «Contrastive Linguistics of the English and Uzbek Languages»

© «Akademnashr», 2013



PREFACE (СЎЗБОШИ)

This book is a manual on contrastive linguistics of the English and Uzbek languages which conforms to the curricula of foreign languages faculties of institutes and universities of Uzbekistan.

It is common knowledge that interlanguage comparison is of theoretical and practical value. It is a valuable assistant in explaining the structures of the languages under comparison and arriving at their correct meaning. Such a comparison enables us to discover new valuable linguistic phenomena and features which remain unnoticed in non-comparative studies of the language. Besides, interlanguage comparison plays a definite role in founding general theory of language, in defining laws of elements of linguistic subsystems and in founding the translation theory.

The practical value of interlanguage comparison is as follows: It makes it possible to solve methodic problems such as: 1) diagnosing difficulties encountered while learning a foreign language; 2) selection of language and speech material; 3) succession in presenting the material; 4) selection of effective methods in presenting the new material; 5) composing a system of rational exercises; 6) creation of well substantiated textbooks for learning foreign languages.¹

Languages can be compared for theoretical, linguodidactic, linguophilosophic and other purposes. In this book the author compares English and Uzbek at all the levels - phonological, lexical and grammatical - for linguodidactic purposes. Even stylistics of the two languages has been subjected to comparison. In other words, we try to show the main similarities and differences between the languages cited, we also try to present some interlanguage interferences and facilitations.

In defining interlanguage interferences the author proceeded from the following assumption. Interlanguage interference (when the mother tongue and a foreign language enter into contact) is the effect of the mother tongue which either leads to some deviation from the norm of the foreign language, or produces some obstacles such as dumbness

¹ See: Аракин В.Д. Языкознание и методика преподавания иностранных языков // Вопросы методической подготовки учителей иностранных языков. - Пятигорск, 1973. - С.45 - 46.

or stutter in speech. It is necessary to note in this context that dumbness or stutter is not always caused by interlanguage interference, they may occur through ignorance of the material or as a result of other factors.

Contrastive linguistics has become more important than ever before, as a result of our country's becoming an independent state where foreign language learning has become a «must» for young generation. As our president I.A.Karimov said that our cooperation with our foreign partners requires the knowledge of foreign languages.²

When writing this book the author was guided by the existing textbooks on the English and Uzbek languages printed in Uzbekistan and abroad. But in some cases (for example, when comparing the categories of mood, tense, voice, aspect, taxis etc, we proceeded from our own conceptions.

We should like to thank a number of our colleagues for the support and valuable suggestions. They are professors J.Jalolov (Tashkent State Pedagogical University), G.Hashimov (Andijan State University), M.Iriskulov (Uzbekistan State University of World Languages), A.Abdiazizov (Uzbekistan National University), R.Rasulov (Tashkent State Pedagogical University).

² See: Каримов И.А. Гармонично развитое поколение – основа прогресса Узбекистана. – Ташкент: Шарк, 1998. – С.8 – 9.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION (КИРИШ)

1.1. Historical Comparative Linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics as Branches of Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қиёсий тилшунослик, типология ва чоғиштира лингвистика қиёсий тилшуносликнинг бўлимлари сифатида)

Comparison is a universal mental operation which enables us to define the similarities and differences, equality and inequality, identity and opposite (Иванов П.И., 1964, 210). Cognition of anything or phenomenon begins when we compare it with other things (Кондаков Н.И., 1954, 129). All of our knowledge is the result of comparison of different things and their properties with other similar things and their properties.

In linguistics we should distinguish internal and external comparison of languages. The latter is also called **interlanguage comparison**. Linguistic units beginning from phonemes (speech sounds) to texts are defined on the basis of internal comparison. External comparison means systematic comparing of two or more languages and in this case comparison becomes a method of linguistic investigation.

In linguistics there is a branch which deals with comparing of languages. It is called **Comparative Linguistics**. It consists of three components – Comparative-historical linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics. Comparative-historical linguistics is also called «Comparativistics». Another name of Contrastive linguistics until recently was «Comparative typology.» This old fashion term is still being used in the curricula of higher schools.

1.2. The Tasks of Historical Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қиёсий тилшуносликнинг вазифалари)

Comparative-historical linguistics is diachronic. Its tasks are to reconstruct the parent languages, parent forms, to establish kindredship

and the degree of kindredship of languages, to investigate the processes of historical development of cognate languages, to develop the genealogical classification of the languages of the world. The representatives of Comparative-historical linguistics are France Bob, Rasmus Rusk, Jacob Grimm, A.H.Vostokov and others who lived in the XVIII – XIX centuries. The titles of their works in Russian are as follows: «О системе спряжения санскритского языка в сравнении с такими как греческий, латинский, персидский и германский языки». 1816. by France Bob; «Исследование в области древне-северного языка или происхождение исландского языка». 1818. by Racemus Rusk; «Немецкая грамматика». 1819 by Jacob Grimm; «Рассуждение о славянском языке». 1820. by A.N.Vostokov. France Bob and Racemus Rusk were interested in comparing Indo-European languages, Jacob Grimm – in comparing Germanic languages, A.H.Vostokov - in Slavonic languages.

1.3. The Tasks of Typology (Типологиянинг вазифалари)

The tasks of typology are as follows:

- 1) classification of the languages of the world;
- 2) to establish linguistic universals (linguistic phenomena existing in all the languages of the world); dominants (linguistic phenomena existing in most of the languages of the world); frequent units (linguistic phenomena existing in some languages of the world); uniques (linguistic phenomenon existing only in one or two languages of the world);
- 3) to establish types of forms;
- 4) to work out metalanguages for comparing languages.

The representatives of Typology are V.Humboldt, A.Shlaher, J.Greenberg, Yu.V.Rozdesvenskiy, B.Uspenskiy and others.

In classification of languages different typologists precede from different linguistic features - morphological, syntactical, phonological etc. For instance, V.Humboldt preceding from morphological features divides languages into four types - isolated, incorporative, agglutinative and synthetic. There are also other classifications such, as **vowel dominant languages - consonant dominant languages, languages with articles - languages without articles, nominative languages - ergative languages etc.** American linguist J.Greenberg was the first to state that no language is pure isolated, pure incorporative, pure agglutinative or pure synthetic and all languages are characterized

by having different degrees of those features. Basing on this idea of his, he indexed the languages. In other words, he tried to establish the percentage of presence of the above-mentioned features in the languages classified.

1.4. The Tasks of Contrastive Linguistics (Чоғиштирма тилшуносликнинг вазифалари)

In Contrastive linguistics we usually compare mother tongue and the foreign language we are learning. The tasks of Contrastive Linguistics are theoretical and linguodidactic (practical).

The Theoretical Tasks of Contrastive Linguistics:

- 1) To establish similarities and differences between the languages compared;
- 2) To fix the features of both languages escaped from the attention of linguists in the process of internal comparison of these languages;
- 3) To define the tendencies existing in both language;
- 4) To define the interlanguage equivalents;
- 5) To fix loan elements, if the languages compared are permanently in contact with each other;
- 6) To explain the reasons of the similarities and differences between the units compared as far as possible;
- 7) To check the linguistic universals on the material of the languages compared;

Linguodidactic (practical) tasks of Contrastive Linguistics:

- 1) To define whether the established similarities and differences between the units compared are methodically relevant or not, i.e. to define whether the established similarities and differences can be linguistic reasons for interlanguage interferences and facilitations. Doing so actually means defining the difficulties of the foreign language for those who are learning it;
- 2) To define the interlanguage equivalents;
- 3) To recommend foreign language teachers the cases when it is useful to use interlanguage comparison as a teaching method.

So, Contrastive linguistics is of great importance in foreign language teaching, therefore it is regarded as applied linguistics (амалий тилшунослик) by American and East European countries.

In Europe the earliest works on comparative linguistics appeared in XIX – XX centuries. They are: **Speech Sounds of English and**

German by K. Granjery, 1892; Essays on Phonetics of the German, English and French Languages by B. Vetre, 1894; An Essay on Comparative Study of the Georgian and Russian Languages by Ya. S. Gogebashvili, XIX century; The Polish Language in Comparison with the Russian and the Old Slovenian Languages by Boduan de Kurtune; The main differences of the French Speech Sounds System from that of Russian by L. V. Scherba, 1916.

In Central Asia the earliest work on comparative linguistics appeared in XI century. It was **Девону луғотит турк** (The Vocabulary of Turkic People) written by Makhmud Kashgari. This work is not only a dictionary, but also a guidebook containing information about grammar, ethnography, history, geography and folklore of Turkic peoples. The work also contains valuable information about the dialects and classification of the Turkic languages in XI century.

The second earliest work on comparative linguistics in Central Asia was **Муҳокамат ул-луғатайн** (Thoughts on vocabularies) written by Alisher Navoiy, great Uzbek poet, statesman, founder of the Uzbek literary language. The main purpose of that book was to show that the Turkic language (Old Uzbek) was none the less potential than the Pharsi (the Persian language) for poetry and in some cases it is even superior to Pharsi. To prove that he produces more than hundred Turkic words to which there were no equivalents in Pharsi.

Alisher Navoiy's poetry created in Uzbek is another striking argument to support his ideas of the Uzbek language.

The famous Russian linguist E. D. Polivanov who lived for some years in Uzbekistan, made a considerable contribution to the development of Contrastive Linguistics by his book «Русская грамматика в сопоставлении с узбекским языком» (Ташкент, 1934, Russian Grammar in Comparison with Uzbek Grammar). In his book E. D. Polivanov not only reveals the differences between the English and Uzbek grammatical structures, but also shows the errors in Russian speech of Uzbeks resulting from those differences. Some years later, following E. D. Polivanov, Uzbek linguist A. Azizov wrote the book **Сравнительная грамматика русского и узбекского языков** (Contrastive Grammar of the Russian and Uzbek Languages) in 1960, which is still in use at the faculties of Russian philology of the universities and institutes in our Republic. In Europe the role of Contrastive Linguistics in foreign language teaching was highly advertised by R. Lado in his book **Linguistics across Cultures** (Chicago, 1957) and in his other works.

The theoretical foundations of Contrastive Linguistics were worked out by Russian linguist V.N.Yartseva and Uzbek linguists J.Buranov and U.K.Yusupov. The titles of their works are as follows:

Ярцева В.Н. Контрастивная лингвистика. – М., 1981.

Буранов Дж. Сравнительная типология английского и тюркских языков. – М.: Высшая школа, 1983.

Юсупов У.К. Теоретические основы сопоставительной лингвистики. – Ташкент: Фан, 2007.

1.5. The Relation of Contrastive Linguistics to other Branches of Linguistics (Чоғиштирма лингвистиканинг тилшуносликнинг бошқа бўлимлари билан муносабати)

As we know, language consists of three subsystems – phonological, lexical and grammatical. Contrastive Linguistics involves all these subsystems as objects for comparison. As to stylistics, it is also involved as an object for comparison though it isn't a subsystem. The units of phonological, lexical and grammatical subsystems can be stylistically marked. In this case stylistic aspects of these units are supposed to be taken into consideration. Besides, stylistic devices (tropes) can be subjected to comparison as separate objects. In this case we speak of «Contrastive Stylistics».

1.6. Methods of Investigation in Contrastive Linguistics (Чоғиштирма лингвистиканинг тадқиқот методлари)

The main methods of investigation in Contrastive Linguistics are: Comparative method to establish similarities and differences between the objects compared, componential analyses to show semantic differences, distributional method to show environments in which this or that unit occurs, statistic method to show the usage of elements in speech.

CHAPTER 2. Contrastive Phonology (Чоғиштирма фонология)

2.1. Phonemes (Фонемалар)

The number of phonemes in English is 44 out of which 20 are vowels and 24 - consonants. In Uzbek the number of phonemes is 30 out of which 6 are vowels and 24 consonants.

2.1.1. Vowel (Унлилар)

In English there are 20 vowels [i], [i:], [e], [æ], [ə], [ə], [u], [u:], [ɔ], [ɔ:], [ʌ], [ɑ], [ɛɪ], [aɪ], [ɔɪ], [aʊ], [oʊ], [ɪə], [eə], [ʊə] out of which 12 are monophthongs: [i], [i:], [e], [æ], [ə], [ə:], [u], [u:], [ɔ], [ɔ:], [ʌ], [ɑ] and 8 diphthongs: [ɛɪ], [aɪ], [ɔɪ], [aʊ], [oʊ], [ɪə], [eə], [ʊə]. Whereas in Uzbek there are 6 vowels: [и], [е / э], [а], [о], [у], [y] and they are all monophthongs.

Monophthong vowels are usually classified according to their articulatory and acoustic features. Articulatory features are as follows: 1) vertical positions of the tongue; 2) horizontal positions of the tongue; 3) positions of the lips; 4) degree of the roundedness; 5) spread of the lips.

According to the vertical positions of the tongue English and Uzbek vowels are divided into three groups (high - mid - low). But In English, in contrast to Uzbek, these groups have two variations (narrow – broad) each.

According to the horizontal positions of the tongue English vowels are of five types: 1) front, 2) front-retracted, 3) central, 4) back-retracted, 5) back. In Uzbek they are three: 1) front, 2) central, 3) back.

The following table, which is taken from A. Abduazizov's book (Tashkent, 2007, 105) with some changes reflects the similarities and differences between articulatory features of the English and Uzbek monophthong vowels.

According to the vertical movement of the tongue	According to the horizontal movement of the tongue	Front		Mixed (in English)	Back	
		Front	Front-retracted		Back-advanced	Back
Close (high)	Narrow variation	i: ɨ □				u: y □
	Broad variation		ɪ		ʊ	
Mid – Open (mid)	Narrow variation	e e □		ə:	joʰ	ÿ □
	Broad variation	eʰ		ə	ʌ	
Open (low)	Narrow variation					ɔ: ɔ □
	Broad variation	æ a a²				a:

Notes: □ – Uzbek vowels

[eʰ] – the nucleus of the diphthong / εε /

[a²] – the nucleus of the diphthong (aɪ) and (au)

[ɔ] – the nucleus of the diphthong (ou)

[ɔ] – the nucleus of the diphthong (ɔɪ)

As to the positions of the lips, degree of the roundedness and spread of the lips, we can see the following similarities and differences between the English and Uzbek monophthong vowels.

As we can see from the table, there are four rounded vowels (ɔ, ɔ:, u, u:) in English, of which two are slightly rounded (ɔ, u), two - closely rounded (ɔ:, u:). In Uzbek the number of rounded vowels is three (y, o, ÿ), two of which are rounded (y, o), the third (ÿ) – unrounded. According to spread of the lips, there are six vowels which are pronounced

with the lips spread (i, i:, ʌ, e, u:, ə), and two – with the lips unspread (ɑ:, æ), whereas in Uzbek the vowels which are pronounced with unspread lips are three (и, е / э, а), and there is not any vowel which is pronounced with spread lips.

As to the classification of vowels according to the acoustic features of vowels, it is better to classify them basing on the length which is a perceivable distinctive feature of English phonemes: it (y) – i:t (емок); pull (тартмоқ) – pu:l (ҳовуз). According to the length English vowels divide into short and long.

Short vowels: [ɪ], [e], [æ], [ə], [ʊ], [ɔ], [ʌ]

Long vowels: [i:], [ə:], [u:], [ɔ:], [ɑ:]

In Uzbek the length of phonemes do not change the meaning of words, therefore it is not regarded as a distinctive feature in this language.

Acoustic classification may be based on some other distinctive features of vowels. For instance, Prof. A.A.Abdiazizov (2007, 210) classifies English, Uzbek and Russian vowels on the basis of the following 7 distinctive features:

vocalic / non-vocalic

consonantal / non-consonantal

compact / non-compact

diffuse / non-diffuse

acute / non-acute

flat / non-flat

sharp / non-sharp

These distinctive acoustic features do exist in vowels, but to explain them to students is almost impossible due to their abstractness.

It is common knowledge that in unstressed positions vowels may weaken and change quantitatively, qualitatively, or may even disappear. Reduction rules are different in languages including English and Uzbek. Therefore Uzbek students make a lot of mistakes connected with reduction. Errors: [kɒntɪnju:] instead of [kɛntɪnju:], [dɪvɛləp'mɛnt] instead of [dɪ'vɛləp'm(ə)nt] etc.

The same can be said about combinatory changes of vowels in the languages compared, but differences in this field almost do not cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

In Uzbek there are some vowel - geminis such as **шуур**, **матбаа**, **Шоолим**, etc., which are alien to English.

Lacuna vowels in the languages compared are as follows:

English lacuna vowels for Uzbek: [æ], [ə] [u:], [ɑ:], [eɪ], [aɪ], [ɔɪ], [aʊ], [ou], [ɪə], [ɛə], [uə]

There is only one Uzbek lacuna vowel for English. It is [ỹ].

As a result of these differences, Uzbek students replace English lacuna vowels with Uzbek vowels which are to some extent close to them:

English Uzbek

[æ] > [e / э]

[ɔɪ] > [ой]

[ə] > [e / э]

[aʊ] > [ав]

[u:] > [u]

[ou] > [ов]

[ɑ:] > [o]

[ɪə] > [ия]

[eɪ] > [ей]

[ɛə] > [эйа]

[aɪ] > [ай]

[uə] > [уа]

As we see from these replacements, Uzbek students perceive English diphthongs as combination of two phonemes. They mainly replace the glide of diphthongs.

Similar vowels of English and Uzbek:

English Uzbek

[i:] [и] (it – ит)

[u] [у] (put – тут)

[e] [е] (men – мен)

[ɔ] [о] (pot – ток)

[ə] [бир] (ə – бир)

[ʌ] [а] (utter – атана)

These similarities cause facilitations in the English speech of Uzbek students.

2.1.2. Consonants (Ундошлар)

The number of consonants in both languages is 24 each.

In English: [p], [b], [t], [s], [k], [g], [n], [ŋ], [l], [m], [h], [v], [d], [z], [ʃ], [ʒ], [ʤ], [ʧ], [w], [r], [j], [ð], [θ], [f].

In Uzbek: [б], [в], [р], [д], [ж1], [ж2], [з], [й], [к], [л], [м], [н], [нҗ], [п], [р], [с], [т], [ф], [х], [х], [ч], [ш], [қ], [ғ]

Like vowels consonants are classified on the basis of the articulatory and acoustic features.

The consonants of the languages compared may be partially similar, fully similar or quite different (lacuna):

English lacuna consonants for Uzbek: [ð], [θ] Errors: Uzbek students replace English [ð] with Uzbek [з] and [θ] – with [с]

Uzbek lacuna consonants for English: [κ], [ʀ].

Partially similar consonants:

English	Uzbek
[t] -	[τ]
[d] -	[Д]
[w] -	[В]
[r] -	[ρ]

Classification of English and Uzbek consonants suggested by Prof. A. Abduazizov (2002,85). We have added only the consonant [ж2] to this classification.

Notes: E - English

U - Uzbek

Ж1 = жура

Ж2 = журнал

According to the active organ of speech		Labial		Lingual						Medio-lingual	Back-lingual	Pharyngeal		
				Forelingual										
The manner of production	The place of obstruction	Bilabial	Labiodental	According to the position of the tongue						Palatal	Velar	Uvular		
				Dorsal	Apical		Cacuminal		Palatal				Velar	Uvular
					Dental	inter dental	Alveolar	Palato-alveolar						
Occlusive consonants	Noise consonants (plosives)	E	p, b			t, d					к, г			
		U	п, б	τ, Д							к, г	х		
	Sonorants (nasal)	E	m			n					ŋ			
		U	м	Н							нғ			

Constrictive consonants	Noise consonants (fricatives)	E				s, z							
		U											
		E	f, v		θ, ð		ʃ, ʒ						h
		U	ф, в	с, з			ш, ж2						х, ф' х
	Sonorants	E	w			l		r	j				
		U							й				
Affricates (noise consonants)	E					tʃ, dʒ							
	U					ч, ж1							
Rolled consonants	Sonorants	U		p									

The English consonants [t] and [d] are alveolar speech sounds, whereas their Uzbek counterparts [r] and [d] are dental ones. The English [w], in contrast to Uzbek [в], is pronounced with protruded lips. As to the English consonant [r], it is cacuminal post alveolar speech sound, which is the most peculiar to the English pronunciation, while the Uzbek consonant [p] is a front alveolar rolled speech sound.

Fully similar consonants:

English – Uzbek

[p] - [п]
 [b] - [б]
 [s] - [с]
 [k] - [к]
 [g] - [г]
 [n] - [н]
 [ŋ] - [нг]
 [l] - [л]
 [m] - [м]

English – Uzbek

[h] - [х], [х]
 [v] - [в]
 [z] - [з]
 [ʃ] - [ш]
 [dʒ] - [ж1]
 [ʒ] - [ж2]
 [tʃ] - [ч]
 [j] - [й]
 [f] - [ф]

Fully similar consonants cause facilitations in the English speech

of Uzbek students, whereas partially similar consonants cause interferences the result of which is accent.

In Uzbek, in contrast to English, gemini-letters are read as two double repeated phoneme. E.g. katta [katta]. Uzbek students tend wrongly to transfer this Uzbek rule to English: Russia [rʌʃə], hotter [hɒtə] etc.

In Uzbek the voiced consonants [б] and [д] become voiceless at the end of words, which is alien to English: мактаб > мактап, мард > марп etc. This difference causes interlanguage interferences.

In both languages there occur combinatory changes of consonants such as assimilation, dissimilation, accommodation, palatalization, velarization etc., but they need special investigations to compare them. Special investigations are also needed to compare the variations of phonemes in weak oppositional positions, therefore at the present time we cannot predict interlanguage interferences connected with these linguistic phenomena.

2.2. Syllable (Бўгин)

The syllable is a whole uninterrupted unit of speech having pitch, sonority and length. It may consist of one or several speech sounds and is pronounced with one air strike. In Uzbek the syllable must have a vowel sound in its structure, while in English it may not contain a vowel, but in this case the syllable must have a sonorant: little [li + tɫ]

The number of syllables is limitless, but their patterns are not many in number, therefore when comparing syllables we should compare their patterns. The patterns are presented by the signs **V** (vowel) and **C** (consonant). It should be noted, each pattern is actually a syllable type. Below we show the existence and non-existence of these or those syllable patterns in the languages compared.

The patterns of the syllable:

English	Uzbek
1. V [ɜ:] or	[y]
2. VC [it]	[ит]
3. VCC [ould]	[онт]
4. VCCC [ɑnts]	—
5. VCCCC [entri]	[Эрнст]
6. CV [wi:]	[бу]

7. CCV [stei]	[трио]	
8. CCCV [stro:]		[Брно]
9. CVC [pen]		[нон]
10. CCCVC [strein]		[скрип + ка]
11. CCVCC [spi:ks]		[фена + пласт]
12. CCVCCC [stæmps]		[спектр]
13. CVCC [tent]		[суст]
14. CVCCC [fækts]		[литр]
15. CCCVCC [stri:ts]		-
16. CVCCCC [siksðs]		-

As we can see from the above comparison, both languages have many common syllable patterns; out of 16 syllable patterns 13 exist in both languages and three patterns (VCCC, CCCVCC, CVCCCC) do not exist in Uzbek.

Basing on whether a syllable begins and ends with a vowel or a consonant syllables divide into the following 4 types:

1) fully open: V

2) fully closed: CVC, CCVC, CVCC, CCCVC, CCVCC, CCVCCC, CVCC, CVCCC, CCCVCC, CVCCCC

3) initially closed: CV, CCV, CCCV

4) finally closed: VC, VCC, VCCC, VCCCC

This classification does not apply to the vowelless syllables. As vowelless syllables do not exist in Uzbek our students add a vowel to such English syllables. Errors:

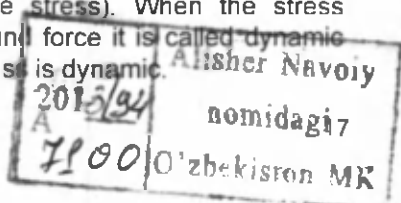
gavement, wuden, litel etc.

It is common knowledge that in ordinary syllable the peach coincides with the vowel.

The most frequently used syllable pattern in English is CVC, in Uzbek – CV (Abduazizov A.A. 2007, 137).

2.3. The Stress (Упру)

In English and Uzbek putting stress is singling out (making prominent) some unit in the word, syntagm or utterance by different degrees of sound force. Hence it divides into word stress, syntagm stress, utterance stress (traditionally sentence stress). When the stress is achieved by different degrees of sound force it is called dynamic stress. So in English and Uzbek the stress is dynamic.



2.3.1. Word stress (Сўз ургуси)

By word stress we single out some syllable or syllables from other syllables by strong sound force in the word: ˈme + ni, ˈkla:s + iz; нон + ˈни, тур + ˈмоқ etc.

In words as units of the vocabulary (lexemes) stress is fixed, it cannot be shifted to other syllables. In genuine Uzbek lexemes the usual position of the stress is the final syllable. In English speech the word stress is fixed, whereas in Uzbek it is shifting (movable). As a rule it moves to the right hand to suffixes:

Engl. **w**ork – **w**ork + er; **w**ant – **w**ant + ed. etc.

Uzb. ˈиш – иш + ˈчи; болˈа – бола + ˈлар – болалар + ˈдан – болалардан – ˈми?

When a consonant is doubled the stress may move to the left: мазˈа қилмоқ – мˈазза қилмоқ, яшамаˈгур – яшшˈамагур (Жамолхонов Ҳ., 2009, 167).

The exceptions in Uzbek are some types of pronouns with fixed stress in speech: ҳˈамма – ҳˈамма + ни – ҳˈамма + нинг – ҳˈамма + га – ҳˈамма + да ҳˈамма + дан; бˈарча – бˈарча + ни – бˈарча + нинг – бˈарча + га – бˈарча + да – бˈарча + дан (Жамолхонов Ҳ. ibid.)

According to the degree of voice force there are three types of word stress in English: primary / ˈ / , secondary / ˌ / and unstressed. The last one is unmarked:

ˌ*possibility*, ˌ*realization* etc.

As to the Uzbek language, most linguists distinguish two types of word stress in this language - stressed and unstressed: мустақил + ˈлик, боˈла, демоˈкратия, мардˈлик, ватанпар вар etc. Word stress is not reflected in Uzbek dictionaries.

In both languages some compound words have two equal stresses: ˈmidˈnight, ˈhomeˈsick, ˈnoˈwhere, ˈnowaˈdays etc. in English, теˈмирˈбетон, капˈтакеˈсак etc. in Uzbek.

In English stress is one of the unproductive ways of word building. Compare:

ˈpresent (совға) – pre sent (мукофотламоқ)

ˈperfekt (мукаммал) – perˈfect (мукаммаллаштирмақ)

ˈimport (импорт) – imˈport (импорт қилмоқ) etc.

2.3.2. Utterance (Sentence) Stress (Ғап урғуси)

By utterance (sentence) stress we single out semantically important parts of speech in the utterance:

I 'came 'yesterday. Мен 'кеча 'келдим.

The 'book is on the 'table. 'Китоб 'столда.

'Akhmad and 'Karim have 'some. 'Ахмад билан 'Карим 'келишди.

2.3.3. Logic Stress (Мантиқий урғу)

Logic stress serves to show the rheme (new information) in the utterance:

''Bob has come. ''Боб келди.

Bob bought a ''red car. Боб ''қизил машина олди.

2.3.4. Emphatic Stress (Эмфатик урғу)

Emphatic stress serves to express the speaker's attitude (positive or negative emotion, wish) to the rheme of the utterance. Е.г.

What a clever boy! **Қандай** ақлли бола-я!

If only I had a car! **Қани энди** машинам бўлса!

2.4. Intonation (Интонация)

Intonation is inseparable component of oral speech in any language. It consists of melody, rhythm, tempo, intensity, tembre and pause and it also contains a lot of linguistic and extralinguistic information. We may get from it information about speaker's mood, age, sex, social position, health, culturedness etc., which are regarded as extralinguistic information. We may also get a lot of linguistic information of which we speak below.

2.4.1. Types of Intonation (Интонациянинг турлари)

Considering the functions of the above mentioned components of intonation, and its meaning, intonation may be divided into the following types.

1). The intonation signalling the end of the utterance:

I am a teacher. Мен ўқитувчиман.

I'll come if I have time. Вақтим бўлса, келаман.

This intonation is used at the end of the utterance.

2). The intonation signalling that the part of the utterance having this intonation, has not yet ended and it is usually used at the end of clauses proceeding the last one in composite sentences at the end of predicative constructions so on:

Mother being ill... Онам касал бўлиб...

If I have time... Вақтим бўлса...

3) Declarative intonation:

Tom has come.

Том келди.

4) Interrogative intonation:

Are you tired?

Чарчадингизми?

5) Imperative intonation:

Come in!

Кириш!

6) Emphatic intonation:

How beautiful she is!

У қандай чиройли-я!

This intonation is used in emphatic construction.

7). The intonation of numeration:

I have bought apples, pears, plums.

Мен олма, нок, олхўри олдим.

This intonation is used at the end of homogeneous parts of the utterance.

8). Appealing intonation, which is used at the end of the address (ундалма) opening an utterance.

Bob!.. Боб!..

Dear students!..

Ҳурматли талабалар!..

According to the direction of the tone at the end of the utterance the

intonation may be falling, rising and levelled. Falling intonation is used at the end of declarative sentences and special questions:

We have seen a lot of things there. ↘

У ерда биз кўп нарсаларни кўрдик. ↘

Where did you go? ↘

Қаерга бординг? ↘

Rising intonation is used at the end of general, alternative and disjunctive questions:

Will you come? ↗

Келасизми? ↗

Are you Mr. Dallon? ↗

Сиз жаноб Даллонмисиз? ↗

Levelled intonation is used at the end of imperative sentences:

Stop the game. →

Ўйинни тўхтатинг. →

Halt! →

Тўхта! →

As we can see, types of intonation do not differ in the languages compared. But we can't help mentioning the fact that in English the sentences of greeting and leave-taking are pronounced with rising intonation, in Uzbek - with falling intonation:

Good morning! ↘

Салом! ↘

Good bye! ↘

Хайр! ↘

CHAPTER 3. CONTRASTIVE LEXICOLOGY (ЧОҒИШТИРМА ЛЕКСИКОЛОГИЯ)

3.1. A Brief Contrastive Analyses of English and Uzbek Vocabularies (Икки тил луғат таркибининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)

Contrastive lexicology of English and Uzbek presupposes comparing the vocabularies and properties of all English and Uzbek words. But this task can't be fulfilled fully by the reason of following facts:

1. The lexical system is an open system, in contrast to phonological and grammatical systems. We even do not know the exact number of words in both languages.

2. The units (words) of the lexical systems are too many to compare.

3. The semantic fields, topical groups (тематик гуруҳлар), synonymic sets (синонимик қаторлар) and antonymic pairs, which reflect the systemicity of the vocabulary have not been studied enough in both languages to compare them.

4. Words possess a lot of semantic, morphological, syntactic and stylistic properties, which require a great effort from the linguist to establish them for comparison and they require much space in text as well.

5. The existing English and Uzbek explanatory dictionaries do not equally reflect the above mentioned properties of words.

Correlated semantic fields, topical groups, synonymic sets, homonyms of the languages compared may differ in the inventory of the words which these groups contain, in the properties of the equivalent words. For instance, there are no special equivalent words in the English semantic field of «kindredship» for the Uzbek words **амаки-тоға, амма-хола, ака-ука, опа-сингил, қуда, божа, қайин-қайнағач, кундош** etc. According to O. Muminov (2006, 15), the semantic field of «blow» contains 6 words (уриш, зарба, зарб, урилиш, тақиллатиш, тепиш) in Uzbek and more than 20 words (blow, smack, slap, whack, poke, dig, rap, knock, stroke etc.) in English.

A synonymic set of a language usually differs from that of another language in the number of the included words and their connotative meanings. For example, the English synonymic set with the dominant word **recollection** includes 8 words (recollection, reminiscence, commemoration, memorial, mind, souvenir, memento, token), while its Uzbek counterpart with the dominant word **хотира** contains 6 words (хотира, эс, эсдалик, ёдгорлик, хаёл, таассурот) (Сиддикова И.А., 2012, 23)

As was stated above, the words of different languages differ in their properties. These properties are as follows: 1) form; 2) semantic structure (denotative meaning) consisting of semes; 3) connotative meaning; 4) valence; 5) usage; 6) frequency; 7) synonymic relations; 8) antonymic relations; 9) hyperonymic relations; 10) relation to grammatical categories and parts of speech; 11) whether the meaning of the word primary or secondary; 12) the counterpart (equivalent) of this word in the other language. Below are given examples of differences in these properties of some English and Uzbek words.

To describe connotative meanings of words A. Sternin (Стернин И.А., 2006) recommends to use the following Russian terms:

Оценочные семы: одобр., неодобр., неоцен.

Эмоциональные семы: бран., груб., вульг., пренебр., презрит., ирон., ласк., шутл., уничтожит., сожал., сочувств., немоц., усилит., крайне...)

Функционально-стилистические семы:

Книжное (объединяет: высокое, приподнятое, официально-деловое, специальное - тех., мед., юрид., хим. и др., риторическое, публицистическое)

Межстилевое

Разговорное

Сниженное (объединяет: сленг, жарг., простореч., фамильярное, груб., вульг.)

Грубая, бранная, вульгарная лексика обычно эмоциональна)

Функционально-территориальные семы: общераспространённое, диалектное (региональное)

Функционально-темпоральные семы: совр., новое., устар., арх.

Функционально-частотные семы: высокоупотребительное, употребительное, мало-употребительное, редкое.

Below are given examples of differences in the above mentioned properties of some English and Uzbek words.

The Uzbek pronoun **u**, in contrast to its English counterparts **he** and **she**, does not have the same **sex**. Errors in the English speech of our students: confusing these pronouns in speech.

There is no equivalent in Uzbek for the English word **berry**.

The English and Uzbek equivalent words **strong** and **кучли** differ in valence.

Compare:

strong wind – **кучли** шамол (identical valences)

heavy snow – **кучли** қор (different valences)

Errors in the English speech of our students: **strong snow, strong rain** etc.

The English noun **advice** is used only in the singular, whereas its Uzbek counterpart can be used in the singular and plural: **маслаҳат** – **маслаҳатлар**.

Errors in the English speech of our students: **advices**

The Uzbek word **юз** has 5 synonyms (бет, афт, башара, чеҳра, жамол), which differ from one another **stylistically**, whereas its English correlate has none. Antonymic pairs of languages usually coincide. Here is a case of non-coincidence:

Uzb. **оқ** нон – **қора** нон

Eng. **white** bread – **brown** bread

We must distinguish comparing words and comparing lexemes. Above we have illustrated comparing words of languages, and now a few words about comparing lexemes. It is general knowledge that lexemes are units of language and they are polysemantic. Big explanatory dictionaries try to present all the lexico-semantic variants of lexemes numerating them in order as far as possible. Comparing lexemes of languages presupposes to compare the number of lexico-semantic variants of the correlative English and Uzbek lexemes and their properties. For example, according to the dictionaries (LDCE, УТИЛ) the English lexeme **to warn** has 2 lexico-semantic variants, whereas its Uzbek counterpart **огоҳлантироқ** has none.

It should be noted that English is much richer in polysemantic words than Uzbek.

For more information about the techniques of comparing semantic fields, topical groups, synonymic sets, antonymic pairs and correlated words of English and Uzbek see: Юсупов У.К., 2007, 59 – 67.

3.2. On Morphological Structure of the Word in English and Uzbek

(Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзнинг морфологик таркиби)

In both languages words may be simple (leg, do, read, fast, ten, he; бош, юр, тез, у, ўн, оқ etc.) and non-simple (worker, railway, salesman, sixty one; ишчи, чойхона, чойхоначи, қирқ бир etc.). Simple words consist of only one lexical root morpheme, while non-simple ones consist of two or more lexical morphemes.

A morpheme is the smallest meaningful unit of the language. In many cases it formally coincides with a word. E.g. **rail + way, чой + хона** etc.

According to their independence, morphemes divide into free and bound.

A form is said to be free if it may stand alone without changing its meaning, if not, it is a bound form, because it is always bound to something else. For example, if we compare the words **sportive** and **elegant** and their parts, we see that **sport, sportive, elegant** may occur alone in utterances, whereas **eleg-, -ive, -ant** are bound forms because they never occur alone (Arnold I.V., 1973, 30).

According to their role in building words, morphemes are divided into roots (**work-er, work-s; иш-чи, тиш-лап**) and affixes (**work-er, work-s; иш-чи, иш-лап**). In English and Uzbek the latter are further subdivided, according to their position, into prefixes (**a-lone; бе-рам**), suffixes (**home-less, cold-er; уй-сиз, оқ-роқ**), and according to their function and meaning, into derivational (**work-er; иш-чи**) and functional affixes (endings) (**work-s; кел-ди**).

The part of the word, which is left after a derivational or functional affix is stripped, is called **stem**. In some cases a stem may coincide with the root (**book-s, китоб-лап**). In both languages if derivational and functional affixes co-occur, the functional affix locates after the derivational (**work-er-s; иш-чи-лап**).

3.3. On the Origin of Words in English and Uzbek

(Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзларнинг келиб чиқиши ҳақида)

Etymologically the vocabularies of the English and Uzbek languages are divided into two groups – the native words and the borrowed

words. The English native words are of Anglo-Saxon origin and they comprise about one third of the total number of words in the English vocabulary. As I.V. Arnold (1973, 249) writes: «The Roman invasion, the introduction of Christianity, the Danish and Norman conquests and, in modern times, the specific features making the development of British colonialism and imperialism combined to cause important changes in the vocabulary». We should like to add here, that the fact of the USA, where English is spoken, becoming dominant in the world economy is playing a great role in enhancing the vocabulary of the English language in the last decades. The origin of loan words in English is the following languages: Latin, Greek, Scandinavian languages, French, Russian, Italian, German, Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Chinese, Indian languages etc. The bulk of the loan words is from the French language.

As to the Uzbek language, there is no information about the proportion of the native and borrowed words. According to some linguists, there are loan words from Old Uigur, Sagdi, Chinese, Arabic, Mongolian, Persian-Tajik, Russian and other languages (ЎТЛ, 1981, 56), but the absolute majority of them came from Persian-Tajic, Arabic and Russian.

3.4. Ways of Wordbuilding and the Differences in their Productivity

(Сўз яшаш усуллари ва уларнинг фаоллиги бўйича фарқлар)

Wordbuilding is creation of new building from elements of the language on definite patterns. Below we shall compare the productive ways of wordbuilding in English and Uzbek.

Affixation (Аффиксация)

As affixes are divided into prefixes and suffixes we should distinguish prefixation and suffixation as two ways of wordbuilding within affixation. Prefixation is building words by adding derivational affixes before the root or the stem in the structure of the word: **in** + side, **im** + possible; **но** + инсоф, **бе** + ғам etc. In Uzbek, in contrast to English, all the prefixes were borrowed from other languages, mostly from Persian-Tajic, Arabic and Russian. They are small in number.

In both languages some prefixes can transfer words to different parts of speech: cage (n) – **en**cage (v); large (adj) – **en**large (v), war (n) – **pre**war (adj) номус (n) – **бе**номус (adj), соқол (n) – **бе**соқол (adj) etc. Here are some examples of prefixes:

Engl.: re-, mis-, un-, dis-, en-, a-, be-, im- / ir- / -il, non-, mid-, de-, em-, pre-, post-, -after-, under-, up-, for-, over-, out-, mid-, fore-, super-, demi-, anti-, pro- etc.

Uzb.: бе-, ба- / бо-, бад-, бар-, сер-, но-, анти-, даб-, хуш-, ҳам-, моно-, поли-, пеш-, ғайри-, дар-, ним- etc.

Suffixation is building words by adding derivational affixes after the root or the stem in the structure of the word: work-**er**, tank-**ist**; иш-**чи**, ёр-**қин** etc.

The Uzbek language is very rich in suffixes, therefore the most productive way of wordbuilding in this language is suffixation. Below we produce some of the suffixes.

Engl.: -ship, -ment, -ist, -hood, -er, -or, -ship, -ee, -ness, -tion, -dom, -ity, -able / -ible, -uble -al, -an / -ean / -ian, -ify, -ize, -ant, -ary, -ate, -ed, -en, -esque, -fold, -ful, -ic, -ish, -ive, -ery, -less, -like, -ly, -most, -tory / -ory, -ous, -some, -y, -ical, -teen, -ty, -th, -ly, -ing, -ward, -oid, -form, -tron, -wise, -ie, -ette, -ock, -et, -kin, -age, -some, -ful, -ous, -dom, -ation, -ance, -ence etc.

Uzb.: -а, -ай, -кам, -аки, -ала, -алак, -ан, -ар, -аро, -аси, -ат, -ақай, -агон, -бахш, -боз, -бон, -ов, -ванд / -манд, -вачча, -вий, -вор-, -гани / -кани / -қани, -гунча / -ганича, -гар, -гарчилик, -гач, -ги, -гина / -қина, -гир, -ғич, -гоҳ, -гудек, -гувчи, -гулик, -гур, -гуси, -гўй, -даги, -дак, -дан, -диган, -дир, -дик, -дон, -дор, -дош, -доқ, -дўз, -ётган, -жон, -зор, -и, -иб, -ий, -ик, -илдоқ, -илла, -им, -имтил / -имтир / мтир, -ин, -инди, -инчи / -нчи, -ир, -ира, -истон, -иш, -ият, -иқ, -й, -йин, -к, -ка, -кар, -каш, -ки, -кин, -кир, -ла, -лаб, -лай, -лан, -ларча, -лаш, -лаштириш, -ли, -лик, -лиқ, -лоқ, -ма, -мас, -масдан, -маслик, -иш, -мон, -моқ, -моқчи, -намо, -ники, -нома, -ов, -овлон, -ой, -омуз, -он, -она, -онғич, -ос, -от, -оқ, -паз, -параст, -парвар, -р, -ри, -симон, -сиз, -сира, -соз, -тарош, -(у)в, -ум, -ук, -фуруш, -хон, -хўр, -ча, -чак, -чанг / -чан, -часига, -чи, -чил, -чилик, -чиқ, -чоқ, -қа, -ш, -қи, -қин, -ғир, -ғич, -гина / -қина, -қир, -қич, -қоқ, -қи / -қу, -қун, -қур, -ғин, -ғир, -ғич, -фоқ, -ғу, -ғун etc.

The total number of suffixes is 67 in English 171 in Uzbek (Muminov O.M., 2006, 33)

It must be stated that a lot of the English and Uzbek affixes listed above are not productive at present.

As we know, word families are closely related to wordbuilding. Word family is a system of words hierarchically derived from one and the same root morpheme. The words in the word family have common semantic and phonetic features. For example, **to laugh, laugh,**

laughable, laughingly, laughter. There are differences between English and Uzbek word families. Below we will show the similarities and differences between the word families with synonymous roots **head** and **баш**.

Similarities:

1. Both word families have identical depths having three levels of generating words each.
2. Nouns comprise the bulk of generated words in both word families:

	nouns	verbs	adjectives	adverbs
Eng.	58 (78,38%)	3 (4,05%)	8 (10,8%)	5 (6,77%)
Uzb.	18 (40%)	10 (22,22%)	13 (28,89)	4 (8,89%)

Differences:

1. The number of words in the English word family is more than in Uzbek word family (74 in English, 41 in Uzbek).
2. The main type of wordbuilding in the English word family is wordcomposition, in Uzbek affixation.
3. Non-simple words in the English word families have been created by way of wordcomposition, affixation and conversion, in Uzbek by way of wordcomposition and affixation.
4. On the first level of generating words no adverbs have been created in the Uzbek word family.
5. In the English word family majority of words have been created on the first level of creation, in Uzbek on the second level:

	1 st level	2 nd level	3 rd level
Eng.	59 (72,62%)	13 (17,58%)	2 (2,7%)
Uzb.	7 (37,78)	22(48,89%)	6 (13,33%)

Comparing word families of languages is of no significance for foreign language teaching.

Wordcomposition (Қўшма сўз ясаш)

Wordcomposition is creating compound words by joining two or more stems. Compound words, in contrast to word combinations (сўз бирикмаси), are structurally, semantically, phonetically and graphically whole units. In speech there is no pause between the stems of compound words. Compare: a **black board** (word combination), a **black-board** (compound word). The same relation is observed between the compound word **оққуш** and the word combination **оқ қуш** in Uzbek.

The types of composition in the languages compared are as follows:

1) A mere juxtaposition of words without connecting elements: head + ache = headache n, rail + way = railway n., white + wash = whitewash v. etc. in English, темир + йўл = темирйўл n. тош + кўмир = тошкўмир n. etc. in Uzbek. This is the predominant type in both languages.

2) Composition with a vowel or a consonant as a linking element: electromotive adj; speedometer n; handicraft n; etc. in English, спидометр n., лингвокультурология, астрофизика etc. in Uzbek. This is the least spread type of word-compounding in English. As to Uzbek it is used only in the words borrowed from Russian.

3) Compounds with linking elements represented by preposition, conjunction, particle or some categorical form: matter-of-fact adj, son-in-law n, up-to-date adj, statesman n., forget-me-nots n. etc. in English, гултожихўроз n., борди-келди n., боғу бўстон n., қиз-қувди n. etc. in Uzbek.

In both languages compound words are divided into genuine and derivative. In the latter at least one of the components has a derivational affix: shareholder, baby-sitter n. etc. in English, темирйўлчи n., меҳмондўстлик n. etc. in Uzbek.

As in word combination the relation between the components of a compound word may be subordinate (railway, темирйўл) and coordinate (fifty-fifty, борди-келди).

In English most compound words belong to nouns and adjectives, in Uzbek to nouns.

Wordbuilding by the ways of affixation and word combination is of no importance from the point of view of foreign language teaching, because foreign language learners do not create new words in their speech, they use ready words.

Conversion (Конверсия)

Conversion is the formation of a new word by a change of paradigm, distribution or valence: hand n. > hand v. (What's that in your **hand**? – **Hand** me the book, please.), before adv. > before prep. (I have never seen it **before**. – He came **before** dinner.

In English conversion may be full or partial. In the first case the converted word takes the whole paradigm of the part of speech into

which it is converted, in the second case it takes only a part of the paradigm. In English partial conversion is observed when an adjective is converted into a noun: poor adj. (камбағал) > the poor n. (камбағаллар) (He is **poor**. – He helps **the poor**.). Full conversion takes place when a noun is converted into a verb. E.g. The verb **to hand** which is converted from the noun **hand** can take the categorical forms of all grammatical categories of the verb (mood, tense, aspect, voice, taxis, negation, person and number). As to Uzbek, conversion is usually full in it.

In English the most frequent conversion, according to its direction, is **noun > verb** (a head n. > to head v.) and **verb > noun** (to help v. > a help n.), **noun > adjective** (This is a stone. – This is a stone wall), in Uzbek – **adjective > noun** (У касал – Касал қани?), **Participle > noun** (қичқирган part. > қичқирган n. Қичқирган бола қани? – Қичқирган қани?), **noun > adjective** (ёғоч n. > ёғоч adj. Бу ёғоч. – Бу ёғоч уй.)

Conversion is usually a live process. It is not presented in dictionaries systematically, therefore it is necessary for English language learners to know the rules of conversion.

Abbreviation (Аббревиация)

Abbreviation is getting a shorter stylistic version of a word or word combination by clipping some part of it. E.g. doc (doctor), Mr (Mister), ft (foot), Co (company), U.K. (United Kingdom), Ltd (limited) etc. in English, б (бет), ЎзМУ (Ўзбекистон Миллий университети), ТДПУ (Тошкент давлат педагогика университети), Ў.Қ. Юсупов (Ўткир Қурбонович Юсупов) etc. in Uzbek.

Abbreviation is a kind of effort in economizing energy spent in oral speech, it enables the speaker to send more information in a shorter period of time and it takes less space in written speech than its prototype.

Abbreviations are regarded as simple words, although the prototypes of many of them are word combinations:

UNESCO (United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation)

NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organisation)

CIA (Central Intelligence Agency)

U.K. (United Kingdom)

ЎзДЖТУ (Ўзбекистон давлат жаҳон тиллари университети)

ЎзМУ (Ўзбекистон Миллий университети)

English is very rich in abbreviations. Existence of a number of dictionaries of abbreviations in English is the proof of this statement.

In Soviet period most abbreviations were Russian: райком (районный комитет), партком (партийный комитет), облоно (областное отделение народного образования), ТашГУ (Ташкентский государственный университет) etc. In recent years the number of abbreviations is steadily increasing in Uzbek. This process needs special investigations.

In accordance with their complexity abbreviations divide into simple and complicated types. The former are created by clipping the initial or the final syllables of the word stem. E.g. prof (professor), doc (doctor), ad (advertisement) A-bomb [ei bom] etc. in English, проф (профессор), грам (грамматика), муз (музыка) etc. in Uzbek.

Complicated abbreviations consist of the initial letters or the initial syllables of words, stems or of their combination with the entire stem: BBC, USA etc. In Uzbek

Complicated abbreviations consisting of the initial letters of words and stems are called acronyms. Acronyms are read in accordance with the reading rules or just as words to be read: UNESCO [yu:neskou], NATO [neitou], V-Day (Victory Day) etc. in English, ЮНЕСКО [yunesko], NATO [nato] etc. in Uzbek abbreviations are simple or they consist of the initial letters of words and stems. In other words, they are acronyms.

Linguists differ graphical abbreviations from lexical ones which have been considered above. Graphical abbreviations are just symbols which are used instead of words or word combinations in written speech. In oral speech they are replaced by their prototypes:

- m. mile
- Ltd Limited
- Ala Alabama
- Dr doctor
- i.e. that is
- e.g. for example

3.5. Phrasological Units (Фразеологик бирликлар)

Both languages are rich in phrasological units. It is better to compare them within the types to which they belong. Depending on wheth-

er phraseological units express predication or not, they are divided into nominative and communicative phraseological units (Кунин А.В., 1986, 262).

Nominative phraseological units do not express predication i.e. they do not express modality, tense, person, number and they do not have special intonation either. They serve to nominate things with their properties: a big gun, Indian summer, to beat the air etc. in English, суюоёқ, назар солмоқ, тан бермоқ etc. in Uzbek.

Depending on the parts of speech to which the head words of phraseological units belong they are divided into following structural sub-types:

1. Nominal phraseological units: maiden name, big shot; ёруғ кун, қора кун etc.

2. Verbal phraseological units: to take advantage, to give up; турмушга чиқмоқ, туртки емоқ etc.

3. Adjectival phraseological units: high and mighty, as old as the hills; истараси иссиқ, таги бўш etc.

4. Adverbial phraseological units: tooth and nail, by heart, once in a blue moon; қонга – қон, жонга – жон, сўнги томчи қон қолгунча etc.

5. Prepositional phraseological units similar to prepositions: in the consequence of, on the ground of; ...га кўра, ...га биноан etc.

6. Interjectional phraseological units: God bless me! Hang it!; Ер юткур!, Қоранг ўчкур! etc.

After making inventory of phraseological units of each type we can proceed to compare phraseological units belonging to these types. First, we must find whether the chosen English phraseological unit has an equivalent phraseological unit in Uzbek. For example, the English phraseological unit **hard labour** has an Uzbek equivalent phraseological unit **оғир меҳнат**. This kind of relation can be symbolized as = . The meaning of the English phraseological unit **rainy day** is close to meaning of the Uzbek phraseological unit **қора кун**. In other words **қора кун** is a partial equivalent of **rainy day**. This relation can be symbolized as ~.

If the given English phraseological unit does not have any equivalent phraseological unit in Uzbek, this relation can be symbolized as minus (-) or as lac (lacuna). E.g. The English phraseological unit **to bark at the moon** does not have any equivalent phraseological unit in Uzbek, so it is a lacuna in Uzbek communicative phraseological units are usually proverbs: Business before pleasure, Barking dogs seldom

bite; Дўстнинг учун заҳар ют, Меҳнат, меҳнатнинг таги роҳат etc. Proverbs, first of all, are classified according to the meanings (notions) expressed by the key words contained by proverbs. Any dictionary of proverbs is based on this principle. These semantic types of proverbs of English and Uzbek considerably differ in quantity of proverbs entering in them. For example, in English the number of the proverbs connected with the notion **friend** is 47, whereas in Uzbek it is more than 400. These proverbs are presented bellow.

English proverbs connected with the notion «friend»:

1. The best of friends must part.
2. Books and friends should be few but good.
3. He that hath a full purse never wanted a friend.
4. Lend your money and lose your friend.
5. May God defend me from my friends; I can defend myself from my enemies.
6. Good company on his road is the shortest out.
7. When I lent I had a friend;
When I asked he was unkind.
8. Success has many friends.
9. A friend nearby is better than a brother jar off.
10. He is my friend that grinds at my mill.
11. An old friend is better than two new one.
12. There is no friendship in trade.
13. Friendship is like wine.
14. To lose a friend rather than a jail.
15. Adversity (misery, poverty) makes strange bedfellows.
16. Misery loves company.
17. Two is company, but three is none.
18. Between friends all is common.
19. The falling out of friends is the renewal of love.
20. A friend in court is better than a penny in purse.
21. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
22. A friend is never known till a man have need.
23. Friends are thieves of time.
24. Friends may meet but mountains never.
25. A friend to all is a friend to none.
26. A friend to everybody is a friend to nobody.
27. Old friends and old wine are best.
28. Short accounts (reckonings) make long friends.
29. Friendship cannot stand always on one side.

30. Better an open enemy than a false friend.
31. Choose an author as you choose a friend.
32. Before you choose a friend eat a bushel of salt with him.
33. Be slow in choosing a friend, slower in changing him.
34. Be a friend to thyself and others will be friend thee.
35. A fair-weather friend.
36. It is good to have some friends both in heaven and hell.
37. Have but few friends though many acquaintances.
38. Friendship is not to be bought at a fair.
39. God send me a friend that will tell me of my faults.
40. Extend a hand of friendship to somebody.
41. A hedge between keeps friendship green.
42. Better lose a jest than a friend.
43. Kiss and be friends.
44. We can live without our friends, but not without our neighbors.
45. The best mirror is an old friend.
46. Even reckoning makes long friends.
47. Speak well of your friend, of your enemy say nothing.
48. Trust not a new friend not an old enemy.

Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend»

As Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend» are more than 400 we shall present only about 80 of them:

1. Дўст кулфатда синалар,
Мард – курашда.
2. Дўст отган тош бош ёрмас.
3. Дўст отини миниб юр, манзилингга етасан.
4. Дўст оғир кунда билинар.
5. Дўст сафарда билинар,
Оға-ини – кулфатда.
6. Дўст узоқда бўлса ҳам, хўнгли яқин.
7. Дўст уйининг йўли ҳеч қачон узоқ бўлмас.
8. Дўст ҳисоби дилида,
Эсдан чиқмас умрида.
9. Дўстдан қилинса танқид,
Рашк келтирма, бўлма зид.
10. Дўсти кўп билан сийлаш,
Дўсти оз билан сирлаш.
11. Дўстим деб сирингни айтма,

- Дўстингни ҳам дўсти бор.
12. Дўстинг билан дилдош бўл,
Қилар ишига йўлдош бўл.
 13. Дўстинг – бойлигинг.
 14. Дўстинг дўст бўлсин,
Ҳисобинг дуруст бўлсин.
 15. Дўстинг кимлигини айт,
Сенинг кимлигингни айтаман.
 16. Дўст бошга боқар,
Душман – оёққа.
 17. Дўст бўлсанг, дўстингнинг айбини тузат.
 18. Дўст гилага чопар,
Душман ҳийлага чопар.
 19. Дўст – дўстга қалқон.
 20. Дўст дўстини кулфатда синар.
 21. Дўст дўстликда тобланар,
Билим – тортишувда.
 22. Дўст – дўстнинг таянчи.
 23. Дўстинг учун жондан кеч.
 24. Дўстинг учун заҳар ют.
 25. Дўстингга отилган кесакнинг чанги сенинг кўзингга тушар.
 26. Дўстингни дўст билма,
Дўстингнинг ҳам дўсти бор.
 27. Дўстингнинг кўзида бўлгунингча кўнглида бўл.
 28. Дўстлар орасида меники бўлмас.
 29. Дўстлик барча бойликдан устун.
 30. Дўслик оптинга сотилмас,
Меҳмон – пулга.
 31. Дўстлик синовда чиниқар.
 32. Дўстнинг кўзи айб кўрмас.
 33. Дўстнинг сўзи сингандан кўра,
Шайтоннинг бўйни узилсин.
 34. Дўстсиз бошим – тузсиз ошим.
 35. Синалмаган дўстга сир айтма.
 36. Сипоҳидан ошнанг бўлса,
Ёнингда болтанг бўлсин.
 37. Қиморбозга дўст бўлма, юрган йўлда пул сўрар.
 38. Молинг борида ана дўст,
Молинг йўғида қани дўст.
 39. Дўстим деб сиринг айтма,

- Дўстингнинг ҳам сири бор.
40. Дўстлик синовда чиниқар.
 41. Сичқон-мушук дўст бўлса,
Омборни худо урар.
 42. Беҳуда олқишлаган дўст эмас.
 43. Ичак қорин дўст бўлмас,
Лаганбардор дўст бўлмас.
 44. Давлат келса – йўл очар,
Давлат кетса – дўст қочар.
 45. Тананинг ёғидан
Дўстнинг таёғи яхши.
 46. Ололчининг дўсти кўп,
Берберчининг дўсти йўқ.
 47. Дўстингга сир айт,
Манманлиқдан қайт.
 48. Дўстингнинг кимлигини айт,
Сенинг кимлигингни айтаман.
 49. Ота – хазина, ака-ука – таянч,
Дўст – ҳар иккови.
 50. Қўрқоқ – қўрқоққа ўртоқ.
 51. Ақлли ўзини айблар,
Ақлсиз дўстини.
 52. Яхшининг хатоси йўқ,
Нодоннинг ошнаси.
 53. Дўстга зор қилма,
Номардга муҳтож.
 54. Мард курашда, дўст ташвишда,
Доно ғазабда синалар.
 55. Арпа-буғдой бир кунингга ярайди,
Содиқ дўстинг ўлгунунгча ярайди.
 56. Балиқ сувсиз яшамас,
Инсон – дўстсиз.
 57. Бургут кучи оёғида,
Одамники дўстликда.
 58. Галга солган дўст эмас.
 59. Давлатинг – дўстинг.
 60. Дарахт – илдизи билан, одам – дўстлари билан.
 61. Дарахтни томири сақлар, одамни – дўсти.
 62. Дўсти кўп билан сийлаш,
Дўсти оз билан сирлаш.

63. Кийимнинг янгиси яхши,
Дўстнинг – эскиси.
64. Минг сўминг бўлгунча бир дўстинг бўлсин.
65. Оз қайғуни ош босар,
Кўп қайғуни дўст босар.
66. Онангни отанга ёмонлама,
Дўстингни – душманинга.
67. Пиён улфат – зиён улфат.
68. Пул орттиргунча дўст орттир.
69. Чин дўст борингни оширар,
Йўғингни яширар.
70. Чин дўст юз хизматчидан яхши.
71. Яхши кўрган дўстинга
Яхши кўрган молингни бер.
72. Қадим дўстлик зангламас.
73. Қуёш ҳавони иситар,
Дўст – қалбни.
74. Ҳисобдан адашсанг ҳам, дўстандан адашма.
75. Ҳисобли дўст айрилмас.
76. Дўстлик синовда чиниқар.

The reason for such big difference in the number of English and Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend» is, to our mind, paying more attention by Uzbeks than the English to **friendship** which is one of the most important human relations between people. Another reason is Uzbeks take into consideration a lot of features of friends and they reflected them in their proverbs.

It is interesting to note that in many Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend», friend is usually compared with enemy which is not typical of their English counterparts, and a number of them have been created in the form of verses:

- Душманни енгмоқчи бўлсанг, дўстингни эҳтиёт қил.
 Душманнинг донидан дўстнинг сомони яхши.
 Душманнинг суйганидан дўстнинг ургани яхши.
 Дўст ачитиб сўзлар,
 Душман – кулдириб.

There are a lot of grammatical differences between English and Uzbek correlated proverbs in the use of grammatical categories, parts of speech, word order and in the types of sentences to which they belong.

Phraseological units are directly connected with the culture of the English and Uzbek people, therefore they are regarded as linguocultemes.

3.6. Lexicography (Лексикография)

It is common knowledge that lexicography deals with the theory and practice of compiling dictionaries. At present the role of dictionaries in human life is very great. The famous French lexicographer Alan Rey calls the current civilization «civilization of dictionaries». In dictionaries the selected words are described formally, semantically, stylistically and functionally, but the quality of these descriptions may be different in dictionaries of different languages. This is true with the English and Uzbek dictionaries.

Comparative lexicography is a new trend in contrastive linguistics. Its main tasks are as follows:

- 1) to compare the history of compiling dictionaries in the languages;
- 2) to establish the types of existing dictionaries in both languages;
- 3) to compare the degrees of presentations of lexical, phonological, grammatical and stylistic aspects of lexemes.

If we compare English and Uzbek lexicography basing on the first criterion, we have to state the following facts. According to the authors of the book «Ўзбек тили лексикологияси» (Тошкент, 1981, 294) there four periods in the history of compiling dictionaries. The dictionaries of the first period were compiled on the analogy of the then Arab dictionaries, in which the words with fewer letters were the first to be presented, and then were presented the words with more letter. As to the parts of speech, all the words had been divided into nouns and verbs and the former were presented first. (Ibid.)

The first period covers XI – XIII centuries and in this period there appeared the famous dictionary «Девону луғатит турк» by Makmud Kashgariy and the dictionary «Аттуҳфатус закияти филлуғатит туркия» the author of which is unknown.

In «Девону луғатит турк» Turkic words are explained in Arabic.

In I. Arnold's opinion (M., 1973, 268), the first English explanatory dictionary appeared in 1604 (A Table Alphabetical, containing and teaching the true writing and understanding hard usual English words borrowed from the Hebrew, Greek, Latin and French). It was meant to

explain difficult words occurring in books. The dictionary was the first to present phonetic and etymological aspects of words.

If we compare lexicography basing on the second criterion (types of dictionaries), we find the following types of dictionaries in English and Uzbek:

1. Encyclopedic dictionaries
2. Linguistic dictionaries

There are the following subtypes of linguistic dictionaries in both languages:

1) explanatory dictionaries, 2) translation dictionaries, 3) terminological dictionaries, 4) specialized dictionaries (etymological dictionaries, dialectological dictionaries, dictionary of synonyms, dictionary of antonyms, phraseological dictionaries, dictionaries of proverbs, orthographic dictionaries, orthoepic dictionaries, dictionaries of words frequency.

The difference in types of dictionaries in English and Uzbek is that in English there is no reverse dictionaries and dictionaries of morphemes, whereas in Uzbek there is no thesaurus. It must be stated that English is much richer in explanatory dictionaries than Uzbek. In Uzbek explanatory dictionaries are two:

Ўзбек тилининг изоҳли луғати. Икки жилдли. – М., 1981.

Ўзбек тилининг изоҳли луғати. Беш жилдли. – Тошкент, 2006 – 2008.

In English the number of explanatory dictionaries is more than ten. Here are some of them:

The Oxford English Dictionary.

Chamber's 20th Century Dictionary.

The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary.

Longman Contemporary Dictionary of English.

Webster's New International Dictionary of the English Language.

The Random House Dictionary of the English Language.

If dictionaries of the same type are to be compared basing on the third criterion, we have to subject to comparison the following:

- 1) the principles of selecting words;
- 2) the number of the selected words;
- 3) the order of presenting the words and their meanings;
- 4) explanation of semantic structures of words;
- 5) presentation of phonetic aspect: a) pronunciation and b) stress;
- 6) presentation of grammatical aspect: a) the parts of speech or their subtypes to which the word belongs, b) its relation to grammatical

categories or c) grammatical forms, d) to transitivity-intransitivity etc.;

7) the valences of the selected words;

8) presentation of stylistic aspect;

9) involvement of synonyms and antonyms of the selected words;

10) hyperonymic relations;

11) the usage of the word in phraselogical units including proverbs;

12) etymological aspect.

E.g. In Uzbek explanatory dictionaries, in contrast to English ones, the features (5), (6), (7), (9), (10), (12) of the words are not presented.

CHAPTER 4. CONTRASTIVE GRAMMAR (ЧОҒИШТИРМА ГРАММАТИКА)

Morphology (Морфология)

4.1. A Brief Contrastive Analysis of Parts of Speech in English and Uzbek

(Икки тилдаги сўз туркумларининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)

Notional parts of speech are lexico-grammatical categories i.e. they have both lexical and grammatical meanings. Their lexical meaning is expressed by the stem of the word and the grammatical meaning – by the forms of their grammatical categories.

Both languages possess the following notional parts of speech:

The Noun

The Adjective

The Numeral

The Pronoun

The Verb

The Adverb

The semi-notional parts of speech common for both languages are:

The preposition / The postposition

The Conjunction

The Particle

Modal words

Interjections

Imitations

It should be noted, that the so-called **prepositions** in English and **postpositions** in Uzbek are one and the same thing having different names and different positions in relation to the words they belong to. E.g. **for** you – сиз **учун**.

As seen from the given list of semi-notional parts of speech, there is no article in Uzbek.

4.2. The Noun and Its Main Features (От ва унинг асосий белгилари)

The noun in English and Uzbek has a common lexico-grammatical meaning of substance:

Eng: book, water, beauty, walk, love etc.

Uzb: китоб, сув, гўзаллик, севги etc.

In the languages compared the noun has some grammatical (morphological) categories:

	number	case	possession
Engl	+	+	-
Uzb	+	+	+

2) **Note.** + stands for «exists», - stands for «does not exist»

As you see, English, in contrast to Uzbek, has no category of possession.

In the languages compared the noun has typical stembuilding morphemes of its own:

Eng: -ship, -ment, -ist, -hood, -er, -ness, -tion, -dom, -ity etc.

Uzb: -лик, -ист, -чи, -иш, -гар, -дўз, -кор, -паз etc.

In both languages the noun usually forms combinations with:

adjectives: Eng: a good boy, an interesting book etc.

Uzb: яхши бола, қизиқарли китоб etc.

verbs: Eng: to write a letter, to buy a book etc.

Uzb: хат ёзмоқ, китоб олмоқ etc.

pronouns: Eng: this book, that pen etc.

Uzb: бу китоб, у ручка etc.

numerals: Eng: five pens, two cars etc.

Uzb: бешта китоб, иккита машина etc.

other nouns: Eng: aunt Polly, uncle Tom etc.

U z b: Полли хола, Том тоға etc.

function words: Eng: because of Nick, for Nick etc.

U z b: Ник учун, Ник сабабли etc.

The English noun can also form combinations with articles: **a book, the book.**

In both languages the noun can function as:

1) a subject: **Bob** is a teacher; **Боб** ўқитувчи;

2) an object: I bought **a car**; Мен **машина** олдим;

3) a predicative: She was **a student**; У **талаба** эди;

4) an attribute : This is **a gold watch**; Бу **олтин** соат;

5) an adverbial modifier: He worked **day and night**; У кеча-кундуз ишлади.

In English the nouns cannot function as a predicate. Compare:

Eng: He is a **student** (a predicative)

• U z b: У **талаба** (a predicate)

This difference may cause such mistakes as *He student or *He a student when Uzbeks speak English.

4.3. Types of Nouns and Their Grammatical Value (От турлари ва уларнинг грамматик жиҳатдан аҳамияти)

In the languages compared nouns can semantically be divided into several groups: 1) proper nouns; 2) common nouns; 3) animate nouns; 4) inanimate nouns; 5) concrete nouns; 6) abstract nouns; 7) countable nouns; 8) uncountable nouns; 9) collective nouns; 10) nouns of material; 11) personal nouns; 12) non-personal nouns; 13) nouns denoting male sex; 14) nouns denoting female sex. But they are of different grammatical value in these languages.

Proper Nouns (Атоқли отлар)

Proper nouns are individual names given to separate persons or things:

Eng: Brown, Nick, New-York, the Volga, the Black Sea etc.

U z b: Эрашев, Тошкент, Волга, Қора денгиз etc.

In English the names of months are regarded as proper nouns, while in Uzbek they are common nouns:

Eng: He came in **September**

U z b: У **сентябрда** келди.

This difference may cause an interlanguage interference in spelling the result of which is error as **He came in *september**.

In the languages compared proper nouns are written with a capital letter.

In English proper nouns are of more grammatical value than those of Uzbek ones, because they impose certain restrictions on the usage of articles. As a rule proper nouns do not take articles. Below we present types proper nouns.

1. **Антропонимс (Антропонимлар)**. Antroponims are the names of persons, family names, pen-names, nicknames etc.

Engl: **Shakespeare, Madonna, Michael, Ann, Anna, Mary, Jack London, Peter, Stevenson** etc.

Uzb: **Навоий, Мирмуҳсин, Райҳон, Беҳзод, Озод Шарафидинов, Азиза** etc.

Antroponyms are considered to be a part of linguaculturemes. A linguacultureme is a linguistic unit which denotes a piece of the culture of the nation whose language is being learned. The spelling, pronunciation and rendering of linguaculturemes present certain difficulties for foreign language learners. The grammatical value of English antroponyms are observed in the fact, that they, as a rule, do not take articles, do not have the category of number, but have the category of case (**Mike – Mike`s**). Antroponyms usually contain the meaning of sex, therefore in English texts they can be replaced either by **he** (он), or **she** (она):

Mike is a student. **He** was born in New-York.

Jane is a teacher. **She** came here yesterday.

As there is no pronouns expressing sex in Uzbek, this rule does not exist in this language.

2. Toponims (Топонимлар). Toponims are the names of cities, villages, districts, provinces, counties, states, countries etc.:

Eng.: London, England, Europe, Chilanzar District, Andijan Region.

Uzb: Тошкент, Англия, Европа, Олмазор тумани, Самарқанд вилояти.

Grammatical value of English toponims : as a rule, they do not take articles, do not have the categories of number and case, whereas Uzbek toponims almost have not any grammatical value.

3. Hydronims (Гидронимлар). Hydronims are the names of rivers, lakes, canals, gulfs, seas, oceans etc.

Eng: The Thames, The Baical, The British Channel, The Persian Gulf, The Black Sea, The Atlantic (Ocean) etc.

Uzb: Сирдарё, Қора денгиз, Тинч океани, Форс кўрфази, Байкал кўли etc.

Grammatical value of English hydronims: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case, whereas Uzbek hydronims almost have not any grammatical value.

4. The names of streets, squares, alleys (Кўча, майдон ва хиёбонларнинг номлари).

Engl: Oxford Street, Hyde Park, Navoi Street, Trafalgar Square etc.

Uzb: Навоий кўчаси, Мустақиллик майдони, Фафур Фулом боғи etc.

Grammatical value of English **names of streets, squares, alleys**: they normally do not take articles, do not have the categories of number and case: **Oxford Street, Hyde Park, Navoi Street, Trafalgar Square** etc.

In Uzbek such proper names are not of grammatical value: **Навоий кўчаси, Мустақиллик майдони, Ғафур Ғулом боғи** etc.

5. The names of newspapers and journals (Газета ва журналларнинг номлари)

Eng.: **The Times, The Pravda, The Meridian** etc.

Uzb.: **Халқ сўзи, Даракчи, Гулхан, Ғунча** etc.

Grammatical value of these English proper nouns: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value.

6. The names of ships, hotels (Кемалар, меҳмонхоналарнинг номлари)

Engl.: **The Victoria, The Titanic, The Aurora** etc.

Uzb.: **Чорсу меҳмонхонаси, Титаник** etc.

Grammatical value of these English proper nouns: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value.

7. The names of group of islands, constellation of stars, mountain ranges (Ороллар ва юлдузлар тўдаси, тоғ чизмаларининг номлари):

Eng.: **The British Isles, The Great Bear, The Alps** etc.

Uzb.: **Курил ороллари, Катта чўмич юлдуз туркумлари, Алл тоғлари** etc.

Grammatical value of these English proper nouns: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value.

8. The names of months and weeks (Ойлар ва ҳафталарнинг номлари)

Eng.: **September, May, Monday, Sunday** etc.

Uzb.: **май, сентябрь, якшанба, душанба** etc.

These English proper nouns have grammatical and orthographical value: they do not take articles, do not have the categories of number and case. Besides, they are written with a capital letter. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value and they are written with a small letter.

9. The names of languages and nations (Тил ва миллат номлари)

Eng.: English, Russian, Uzbek, the English, the Russians

Uzb.: ингиз тили, рус тили, инглизлар, руслар

In English these nouns are considered to be proper nouns, in Uzbek – common nouns. This difference causes orthographic errors such, as **inglish, uzbek, russian, an inglish, an uzbek, a russian, the english language, the uzbek language.**

Common Nouns (Турдош отлар)

Common nouns are the names applied to any individual of a class of living beings or things:

3) Eng: man, pen, rain, love, birdz\

4) U z b: одам, ручка, ёмғир, севги, қуш

The most general linguistic feature of common nouns lies in the fact, that they are written with a small letter.

Common nouns are divided into the following subtypes:

Animate Nouns (Жонли нарсаларни ифодаловчи отлар)

Animate nouns denote living beings:

Eng: man, girl, woman, bird, Helen, teacher.

U z b: одам, қиз, хотин, қуш, Нигора, ўқитувчи.

Inanimate Nouns (Жонсиз нарсаларни ифодаловчи отлар)

Inanimate nouns denote lifeless things:

Eng: book, bread, apple, love, flower.

U z b: китоб, нон, олма, севги, гул.

In contrast to Uzbek animate and inanimate nouns, English animate and inanimate nouns are of grammatical value which is observed in respect to the category of case. In Uzbek both animate and inanimate nouns have the grammatical category of case, whereas in English only animate nouns has it. Compare:

Engl. Nick's book

*Table s legs (correct: the legs of the table)

Uzb. Никнинг китоби

Столнинг оёқлари

Concrete Nouns (Конкрет отлар)

Concrete nouns denote things, persons or substance.

Eng: pen, Jespersen, box, gas, water, air etc.

U z b: ручка, Каримов, қути, газ, сув, ҳаво.

Abstract Nouns (Мавҳум отлар)

Abstract nouns denote some quality, state, action, relation or idea:

1) Eng: love, friendship, conversation, sadness, thought etc.

2) U z b: севги, дўстлик, суҳбат, хафалик, фикр etc.

English concrete and abstract nouns are of more grammatical value than Uzbek ones. In English they dictate certain rules for using forms which express number and the rules for using articles, whereas in Uzbek they only dictate rules of the first kind.

Countable Nouns (Саналадиган отлар)

Nouns denoting things that can be counted are called countable nouns:

Eng: plate, man, bird, house, hen, table etc.

U z b: ликоб, одам, куш, уй, товуқ, стол etc.

Uncountable Nouns (Саналмайдиган отлар)

Uncountable nouns denote things that cannot be counted:

Eng: water, milk, sand, friendship, gas, beauty etc.

U z b: сув, сут, қум, дўстлик, газ, гўзаллик etc.

The grammatical value of English and Uzbek countable and uncountable nouns lies in the fact that countable nouns have the category of number while uncountable ones have not. In English they also dictate certain rules when using pronouns such as **many**, **much**, **few**, **little**.

Many and **few** are used with countable nouns, **much** and **little** - with uncountable ones.

Collective Nouns (Жамловчи отлар)

Collective nouns denote a collection of similar individuals or things regarded as a single unit:

Eng: people police the proletariat etc.

Uzb: халқ полиция пролетариат etc.

English collective nouns, in contrast to Uzbek ones, are subdivided into the following groups:

1. Collective nouns which are used in the singular and denote a number of things regarded as a single unit:

the proletariat, the bourgeoisie, foliage, machinery, the peasantry etc.

These nouns take the singular form of a verb in the predicate:

Our machinery **is** modern.

2. Collective nouns which are singular in form though plural in meaning: people, cattle, police, poultry, gentry, public, jury, militia.

Such nouns take the plural form of a verb in the predicate:

The police **have** arrested the man.

The cattle **are** grazing in the field.

The public **are** applauding.

3. Collective nouns that can be both singular and plural: family, group, crowd, fleet, nation, committee, delegation, board, staff, team, crew, government etc. E.g.

His family **is** large.

The family **are** sitting around the table.

The team **has** done badly this season.

The team **are** now resting.

As far as Uzbek is concerned, there are only collective nouns of the first type in this language. This difference usually causes interlanguage interferences the results of which will be errors such as:

The team ***is** now resting

The police ***has** arrested the man.

The cattle ***is** grazing in the field.

Nouns of Material (Модда ифодаловчи отлар)

Nouns of material denote matter:

Eng: water, paper, iron, tea, gold.

U z b: сув, қоғоз, темир, чай, олтин.

The grammatical value of nouns of this type is observed when choosing forms which express number in both languages and using articles in English.

Personal Nouns (Шахс ифодаловчи отлар)

Personal nouns denote persons:

Eng: man, girl, Brown, boy, Bob.

U z b: одам, қиз, Комилов, бола, Эргаш.

Non-Personal Nouns (Шахсифодаламайдиган отлар)

Non-personal nouns do not denote persons.

Engl: door, window, dog, bird, water, flower.

U z b: эшик, дераза, ит, куш, сув, гул.

The grammatical value of personal and non-personal nouns is observed when replacing nouns with interrogative pronouns **who**, **which**, **ким**, **нима**.

Eng: – Look at this **boy**. – **Who** is he?

– Look at this thing. – **What**'s it?

U z b: – Мана бу **болага** қаранг. – **Ким** у?

– Мана бу нарсга қаранг. – **Нима** у?

In English the grammatical value of personal and non-personal nouns is also observed when choosing the relative pronoun **who** and **which**:

The **man who** is coming here is my brother.

The **pen which** you lost yesterday is here.

The **dog which** is barking is Nick's.

This difference between the languages compared may cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English (Error: **The man *which is coming here is my brother**).

Nouns Denoting Male Sex

(Эркак жинсини ифодаловчи отлар)

Eng: father, husband, boy, brother, gentleman, uncle, David, bull, cock, actor, hero etc.

U z b: ота, эр, ака, ука, тоға, Салим, ҳўкиз, хўроз, Эргашев, шоир etc.

Nouns Denoting Female Sex

(Аёл жинсини ифодаловчи отлар)

Eng: mother, sister, girl, lady, woman, Helen, poetess, directress, aunt, hen, cow etc.

U z b: она, ола, қиз, аёл, хоним, Ҳалима, шоира, раққоса, амма, хола, бия etc.

In contrast to English nouns denoting male and female sex, Uzbek ones are of no grammatical value. The grammatical value of English nouns denoting male and female sex is observed when they are replaced by the pronouns **he** and **she**:

I have a **brother**. **He** is a doctor.

I have a **sister**. **She** is a teacher.

Besides, English nouns denoting sex have the category of case:
hen`s tail, **actor`s words**

Some of the nouns denoting living beings do not express sex:

1) human beings: doctor, friend, cousin, teacher, stranger, neighbor, student, clerk etc.

2) animals: wolf, dog, bear, eagle, ass, goat, elephant etc.

If we desire to indicate the sex of what is expressed by those nouns, a word denoting the sex is added to them: **boy**-friend, **girl**-friend; **man**-servant, **maid**-servant; **man**-doctor, **woman**-doctor; **male**-elephant, **female**-elephant; **he**-dog, **she**-dog; **male**- (Tom-, **he**-) cat, **female**- (**pussy**- **she**-) cat; **he**- (Billy-) goat, **she**- (**nanny**- goat); **dog**- (**he**-) wolf, **she**-wolf. In Uzbek in such cases we use the words **эркак**, **аёл**, **урочи**, **нар**, **мода** (**эркак врач**, **аёл врач**, **эркак мушук**, **урочи мушук**, **нар каптар**, **мода каптар** etc.

In Spoken English there is a tendency to associate the names of animals with the female or male sex.

1) When the noun indicates the sex of the animal it is generally spoken of as **he** (lion, tiger etc) or **she** (lioness, tigress, cow etc);

The **tiger** approached the camp: **his** dreadful roar made us shudder.

The horse lowered **his** head.

Our **dog** is called Jenny; **she** is of a very good breed.

When the sex of the animal is not indicated by the noun, nouns denoting the larger and bolder animals are generally associated with the male sex (**elephant**, **horse**, **dog**, **eagle**, etc), while nouns denoting the smaller and weaker ones with the female (**cat**, **hare**, **parrot** etc):

The elephant lifted **his** mighty trunk.

The cat has upset **her** milk.

In English inanimate things or abstract notions are usually personified and the nouns denoting them are referred to as belonging to those of the male or female sex. Here are some traditional associations:

1) The things and notions expressed by the noun **sun** and by the nouns expressing such ideas as **strength**, **fierceness** (**anger**, **death**, **fear**, **war** etc) are associated with the male sex. E.g:

It is pleasant to watch the **sun** in **his** chariot of gold, and the **moon** in **her** chariot of pearl (Wilde)

... it seemed as if **death** were raging round this floating prison seeking for **his** prey (Irving.)

The things expressed by the nouns **moon** and **earth**, by the names of **vessels** (**ship, boat, steamer** etc), **vehicles** (**car, carriage, coach** etc), countries and by the nouns expressing such ideas as **gentleness, beauty** (kindness, spring, peace, dawn etc.) are associated with the female sex:

The Moon was behind the clouds but an hour later we saw **her** in full.

She is a good **car**.

She was a good **boat**.

France sent **her** representative to the conference.

Nouns Used in the Singular and Plural (Бирлик ва кўликда ишлатиладиган отлар)

Nouns of this kind have the category of number, therefore they can be used in the singular and in the plural.

Eng: book – books, woman – women, phenomenon – phenomena etc.

U z b: китоб – китоблар, хотин – хотинлар, ҳодиса – ҳодисалар etc.

Singularia Tantum Nouns (Фақат бирликда ишлатиладиган отлар)

Singularia tantum nouns have no category of number and they are used only in the singular:

Eng: water, salt, air, coal, curiosity, foolishness etc.

U z b: сув, туз, ҳаво, кўмир, қизиқувчанлик, синчковлик, аҳмоқлик (аҳмоқгарчилик) etc.

Pluralia Tantum Nouns (Фақат кўликда ишлатиладиган отлар)

As we have already stated, Pluralia Tantum nouns do not exist in Uzbek. They have no category of number and they are always used in the plural:

scissors, trousers, spectacles, scales, tongs

English Pluralia Tantum nouns usually cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbeks speak English. Errors: **Where *is my trousers? The trousers *is on the table. I have bought *two trousers; *This trousers...** etc.

4.4. The Grammatical Categories of the Noun (Отнинг грамматик категориялари)

The English noun has 2 grammatical categories - number and case, the Uzbek noun has 3 – number, case and possession

4.4.1. The Category of Number (Сон категорияси)

In the languages compared the category of number is a system of two-member opposition - the singular and the plural.

Eng:	Uzb:
house – houses	уй – уйлар
woman – women	хотин – хотинлар
room – rooms	хона – хоналар

In English and Uzbek the singular form is represented by zero morpheme. The exceptions in English are some of the nouns borrowed from Latin and Greek:

datum, crisis, bacterium, phenomenon.

In English the singular forms serve mainly to express oneness:

The **book** is on the table. I have a **book**.

In certain contexts and speech situations they may not express number:

Eg. g:

to hunt bear (охотиться на медведя).

to hunt hare (охотиться на зайца).

In Uzbek both cases occur equally:

Китоб қани? (Where is the book?)

Бугун **китоб** сотиб олдим (Today I have bought a book (books)).

In the first case the singular form expresses **oneness**, in the second case it does not express any number. This can be proved by putting the question «Битта китоб сотиб олдингми ёки кўпми?» (Did you buy one or many?)

If there were any information about the number of the books, in the second sentence we could not have put that question.

In English there are several ways of forming the plural. It is formed:

- 1) by adding one of the following suffixes a) **-e(s)** which has three phonetically conditioned allomorphs **[s]**, **[z]**, **[ɪz]**: books, pens, houses, b) **-en**: oxen; e) **-a**: memoranda, d) **-ei**: nuclei; c) **-ae**: formulae; f) **-i**: stimuli.

2) by vowel alternation: man – men, goose – geese, foot – feet, woman – women, tooth – teeth, mouse – mice, louse – lice.

3) by the suffix **-en** and vowel alternation: child – children.

Adding the suffixes of the plural does not cause any change in word stress but in certain nouns ending in **-f** and in **-th** morphophonological changes take place: shelf – shelves, knife – knives, bath [ba:θ] – baths [ba:ðz], path [pa:θ] – paths [pa:ðz].

Among the forms of the plural the suffix **-(e)s** is productive, others are unproductive.

In Uzbek the plural of nouns is formed by adding the suffix **-лар** to the stem and the stress is shifted onto this ending: бола – бола**лар**, китоб – китоб**лар**, фильм – фильм**лар**.

In English nouns forming the plural by taking the suffix **-(e)s** have one common form for number and case, other nouns have separate forms for them.

girls' school; men's hats; children's home etc.

In certain English composite nouns the first element takes the plural form. E.g.

Singular

brother-in-law

editor-in-chief

looker-on

Plural

brothers-in-law

editors-in-chief

lookers-on

In Uzbek compound nouns the final element (word) takes the plural form.

Some of the English countable nouns have zero morpheme both in the singular and plural:

one fish – ten fish

one sheep – two sheep

one deer – five deer

one swine – twenty swine

one trout – two trout

The Uzbek counterparts of these English nouns have both the singular and plural forms. Compare:

Eng: Where is the **fish**? Where are the **fish**?

Uzb: **Балиқ қани? Балиқлар қани?**

Some English abstract nouns (**information, advice, business, news, work progress etc.**) are used only in the singular, whereas in Uzbek the corresponding nouns are used in both numbers:

Singular	Plural
Eng: information	–
advice	–
business	–
Uzb: ахборот	ахборотлар
маслаҳат	маслаҳатлар
иш ишлар	

The differences and similarities between the English and Uzbek plural forms in meaning are as follows:

The Meanings of the plural form. Engl. Uzb.

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Plurality of things, phenomena and notions (books – китоблар) | + + |
| 1. Plurality of sorts, kinds and types (soils – тупроқлар – почвы) | + + |
| 3. Honour (Дадамлар келди) | - + |
| 4. Plurality of similar individuals (Қурилишга минглаб Фарҳодлар келди) | - + |
| 5. The members of a family (The Browns – Браунлар) | + + |
| 6. Boundless extension or repetition (the waters of the Volga – Волганинг сувлари) | + + |
| 7. Plurality of parts (trousers) | + – |
| 8. Complexity (помои, выжимки) | + – |
| 9. A group of people who work together or keep company (Аҳмадлар келишди) | – + |
| 10. A stretch of time which includes a definite year (in the thirties – ўттизинчи йилларда) | + + |
| 11. Inclusion (У Москваларда бўлди) | – + |
| 12. Approximateness (Пулимни ерларда йўқотдим) | – + |
| 13. Collectiveness (Ҳалима, Адиба ва Гулчеҳралар келишди) | – + |
| 14. Intensification (Баданларим музлаб кетди) | – + |

There are differences between English and Uzbek singular and plural forms in usage. In English the noun is used in the plural if it combines with any numeral expressing more than oneness, whereas in Uzbek it is used in the singular:

Eng: ten pens, five birds etc.

Uzb: ўнта ручка, бешта қуш etc.

In Uzbek the final homogeneous object or subject usually takes the plural form even if it denotes one thing or person:

Қалам, дафтар, портфеллар олдим.

Эркин, Шавкат ва Каримлар келишди.

In English in such cases a noun in the singular is used:

Irkin, Shavkat and Karim have come.

Some of the differences between the categories of number of English and Uzbek nouns may cause interlanguage interferences. The errors of Uzbeks when they speak English are **ten book; foots; gentlemen; I ate cherry; advices; father-in-laws; I played domino (billiard); The fishes are on the table, two scissors; bacterias; datas** etc.)

4.4.2. The Category of Case (Келишик категорияси)

The category of case of nouns shows the relation of the noun to the other words in the sentence. In both languages we find the category of case, but their oppositions differ. In English the noun has two cases (girl – girl's), in Uzbek – six cases (қиз – қизнинг – қизни – қизга – қизда – қиздан).

The differences and similarities in the nomenclature of the category of case of English and Uzbek nouns are as follows:

	Engl. Uzb.
The Nominative (Common) Case	++
The Genitive Case	++
The Dative Case	-+
The Accusative Case	-+
The Locative Case	-+
The Ablative Case	-+

As seen from the table, the category of case of Uzbek nouns is much more developed than that of English nouns. There is a great differences between English and Uzbek nouns in their relation to the category of case. In Uzbek all the nouns have the category of case, but in English only animate nouns have it.

This difference may cause interlanguage interferences when English is spoken by Uzbeks (Errors: **the mountain's height; the school's garden**).

Nominative (Common) Case (Бош келишик)

In English and Uzbek the noun in the nominative (common) case is always unmarked. In other words the nominative case in these languages is represented by a zero morpheme.

Eng: boy, girl etc.

Uzb: бола, қиз, одам etc.

In the languages compared the noun in the nominative (common) case fulfills a number of syntactic functions. Of these mostly spread are the functions of subject, object, predicative, attribute in English, the functions of subject, predicate, attribute and object in Uzbek.

The noun in the nominative case functioning as:

a subject:

Eng: The bird is in the cage.

Uzb: Қуш қафасда.

an object:

Eng: I have caught a bird.

Uzb: Мен қуш тутиб олдим.

a predicative:

Eng: It was a **bird**.

Uzb: Бу **қуш** эди.

a predicate:

Uzb: Бу **қуш**.

an attribute:

a) Eng : This is a **gold** watch.

b) Uzb: Бу **олтин** соат.

c) Engl: This is **Aunt** Polly.

d) Uzb: Бу Полли **хола**.

an adverbial modifier:

Engl: He walked a **kilometer**

Uzb: У **бир километр** юрди

The semantic structure of the English nominative case is larger than the one of the Uzbek nominative case. As a result, certain inter-language interferences take place when Uzbeks speak English.

The Genitive Case (Қаратқич келишиги)

In English the categorical form of the genitive case is the morpheme **-s** which has three phonetically conditioned variants [s], [z] and [iz]

1) dog's [z]; Helen's [z]

2) Nick's [s]; student's [s]

3) Burns' [iz]; Fox' [iz]

As seen from (3), when a proper name ends in **-s** only an apostrophe is usually added in spelling, but the full inflexion [iz] is pronounced.

If the plural of the noun is formed by the inflexion **-(e)s** the possessive case inflexion blends into one with the plural inflexion.

students' books, girls' coats, actresses' roles etc.

In Uzbek the categorical form of the genitive case of the noun is the morpheme **-нинг** which is pronounced as **(-ни)** in colloquial speech.

In Uzbek number and case are always expressed by separate morphemes (болалар**нинг**, талабалар**нинг**). In English we observe both cases (oxen's, men's, bacteria's, toys', girls', dogs', birds' etc.).

Most grammarians use the term **possessive case** instead of the term **genitive case**. The latter is more suitable for contrastive linguistics.

Sometimes a noun in the genitive case may be used without the noun it modifies. This is called **absolute genitive**.

It was a whistling note like a **bird's** (J. Conrad).

If Annette didn't respect his feelings, she might think of **Fleur's** (J. Galsworthy).

In Uzbek there is only the dependent genitive.

English and Uzbek nouns in the genitive case cannot combine with prepositions, numerals, finite verbs, adverbial participles and with the infinitive

The Accusative Case (Тушум келишиги)

In contrast to English nouns, Uzbek nouns possess the accusative case which is represented by the morphemes **-ни** and **-н** which simultaneously express two meanings - object and definiteness:

Менга китоб**ни** бер (Give me the book)

The morpheme **-н** is used in poetry:

Тонгги куртак, оқшомги ғунча

Сахар туриб очар чечаг**ин** (Ҳ. Олимжон).

One should distinguish between the object expressed by a noun in the nominative case and the object expressed by a noun in the accusative case:

Менга китоб **бер** (Give me a book).

Менга китоб**ни** бер (Give me the book).

In the first example the noun in the nominative case (китоб) denotes an indefinite object, whereas in the second example the noun in the accusative case (китобни) denotes a definite object.

The Dative Case (Жўналиш келишиги)

In contrast to English nouns, Uzbek nouns have the dative case the form of which is represented by the affix **-га** and its variants **-ка**, **-қа**.

уйга	элакка	тоққа
сувга	этикка	қишлоққа
шаҳарга	бешикка	қудукқа
укамга	тешикка	булоққа

The Uzbek dative case may cause some interlanguage interferences the consequences of which are:

- 1) confusing certain prepositions;
- 2) adding certain prepositions;
- 3) silence;
- 4) passivization of some forms.

The Locative Case (Ўрин келишиги)

The locative case exists in Uzbek and it has one orthographic (**-да**) and two orphoepic variants (**-да**, **-та**).

The results of interlanguage interferences are: 1) confusing prepositions; 2) silence; 3) passivization of forms.

The Ablative Case (Чиқиш келишиги)

The ablative case exists in Uzbek. It has one orthographic (**-дан**) and two orphoepic variants **-дан**, **-тан**:

У Москвадан келди
Ник хатни чўнтагидан олди.

4.4.3. The Category of Possession (Эгалик категорияси)

This category exists in Uzbek. It shows whether the thing (or things) denoted by the noun belongs to the speaker, to the person (or persons) addressed, or to the person or thing (persons or things) not participating in speech.

The category of possession is a system of three member opposition such as: китобим, китобимиз – китобинг, китобингиз – китоби. The categorical forms of this category are as follows:

	Singular	Plural
1st person	-им / -м	-миз / -имиз
2nd person	-инг / -нг	-нгиз / -ингиз
3rd person	-и / -си	-и / -си

The morphemes -им, -инг, -и, -имиз, -ингиз are used after the nouns ending in a consonant while -м, -нг, -си, -миз, -нгиз are used after the nouns ending in a vowel.

	sing.	plur.	sing.	plur.
1st person	пулим	пулимиз	болам	боламиз
2nd person	пулинг	пулингиз	боланг	болангиз
3rd person	пули	пули	боласи	боласи

Adding the affixes of possession to nouns may cause phonomorphological changes in the stem such as **и > о, қ > г, к > г**:

ўғил – ўғлим – ўғлинг – ўғли
 оёқ – оёғим – оёғинг – оёғи
 суяк – суягим – суягинг – суяги

The meaning expressed by the noun in the possessive case can also be expressed by the constructions **Personal Pronoun + нинг + N + affix of possession** (менинг уйим, сенинг уйинг, унинг уйи, бизнинг уйимиз, сизнинг уйингиз, уларнинг уйи) and **Биз + нинг N** (бизнинг уй, бизнинг кўча)

The meanings of the Uzbek affixes of possession are rendered in English by the help of possessive pronouns. E.g.

китобим – **my** book
 китобинг – **your** book
 китоби – **his / her** book
 китобимиз – **our** book
 китобингиз – **your** book
 китоби – **their** book

The results of interlanguage interferences are: 1) confusing prepositions; 2) silence; 3) passivization of forms.

4.5. The Article (Артикль)

Unlike Uzbek English has the article. There two articles – definite (the) and indefinite a (an). The meanings of the articles are so abstract, that they can't be studied and understood separately from the meanings of nouns.

The Article is one of the features of the noun and the units which

are not nouns are substantiated fully or partially when combined with it:

poor (adjective) > the poor (камбағаллар) (noun)

wounded (adjective) > the wounded (ярадорлар) (noun)

young (adjective) > the young (ёшлар) (noun)

The definite article, in contrast to the indefinite article, can occur with any semantic and formal type of the noun. The usage of the indefinite article is strictly restricted: it can occur with only certain semantic and formal types of nouns. For instance, it can't occur with uncountable nouns and with the nouns in the plural form.

The definite article singles out the thing or the person expressed by the noun making it familiar for the hearer. For instance, in the sentence **Where is the car?** (Машина қани?) the «car» denoted by the word **car** has been singled out from other cars and been individualized to make it familiar to the hearer. Here are some more examples:

Please pass me **the pen** – Ручкани узатиб юборинг.

The man sitting on the bench is my brother – Скамейкада ўтирган одам менинг акам.

The indefinite article mainly denotes a thing or a person belonging to a certain class.

This is a car (Бу машина)

I bought a car (Мен машина олдим)

I see a car (Мен бир машинани кўряпман)

I have a car (Менда машина бор)

As the indefinite article historically originated from the numeral **one**, it always retains the meaning of **oneness** either vaguely (See the above-given examples) or distinctly (I'll come **in an hour** – Бир соатдан кейин келаман. **A man** is calling you – Сизни бир одам чақиряпти).

4.6. The Adjective and Its Main Features (Сифат ва унинг асосий белгилари)

In both languages the adjective qualifies or modifies a substance:

English

Uzbek

a red apple

қизил олма

a clever student

ақлли талаба

a new building

янги бино

red pepper

қизил қалампир

In the languages compared the adjective has the grammatical category of the degrees of comparison and typical stem building morphemes:

English adjectives: a- (amoral), ab- (abnormal), demi- (demi season), di- (diatomic), dia- (diachronic), extra- (extraordinary) il- / im- / in- / ir- (illegal, immature, inadmissible, irrespectively), post- (post-free), pre- (prechristian), un- (unpleasant), -able / -ible (valuable flexible), -al (natural), -an / -ean / -ian (american, mediterranean encyclopedian), -ant (disputant), -ary (revolutionary), -ate (elaborate) -ed (talented), -en (silken), -esque (grotesque), -fold (twofold), -ful (careful), -ic (syllabic), -ish (bluish), -ive (impulsive), -less (homeless), -like (childlike), -ly (tigerly), -most (heedmost) -tory / -ory (explanatory, modulatory), -ous (furious), -some (lonesome), -y (shady), -ical (logical).

Uzbek adjectives: ба- (бадавлат), бе- (беғам), бо- (боадаб), но-(ноаник, бад- (баднафс), -ли (кучли), -сиз (кучсиз), -ги / -ки / -қи (тунги, чиллаки, ташқи), -даги (рулдаги) -чан / -чанг (ишчан, кўйлақчанг), -чил (эпчил), -ий (назарий), -симон (одамсимон), -ик / -иқ / -уқ, (эгик, қийшиқ, қуруқ), -ма (эзма), -қоқ / -ғоқ (тарқоқ, тойғоқ), -чоқ, -чик (эринчоқ, қизғанчик), -қир / -қир (ўтқир, чопқир), -ғон (билағон), -ив (интенсив), -ик (демократик), -ал (актуал).

In English and Uzbek the adjective usually forms combinations with:

nouns:

Engl: an interesting book, a tall tree, a strong man etc.

U z b: қизиқарли китоб, баланд дарахт etc.

link-verbs:

Engl: was strong, was clever, was old

Uzb: кучли эди, ақлли эди, қари эди

adverbs:

Engl: very interesting, very old

Uzb.: жуда қизиқарли, жуда ақлли

In English the adjective can combine with the so-called prop word **one** (the red **one**, the yellow **one**).

In the languages compared the typical functions of the adjective are those of attribute and predicative.

The adjective as an attribute:

Engl: I have brought him an **interesting** book.

Uzb: Мен унга **қизиқарли** китоб олиб келдим.

The adjective as a predicative

Eng: The book was **interesting**.

Uzb: Китоб **қизиқарли** эди.

4.6.1. Classification of Adjectives according to Their Structure (Структурасига кўра сифатларнинг турлари)

According to their structure English and Uzbek adjectives may be:
simple

Engl: red, good, hot, cold, *slow*

Uzb: оқ, яхши, секин, совуқ, ёмон, тинч;

derivative:

Eng: passive, talented, social, snowy

Uzb: кучли, амалий, актив, кучсиз, чопқир

compound:

Engl: big-eyed, deaf-mute, eagle-eyed, never-ending

Uzb: хушбўй, ватанпарвар, учбурчакли, одамсимон

4.6.2. Semantic Types of Adjectives (Сифатнинг семантик турлари)

Qualitative and Relative Adjectives (Аслий ва нисбий сифатлар)

On the base of their meaning adjectives are grouped into qualitative and relative classes.

Qualitative adjectives express the property of nouns by means of special words denoting **color, size, skill, mental or moral attribute, distinctive character, characteristic trait** etc.

Eng: good, wide, small, thin, thick, fat, clever, green, blue, red, little, big, dry, pale, glad, happy, hot, sick, ill, long, fluent, blunt, sharp, high, small, right, wrong etc.

U z b: катта, кенг, сариқ, семиз, қари, тез, тенг, тентак, текис, тетик, тик, тинч, тирик, тортинчоқ, аччиқ, сассиқ, ширин, мазали, бемаза, равшан, чўзинчоқ, ифлос, ёруғ etc.

Qualitative adjectives are characterized by the following common features.

1. Many stems of adjectives are used to form adverbs:

English

wide – widely
 fluent – fluently
 sharp – sharply

Uzbek

янги – янгича
 кўп – кўпинча
 қатор – қаторасига

Qualitative adjectives have the degrees of comparison:

Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Sweet	sweeter	sweetest
High	higher	highest
Happy	happier	happiest
Кенг	кенгроқ	энг кенг
Қора	қорароқ	энг қора

Relative adjectives express properties characterizing an object through its reference to another object.

Eng: excessive, excitable, exclamatory, frontless, golden, Indian, Chinese, individual, posthumous, fundamental, risky, impressionable, homeless, floppy, gold, silk, silky, mental etc.

Uzb: тушунарли, турли, туганмас, таълимсиз, ташландиқ, темирбетон, темирдай, сўзсиз, терма, қақраган, тақлидий, тишли, тойдек, текин, одамсимон, тонги, тошкўнгил, ибратли, ижодий, сеҳрли, субутли, сурранг, севинчли etc.

Relative adjectives differ according to their meaning. They denote properties of nouns related to:

- 1) inanimate nouns which are concrete or abstract: a diamond ring, бриллиант узук etc.
- 2) animate nouns expressing persons, animals, birds: eagle eye, товуқ мия etc.
- 3) animate and inanimate nouns expressing locality or position: field flowers, дала гуллари
- 4) animate and inanimate nouns expressing time: winter wheat, кузги бугдой etc.
- 5) verbal adjectives expressing action or state: flying machine, уйқудаги малика etc.

In both languages many nouns can function as nouns and as adjectives.

4.6.3. The Category of Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives (Сифатларда даража категорияси)

The category of degrees of comparison expresses different degrees of qualities of things and persons denoted by nouns. It is represented by the system of three-member opposition: positive, comparative and superlative degrees.

The positive degree is morphologically unmarked. It is the primary form of the adjective and it expresses simple quality if the thing or the person expressed by the subject is not compared with anything:

He is a **clever** boy.

She is **beautiful**.

In English if it is compared with something, it denotes equal quality of those things compared:

David is as **clever** as Mike.

David is as **stupid** as Mike.

The comparative degree is morphologically marked in both languages. In English it expresses a higher or less degree of quality of the thing expressed by the subject in relation to the thing with which it is compared. Depending on the length of the adjective it is formed by two ways:

1) by adding the affix **-er** to short adjectives:

long-longer, cold-colder etc.

2) by putting the words **more** or **less** before long adjectives:

beautiful – **more** beautiful

beautiful – **less** beautiful

In Uzbek it is formed by adding the affix **-роқ** to the adjective:

узун – узун**роқ**

чиройли – чиройли**роқ**

The affix **-роқ** means a (little) bit more or a (little) bit less:

Мэри Аннадан чиройли**роқ**

Mary is a (little) bit more beautiful than Ann.

Бу хона анови хонадан кичкина**роқ**.

This room is a (little) bit smaller than that one.

In Uzbek the positive degree is functionally equal to the positive and comparative degrees. Compare:

David is **clever** = Давид ақлли.

David is **clever** than Mike = Давид Майкдан ақлли.

The superlative degree expresses the highest (least) degree of the quality denoted by the adjective stem with the affix **-est** and the struc-

tures **most + adj.** and **least + adj.** in English and the structure **энг + adj.** in Uzbek:

Mary is **the most beautiful girl** = Мэри **энг чиройли қиз**.

David is **the cleverest boy** = Давид **энг ақлли бола**.

There are some adjectives in English whose comparative and superlative degrees are formed by changing the root.

Positive	comparative	superlative
good	better	best
bad	worth	worst
little	less	least
much	more	most
many	more	most
far	farther	farthest
	further	furthest
old	older	oldest
	elder	eldest

These differences cause a lot of interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

4.7. Pronouns (Олмошлар)

Pronouns denote things, qualities, quantities, circumstances etc. by indicating them. In the languages compared pronouns are not numerous, but they are used very frequently.

Taken isolated, pronouns have very general, relative meanings, but in speech they indicate particular things, qualities and circumstances. For example, one and the same person may be denoted by **I, you** or **he**. When a speaker refers to himself he calls himself **I**, addressing him we call him **you**, speaking about him we refer to him as **he**.

In English and Uzbek pronouns are semantically divided into several types:

	Types of pronouns	English	Uzbek
1.	Personal pronouns	+	+
2.	Possessive pronouns	+	-
3.	Reflexive pronouns	+	+
4.	Demonstrative pronouns	+	+
5.	Interrogative pronouns	+	+

6.	Conjunctive pronouns	+	+
7.	Relative pronouns	+	+
8.	Reciprocal pronouns	+	+
9.	Indefinite pronouns	+	+
10.	Negative pronouns	+	+
11.	Definite pronouns	+	+
12.	Quantitative pronouns	+	+

4.7.1. Personal pronouns (Кишилик олмошлари)

Personal pronouns exist in both languages. They are **I, you, he, she, it, we, they** in English, **мен, сен, у, биз(лар), сиз(лар), сенлар, улар** in Uzbek.

In the languages compared personal pronouns have the categories of person, number and case.

The category of person is a system of three-member opposition – 1st person, 2nd person, 3rd person.

English

1st person: I, we

2nd person: you

3rd person: he, she, it

Uzbek

мен, биз (лар)

сен, сиз (лар)

у, улар

In Uzbek all personal pronouns have the category of number

singular: мен, сен, у.

plural: биз(лар), сиз(лар), сен(лар), улар

In modern English personal pronoun of the 2nd person does not have the category of number.

singular: I, he, she, it

plural: we, they

You, the pronoun of the second person does not express any number.

In Uzbek the use of the personal pronouns of the second person depends on such factors as age, intimacy, culturedness, post of the interlocutors.

Сен қаерда эдинг?

Сиз қаерда эдингиз?

Мен **сенларга** нима деган эдим?

Мен **сизларни** соғиндим.

The same can be said about the Uzbek personal pronouns of the third person:

– **Даданг** қани? – **Улар** Москвада.

– **Уртоғинг** қани? – **У** Москвада.

These peculiarities of the Uzbek language do not cause any inter-language interferences.

English personal pronouns have two cases, in contrast to their Uzbek counterparts which have six:

Cases	English	Uzbek
Nominative.	I, he, she, it, we, you, they	мен, сен, у, биз(лар), сиз(лар), сенлар, улар
Genitive.	–	менинг, сенинг, унинг, биз(лар)нинг, сиз(лар)нинг, уларнинг
Dative	–	менга, сенга, унга, биз(лар)га, сиз(лар)га, сенларга, уларга
Accusative	me, him, her, her, it, us, you, them	мени, сени, уни, биз(лар)ни, сиз(лар)ни, сенларни
Locative	–	менда, сенда, унда, биз(лар)да, сиз(лар)да, сенларда, уларда
Ablative	–	мендан, сендан, ундан, биз(лар)дан, сиз(лар)дан, сенлардан, улардан

As we can see from the table, the forms of the cases of English personal pronouns differ from those of Uzbek ones. In English the forms of the cases are formed either suppletively or synthetically, whereas in Uzbek they are formed only synthetically.

It follows that the formation of the case forms of English personal pronouns is much more complicated than that of the case forms of Uzbek personal pronouns. As a result of this difference, Uzbek students might use the nominative case instead of the accusative (objective) case.

In colloquial English **me**, not **I** is commonly used as a predicative:

– Who is there? – It's **me**.

In Uzbek in such cases we use only the personal pronoun **мен** in the nominative case.

– Ким? – Бу мен.

This difference might cause interferences when Uzbek students speak English. Our students tend to use **I** instead of **me** in the above mentioned cases.

The English personal pronouns of the third person **he**, **she** distinguish sex. As to the Uzbek personal pronoun **y** which is the equivalent of these English pronouns, it distinguishes no sex. Compare:

Engl: I have a **brother**. **He** is a student

I have a **sister**. **She** is a student.

Uzb. Менинг **опам** бор. **У** талаба.

Менинг **акам** бор. **У** талаба.

As a result of this difference, Uzbek students fail to choose the right pronoun in English.

In English the subject expressed by the personal pronoun of the first person singular stands in the final position if there is another homogeneous subject (or subjects) in the sentence, while in Uzbek it may stand in any position:

Bob and **I** came at 9 o'clock.

Мен, Боб соат 9 да келдик.

Боб, мен соат 9 да келдик.

This difference usually causes interference when English is spoken by Uzbek students. (Stylistic errors: **I and Bob came at 9 o'clock; I and he came at 9 o'clock**).

English and Uzbek personal pronouns differ not only semantically and functionally, but also in frequency of usage. The highly developed system of inflexions in Uzbek verbs usually makes the use of the subject expressed by a personal pronoun optional:

Мен талабаман – Талабаман.

Биз эртага келамиз – Эртага келамиз.

Сен эртага келасанми? – Эртага келасанми?

In some cases Uzbek personal pronouns cause interlanguage interferences when English is spoken by Uzbek students. The results of these interferences are: 1) omission of the personal pronoun; 2) confusing **she**, **he**, **it**.

4.7.2. Possessive pronouns (Эгалик олошлари)

English has possessive pronouns which are non-existent in Uzbek. Possessive pronouns have two forms: the dependent and independent forms.

Dependent forms:

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person
singular	my	your	his, her, its
plural	our	your	their

Independent forms:

	1 st person	2nd person	3d person
singular	mine	yours	his, hers, its
plural	ours	yours	theirs

The dependent form is used when the possessive pronoun modifies a noun and functions as an attribute.

My brother is an engineer

Where is **your** father?

Here is **his** address.

The independent form is used when the possessive pronoun does not modify any noun.

This book is **mine**

This is my book, and **where** is **yours**?

The independent form of the possessive pronoun is used as a subject, an object or a predicative:

1) **Mine** is a good book (subject)

2) It's **mine** (predicative)

3) I'll take **yours** (object)

4.7.3. Reflexive Pronouns (Ўзлик олмошлари)

These pronouns exist in both languages.

Reflexive pronouns are as follows:

	1 st person		2 nd person		3 rd person.	
	Eng.	Uzb.	Eng.	Uzb.	Eng.	Uzb.
Sing.	myself	ўзим	yourself	ўзинг	himself, herself itself	ўзи
Plur.	ourselves	ўзимиз	yourselves	ўзингиз(лар)	themselves	ўзлари

Reflexive pronouns have some categories which differ in number:

	person	number	possession	case	sex
Eng.	+	+	-	-	+
Uzb.	+	+	+	+	-

The Declension of the Uzbek Reflexive Pronoun Singular

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person
Nom.	ўзим	ўзинг	ўзи
Gen.	ўзимнинг	ўзингнинг	ўзининг
Accus.	ўзимни	ўзингни	ўзини
Dat.	ўзимга	ўзингга	ўзига
Loc.	ўзимда	ўзингда	ўзида
Abl.	ўзимдан	ўзингдан	ўзидан

Plural

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person.
Nom.	ўзимиз	ўзингиз	ўзлари
Gen.	ўзимизнинг	ўзингизнинг	ўзларининг
Accus.	ўзимизни	ўзингизни	ўзларини
Dat.	ўзимизга	ўзингизга	ўзларига
Loc.	ўзимизда	ўзингизда	ўзларида
Abl.	ўзимиздан	ўзингиздан	ўзларидан

The semantic structure of the Uzbek reflexive pronouns is larger than that of the English reflexive pronouns.

The consequences of the interlanguage interferences are: 1) omission of the word **own**; 2) confusing the reflexive pronouns **himself** and **herself**; 3) silence.

4.7.4. Demonstrative Pronouns (Кўрсатиш олмошлари)

The demonstrative pronouns are **this, that, such, (the) same** in English and **бу, у, ушбу, ўша, манови, анови** in Uzbek.

this – бу, шу, ушбу, манови are used to point at what is nearer in time or space; **that – у, ўша, анови** point to what is farther away in time or space.

This is a book, that is a note-book.

Бу китоб, у дафтар.

Uzbek demonstrative pronouns have the categories of number, case and possession.

Number	
Singular	Plural
бу	булар

ушбу	ушбулар
ўша	ўшалар
шу	шулар

Case

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	бу	булар
Gen.	бунинг	буларнинг
Accus.	буни	буларни
Dat.	бунга	буларга
Loc.	бунда	буларда
Abl.	бундан	булардан

Possession

	Singular	Plural
1 st person:	буним	бунимиз
2 nd person:	бунинг	бунингиз
3 rd person:	буниси	булари

Of the English demonstrative pronouns only **this** and **that** have the category of number:

This-these

That-those

The Uzbek demonstrative pronoun **ушбу** is bookish.

In contrast to the English demonstrative pronouns, Uzbek demonstrative pronouns do not agree with the noun when they are used attributively. Compare:

Uzb: **бу** китоб – **бу** китоблар

Eng: **this** book – **these** books

Uzb: **у** китоб – **у** китоблар

Eng: **that** book – **those** books

As a result of these differences, Uzbek students may fail to choose the right forms of the demonstrative pronouns when speaking English (Errors: this books, that books).

4.7.5. Interrogative Pronouns (Сўроқ олмошлар)

Interrogative pronouns exist in both languages. They are as follows:

Eng: who, what, which

Uzb: ким, нима, қайси, қайдан, қанча

Interrogative pronouns are used in inquiry to form special questions.

The English interrogative pronoun **who** has the category of case:

Nom: who (Who is it?)

Gen: whose (Whose book is this?)

Accus: whom (Whom are you waiting for?)

The Uzbek demonstrative pronouns **ким, нима** have the categories of number, possession and case.

Number

Singular

ким

Plural

кимлар

Possession

Singular

1st person: кимим, нима

2nd person: киминг, ниманг

3rd person: кими, нимаси

Plural

кимларимиз, нималаримиз

кимларингиз, нималарингиз

кимлари, нималари

Case

Singular

Nom.: ким, нима

Gen. кимнинг, ниманинг

Accus. кимни, нимани

Dat. кимга, нимага

Loc. кимда, нимада

Abl. кимдан, нимадан

Plural

кимлар, нималар

кимларнинг, нималарнинг

кимларни, нималарни

кимларга, нималарга

кимларда, нималарда

кимлардан, нималардан

In English interrogative pronouns are placed at the beginning of the sentence. In Uzbek they usually stand before the predicate. Compare:

What did you buy yesterday?

Сиз кеча нима сотиб олдингиз?

This difference might cause silence or an error when Uzbek students speak English.

The Uzbek pronoun **ким** in contrast to the English pronoun **who**, can be used to inquire about a person's profession:

У **ким** (бўлиб ишлайди)?

What is he (what does he do)?

This differences may cause such errors as «who is he» (instead of «What is he?»)

4.7.6. Conjunctive Pronouns (Боғловчи олмошлар)

Conjunctive pronouns have conjunctive power introducing subject, object, predicative and some other adverbial clauses. They are **who, what, which, whoever, whatever** in English, **ким, кимки, нима, нимаки, қайси, қайсики** in Uzbek.

1. I don't know who came.

Ким келди билмайман.

2. He asked what I had seen there.

У мендан у ерда нимани кўрдинг деб сўради.

3. Whatever you say I shall not change my opinion.

Нима десангиз денг, мен барибир фикримни ўзгартирмайман.

English conjunctive pronouns correspond to Uzbek conjunctive pronouns:

1) I don't know **who** came. **Ким** келганини билмайман.

2) He asked **what** I had seen there. У у ерда **нималар** кўрганимни сўради.

4.7.7. Relative Pronouns (Нисбий олмошлар)

Relative pronouns introduce attributive clauses. They are **who, which, that, as** in English, **кимки, қайсики** in Uzbek.

1. The man **who** helped you is here.

2. The book **which** you are talking about is here.

3. Those **who** were busy did not come.

4. The man **whose** son is ill is here.

5. The man **whose** book you have taken is a student of our Institute.

6. He has no **such** books as you require.

7. We have built **such** wonderful buildings of **which** our ancestors could not even dream (Биз **шундай** ажойиб бинолар яратдикки, ота-боболаримиз **бундай** бинолар ҳақида хаёл ҳам қилмаган эдилар).

There are differences in the meanings of English and Uzbek relative pronouns:

	human beings	animals	things
who	+	-	-
which	-	+	+
that	+	+	+
as	+	+	+
-ки	+	+	+
қайсики	+	+	+

The semantic differences between English and Uzbek relative pronouns may cause interlanguage interferences in the form of errors when English is spoken by Uzbek students (**The man which helped you is here**).

As a rule English relative pronouns are not rendered in Uzbek. For example, the English complex sentence **The man who helped you is here** corresponds to the Uzbek simple sentence – **Сизга ёрдам берган киши шу ерда**.

The Uzbek relative pronoun **-ки** usually introduces subordinate clauses with the demonstrative pronoun **шундай** (such).

Бу **шундай** ажиб дунёки, унинг зўр кўзгуси ойдир.

Пахта **шундай** хазинаки, ундан олинадиган нарсаларнинг сон-саногى йўқ.

4.7.8. Reciprocal Pronouns (Биргалик олмошлари)

Reciprocal pronouns exist in both languages. They are **each other**, **one another** in English, **бир-бири** in Uzbek.

1) Bob and Nick helped **each other**.

Боб билан Ник **бир-бир (лар)ига** ёрдам берди.

2) We help **one another**.

Биз **бир-биримизга** ёрдам берамиз.

Each other and **one another** are often interchangeable:

The two men supported **each other** – The two men supported **one another**.

The Uzbek reciprocal pronoun has the categories of case, number and possession, whereas the English ones have only the category of case:

Nom. each other, one another
 Gen. each other's, one another's

In Uzbek

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	бир-бири ⁰	бир-бирлари ⁰
Gen.	бир-бири + нинг	бир-бирлари + нинг
Accus.	бир-бири + ни	бир-бирлари + ни
Dat.	бир-бири + га	бир-бирлари + га
Loc.	бир-бири + да	бир-бирлари + да
Abl.	бир-бири + дан	бир-бирлари + дан

	Singular	Plural
1st person	–	бир-биримиз
2nd person	бир-биринг	бир-бирингиз
3rd person	бир-бири	бир-бирлари

English reciprocal pronouns correspond to the Uzbek reciprocal pronoun **бир-бири** and vice versa.

4.7.9. Indefinite Pronouns (Гумон олмошлари)

Indefinite pronouns are **some, any, somebody, anybody, someone, anyone, something, anything** in English, **аллаким, алланима, аллақандай, аллақанақа, аллақайси, кимдир, нимадир, қандайдир, қайсидир, бир, бирор, бир нима, бир нарса, биров** in Uzbek.

Indefinite pronouns point out some person or thing indefinitely:

1. **Somebody** has come. **Кимдир** келди (**Биров** келди).
2. **Something** has happened. **Бир нарса** рўй берди.
3. I saw it in **some** book. Мен уни **бир** китобда кўрганман.
4. Is there **anybody** there? У ерда **бирор киши** борми?
5. Will **someone** help me? **Бирор киши** менга ёрдам берадими?

The differences and similarities between English and Uzbek indefinite pronouns in relation to grammatical categories are as follows:

	number	case	possession
some	–	–	–
any	–	–	–

somebody	-	+	-
anybody	-	+	-
someone	-	+	-
anyone	-	+	-
something	-	-	-
anything	-	-	-
аллаким	+	+	+
алланима	+	+	+
аллақандай	-	-	-
аллақанақа	-	-	-
аллақайси	-	-	-
кимдир	+	-	-
нимадир	+	-	-
қандайдир	-	-	-
қайсидир	-	-	-
бир	-	-	-
бирор	-	-	-
бир нима	+	+	+
бир нарса	+	+	+
биров	+	+	-

4.7.10. Negative Pronouns (Бўлишсизлик олмошлари)

Negative pronouns are **no, nobody, none, nothing, no one, neither** in English, **ҳеч ким, ҳеч нарса, ҳеч нима, ҳеч қандай, ҳеч қайси, ҳеч бир** in Uzbek:

1. **Nobody** came. **Ҳеч ким** келмади.
2. I have **nothing**. Менда **ҳеч нима** йўқ.
3. **No plant** can stand it. Бунга **ҳеч қандай** ўсимлик чидаш беролмайди.
4. **None** of us can do it. Буни **ҳеч биримиз** қила олмаймиз.
5. He had **no one** but his brother. Унинг акасидан бошқа **ҳеч кими** йўқ эди.
6. **Neither** of them answered the question. Уларнинг **ҳеч бири** саволга жавоб бермади.

Unlike Uzbek negative pronouns, English negative pronouns require a verb in the affirmative form when used as a subject and object (See the above examples). This difference may cause inter-

language interferences in the form of errors when English is spoken by Uzbek students (Errors: **Nobody did not come; I did not see nobody**).

The grammatical categories of negative pronouns

	number	case	possession
No	-	-	-
none	-	-	-
nobody	-	+	-
no one	-	+	-
nothing	-	-	-
neither	-	-	-
ҳеч ким	-	+	+
ҳеч нима	-	+	+
ҳеч нарса	-	+	+
ҳеч қандай	-	-	-
ҳеч бир	-	-	-

English negative pronouns are hard for Uzbek students to acquire in such sentences as:

1. – I did not work. – **Neither** did I.
2. – Any questions? – **None**.
3. I like **neither** of them.
4. **No** plant can stand it.

4.7.11. Defining Pronouns (Белгилаш олмошлари)

Defining pronouns are: **everybody all, everyone, everything, either, both, other, another** in English, **ҳамма, барча, ҳар бир, ҳар, бари, бутун** in Uzbek.

1. **All** are present. **Ҳамма** бор.
All the doors are closed. **Ҳамма** эшиклар ёпиқ.
3. **Everybody** was present. **Ҳамма** бор эди.
4. **Everyone** supported me. **Ҳамма** мени қўллаб-қувватлади.
5. **Everything** is ready. **Ҳаммаси** тайёр.

6. I paid eighty soums for **each** volume. **Ҳар** томига саксон сўмдан тўладим.

7. **Each** felt grieved. **Ҳаммамиз** хафа бўлдик.

8. at **every** step **ҳар** қадамда

9. You can take **either**. Иккаловини олишинг мумкин.

10. **Either** answer was correct. Иккала жавоб ҳам тўғри эди.

11. **Either** of you is able to do it. Иккалангиз ҳам буни қила olasиз.

12. **Both** are busy. Иккови ҳам банд.

13. The **others** went to the concert. **Бошқалар** концертга кетди.

14. I have two pens. **One** is black, **the other** is white. Менда иккита ручка бор. Бири қора, иккинчиси оқ.

15. Give me **another** pen. Менга **бошқа** ручка беринг.

16. I had **another** cup of tea. Мен яна бир стакан чой ичдим.

17. We were **all** present here. Баримиз шу ерда эдик.

18. Bring **all** the books. Китобларнинг **бари**ни олиб кел.

Some of the defining pronouns have grammatical categories:

	number	case	possession
All	-	-	-
Each	-	-	-
Every	-	-	-
Everything	-	-	-
Everybody	-	+	-
Everyone	-	+	-
Either	-	-	-
Both	-	-	-
Another	-	-	-
Ҳамма	-	+	+
Барча	-	+	+
Ҳар бир	-	+	+
Ҳар	-	-	-
Бари	-	+	+
Бутун	-	-	-

English defining pronouns are hard for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.7.12. Quantitative Pronouns (Миқдор олмошлари)

Quantitative pronouns are **much**, **many**, **(a) few**, **(a) little**, **several** in English, **кўп**, **бир қанча**, **бир неча**, **бир нечта**, **кам**, **бир оз**, **оз**, **озгина** in Uzbek.

1. I have **many** friends. Менинг дўстларим **кўп**.

2. I have **much** ink. Менинг сиёҳим **кўп**.

3. I have **few** friends. Менинг дўстларим **кам**.

4. I have **little** ink. Менинг сиёҳим **кам**.

5. **A few** books were on the table. Столда **бир нечта** китоб бор эди.

6. Give me **a little** glue. Менга **озгина** клей беринг.

In the languages compared some of the quantitative pronouns have the category of comparison.

Posit.	Compar.	Super.
Much	more	most
Many	more	most
Few	less	least
Кўп	кўпроқ	энг кўп
Кам	камроқ	энг кам

In English **much**, **little**, **a little** are used with uncountable nouns, **many**, **few**, **a few** - with countable ones.

As to Uzbek quantitative pronouns, they do not have restrictions (See the above examples). This difference may cause interlanguage interferences in the form of errors when Uzbek students speak English (**I have* much friends**; **I have* many glue** **I have* little friends**).

In spoken English such expressions as **a lot of...**, **lots of...**, **plenty of...** are used instead of **many** and **much**.

I have **a lot of** books (lots of books; plenty of books);

I have **a lot of** glue (lots of glue; plenty of glue).

4.8. The Numeral (Сон)

In the languages compared the numeral is characterized by:

1) its general meaning of number;

2) the categories of piece and approximateness in Uzbek;

3) certain typical stembuilding morphemes such as:

Eng: -teen, -ty, -th

Uzb: (и)нчи

4) its ability to combine with nouns (two books, иккита китоб)

5) its functioning mainly as an attribute.

4.8.1. Classification of Numerals (Сонларнинг классификацияси)

In English and Uzbek numerals are divided into several groups:

	Eng.	Uzb.
Cardinal numerals	+	+
Ordinal numerals	+	+
Fractional numerals	+	+
Collective numerals	-	+

Cardinal numerals denote some numerical quantity and they are used in counting:

Engl: one, two, three, four, five, seven etc.

Uzb: бир, икки, уч, тўрт, беш, олти, етти etc.

Types of numerals according to their structure:

Simple: one, two, six; бир, уч, ўн, юз etc.

Derivative: nineteen, sixty, twenty, биринчи, учинчи etc.

Composite: twenty one, two hundred; ўн беш, юз уч etc.

Uzbek students usually do not use the conjunction **and** in composite numerals such as **one hundred and one**, for there is no conjunction in the Uzbek equivalents of these numerals.

Uzbek cardinal numerals have the categories of piece and approximation which are alien to English.

4.8.2. The Category of Piece (Доналик категорияси)

The category of piece is a system of two-member opposition such as **бир-битта, икки-иккита, ўн-ўнта, юз-юзта** which shows whether the thing is a piece thing or non-piece thing. Compare:

битта китоб (one book)

бир минут (one minute)

ўнта китоб (ten books) ўн минут (ten minutes)

This category is not rendered to English and does not cause any interlanguage interferences.

4.8.3. The Category of Approximation (Тахминлик категорияси)

The category of approximation is represented in opposition like ўнта – ўнтача, юзта – юзтача and it shows whether the number is exact or approximate:

ўнта китоб – **ўнтача** китоб
юзта китоб – **юзтача** китоб.

The suffix **-ча** which expresses approximation is added to the numeral, but in some cases (if the numeral modifies a numerative word) it is added to the noun. Compare:

Менинг юзтача китобим бор
(I have about a hundred books)
Бу ерда юз қонча ун бор
(There are about a hundred bags of flour)
Менинг ихтиёримда ўн минутча вақт бор
(I have about ten minutes at my disposal)

The Uzbek morpheme **-ча** expressing approximation is rendered to English by the preposition **about** (See the above-given translations).

The morphological category of approximation causes interlanguage interferences when English is spoken by Uzbek students.

Ordinal numerals show the order of persons or things in a series: Engl: first, second, third, fourth, tenth etc.

Uzb: биринчи, иккинчи, учинчи, тўртинчи, ўнинчи etc (This is my first dance. Бу менинг биринчи рақсим).

Ordinal numerals are formed from cardinal ones by means of the suffix **-th** in English **-(и) нчи** in Uzbek

The exceptions in English are: one – first, two –second, three – third.

There are differences in the use of English, Uzbek ordinal and cardinal numerals. Compare:

English	Uzbek
1) Peter the First (ordinal num.)	Пётр Бир (cardinal num.)
2) page twenty (cardinal num)	йигирманчи бет (ordinal num.)

room ten (cardinal num)	ўнинчи хона (ordinal num.)
3) a) chapter one (cardinal num.)	биринчи қисм (ordinal num.)
b) the first chapter (ordinal num.)	биринчи боб (ordinal num.)
3) a) on the tenth of July (ordinal num.)	ўнинчи июлда (ordinal num.)
b) on July the tenth (ordinal num.)	
c) on July tenth (ordinal num.) on July ten (cardinal num.)	

4) in **nineteen seventy nine** (cardinal num.) **бир минг тўққиз юз етмиш тўққизинчи** йилда (ordinal num.)

The consequences of the interlanguage interferences caused by these differences when Uzbek students speak English are as follows:

- 1) using the ordinal numeral instead of the cardinal in case (1)
- 2) using only the ordinal numeral instead of the cardinal in case (2)
- 3) passivization of the cardinal numeral in case (3d)
- 4) using the ordinal numeral instead of the cardinal and adding the word **йил** in case (4)

Fractional numerals are used to denote parts of whole things. In English fractional numerals the numerator is a cardinal and the denominator is an ordinal numeral, whereas in Uzbek both are cardinal numerals:

Eng: two thirds, five sevenths.
Uzb: учдан икки, еттидан беш.

Compare the patterns of the English and Uzbek fractional numerals:

Eng: cardinal numeral + ordinal numeral + **s**
(numerator) (denominator)

Uzb: cardinal numeral + **дан** + cardinal numeral
(denominator) (numerator)

As seen from the patterns, the Uzbek and English fractional numerals also differ in word order and grammatical forms. These differences cause interlanguage interferences in the form of silence when Uzbek students speak English.

There are great differences between English and Uzbek decimal fractions. Compare the reading of the numeral 3,05.

Engl: three point o five.

Uzb: уч бутун юздан беш.

In English every figure is read separately. The comma is read as «point». In Uzbek the comma is read as **бутун** (the whole) and the figures are not read separately. These differences also cause inter-language interferences in the form of silence when Uzbek students speak English.

Collective numerals exist in Uzbek. They are formed by means of the suffixes **-ов, -ала**. These suffixes are usually added to the numerals from 2 to 9.

1) иккови, учови, тўртови, бешови

2) иккала, учала, тўртала, бешала

Collective numerals with the suffix **-ов** are substantivized, for this reason they cannot modify nouns.

Uzbek collective numerals are rendered to English by the constructions **all + cardinal numeral, both + of you (us, them), all cardinal num, the + cardinal numeral + of + Pron.**

1. Бу китобларни **тўртовингизга** олдим – I bought these books for all four.

2. Мен **икковини (иккаласини)** кўрдим – I have seen both (of them).

3. **Тўртовимиз (тўрталамиз)** ҳам шу ердамиз – We are all four here.

Uzbek collective numerals are difficult for Uzbek students to translate into English.

4.9. The Adverb (Равиш)

In English and Uzbek the adverb is characterized by:

1) its general meaning of qualitative, quantitative or circumstantial characteristics of actions, qualities and states;

2) the category of the degrees of comparison;

3) typical stembuilding morphemes such as:

Engl: **-ly, а-, -wise etc.**

Uzb: **-ларча, -она, -часига, -га / -сига etc;**

4) its ability to combine with verbs, adjectives, adverbs, occasionally with nouns;

5) its functioning mainly as an adverbial modifier.

According to their meaning adverbs fall under several groups:

1) adverbs of time:

Eng: today, yesterday, tomorrow, soon, when etc.

Uzb: булун, кеча, эртага, тезда, қачон etc.

2) adverbs of frequency:

Eng: often, seldom, ever, never, sometimes, once, twice etc.

Uzb: кўпинча, гоҳо, баъзан, ҳар доим, ҳеч қачон etc.

3) adverbs of place and direction:

Eng: here, there, upstairs, inside, outside, where

Uzb: олға (They are few in number).

4) adverbs of cause:

Eng: therefore, why etc.

Uzb: нега, нечун etc.

5) adverbs of purpose:

Eng: purposely, deliberately etc.

Uzb: жўрттага, атайлаб / атайн etc.

6) adverbs of manner:

Eng: quickly, hard, kindly, slowly, how etc.

Uzb: дарҳол, қаҳрамонларча, аста, зимдан etc.

7) adverbs of degree and measure:

Eng: very, enough, too, rather, almost etc.

Uzb: жуда, етарли, деярли, ўта, ғоят, сал etc.

In the languages compared some qualitative adverbs have the category of the degrees of comparison which is similar to that of adjectives/

In English, as opposed to Uzbek, all adverbs formally differ from adjectives. Compare:

	<i>adjective</i>	<i>adverb</i>
Engl:	good	well
	quick	quickly
Uzb:	яхши	яхши
	тез	тез

Their difference may cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

Errors: you read good. You speak English good.

4.10. The Verb (Феъл)

In the languages compared the verb is characterized by the following features:

1) its general meaning of action or process;
2) certain grammatical categories: tense, mood, voice, person and number, negation in both languages, and taxis in English, causation in Uzbek.

3) certain typical stembuilding morphemes as:

Eng: -en, -ize, -ify, re-, un-, sub-, over-, super- etc.

Uzb: -ла, -лан, -(а)р, -илла, -сира, -и, -т, -ира, -лаш etc.

4) its characteristic ability to combine with:

a) nouns

Eng: Nick is coming; I bought a book

Uzb: Ник келяпти; мен китоб олдим

b) pronouns

Eng: He has not come. Stop him.

Uzb: У келмади. Уни тўхтатинг.

c) adverbs:

Eng: I came yesterday.

Uzb: Мен кеча келдим.

4) its syntactic function of the predicate

Eng: He is sleeping

Uzb: У ухляпти.

Classification of Verbs (Феълларнинг таснифи)

There are several types of verbs in the languages compared. We shall consider them separately.

Predicative and Non-predicative Verbs (Предикатив ва нопредикатив феъллар)

The predicative verbs have the function of the predicate in the sentence:

Eng: He **speaks** English; He **will come**.

Uzb: У инглиз тилида **гаплашади**; У **келади**.

The non-predicative (infinitive, participle, gerund, adverbial participle) are not used as the predicate of the sentence. They fulfil various functions which will be discussed later on. In contrast to predicative verbs, non-predicative verbs have no categories of tense, mood, number and person.

4.10.1. Standard and Non-standard Verbs (Стандарт ва ностандарт феъллар)

These types of verbs exist only in English. Standard verbs are those which form their past tense and Participle II by adding **-ed** to the stem of the verb: help – helped – helped, love – loved – loved, want – wanted – wanted

Non-standard verbs do not form their past tense and participle II by adding **-ed**: sing – sang – sung, go – went – gone, cut – cut – cut, speak – spoke – spoken

Standard and non-standard verbs cause great difficulties for Uzbeks in learning English.

4.10.2. Terminative and Non-terminative Verbs (Терминатив ва нотерминатив феъллар)

Terminative and non-terminative verbs exist in both languages. They imply a limit beyond which the action cannot continue:

Engl: to close, to break, to open, to fall etc.

Uzb: ёнмоқ, синдирмоқ, очмоқ etc.

Non-terminative verbs do not imply any such limit and the action can go on infinitely:

Engl: to carry, to think, to know, to sit, to live etc.

Uzb: ташимоқ, ўйламоқ, билмоқ, ўтирмоқ, яшамоқ etc.

4.10.3. Transitive, Intransitive, Mixed Verbs (Ўтимли, ўтимсиз ва қоришиқ феъллар)

Transitive and intransitive verbs are existent in both languages, whereas mixed verbs are existent only in English.

Transitive verbs can take a direct object:

Engl: I know him. He wrote a letter.

Uzb: Мен уни биламан. У хат ёзди.

Intransitive verbs cannot take a direct object:

Engl: He is coming. I swam in the river.

U z b: У келяпти; Мен дарёда чўмилдим.

Mixed verbs depending on the context can function as transitive and intransitive verbs. Eg.g.

to burn, to sell, to better, to commence, to form, to mend, to pull, to widen, to bump, to show, to worry etc.

The books **sell** well (Китоблар яхши **сотиляпти**).

They **sell** books (Улар китоб **сотишади**).

There are about 3000 mixed verbs in English. (Жалолова Ш. 2011)

Since the Uzbek language has no such kind of verbs, Uzbek students usually use these verbs as transitive verbs.

4.10.4. Notional and Structural Verbs (Мустақил ва кўмакчи феъллар)

These types of verbs are existent in both languages. Notional verbs have a full lexical meaning of their own and can have an independent syntactic function in the sentence:

Eng: He knows English.

Uzb: У инглизча билади.

Structural verbs have no full lexical meaning and they cannot be used independently without notional words. Structural verbs serve to form certain parts of a sentence:

Engl: I shall be a teacher.

U z b: Мен ўқитувчи бўламан.

In English structural verbs are divided into three subgroups:

1) auxiliary verbs: to do, to have, shall, will, should, would:

Do you speak English?

I have broken my pen.

I shall come at 9.

He said he would come;

2) link verbs: to be, to look, to feel, to turn, to become, to grow, to get, to go, to appear, to run, to seem, to smell, to taste, to turn, to remain, to keep, etc:

He is young.

She looks ill.

I feel tired.

She turned red.

He became a professor.

His hair grew grey.

He got pale.

He went purple with anger.

He appeared bigger and very old.

The river ran dry.
He seems young.
The dinner smells good.
This beer tastes good.
The leaves turned yellow.
He remained motionless.
He kept reading.

Of these English link verbs **to be** is considered a genuine link verb;

3) modal verbs: can, must, may, should, ought, to be, to have, shall, will, would:

The child **can** walk.
I **must** go.
He **may** come.
You **should** stay here.
You **ought to** obey your father.
He **is to** come tomorrow.
Yesterday I **had to** get up early.
– I shall not do that. – You **shall** do it.

English modal verbs add to the semantics of the predicate such meanings as **possibility, probability, ability, warning, regret, advice, reproachment etc.**

In Uzbek structural verbs are also divided into three:

1) link verbs: бўлмоқ, эди, экан, эмиш:

У сенинг аканг **бўлади**.

У Эркин **эди**.

У касал **экан**.

У касал **эмиш**.

2) auxiliary verbs: бўлмоқ, эди, экан, эмиш:

Мен шу пайтда ишлаётган **бўламан**.

У бу ерга келган **эди**.

У Москвага борган **экан**.

У Москвага борган **эмиш**.

As seen from the above examples, in Uzbek depending on their distribution the verbs **бўлмоқ, эди, экан, эмиш** can function as link verbs and auxiliary verbs.

3) assistant (кўмакчи) verbs: бошламоқ, ётмоқ, турмоқ, юрмоқ, ўтирмоқ, бўлмоқ, битмоқ, олмоқ, бермоқ, қолмоқ, кўймоқ, чиқмоқ, бормоқ, келмоқ, кетмоқ, юбормоқ, ташламоқ, солмоқ, тушмоқ, отмоқ, етмоқ, кўрмоқ, қарамоқ, боқмоқ, ёзмоқ etc.

Мен хатни йиртиб **ташладим**.

У сутни ичиб қўйди.
 Илон қурбақани ютиб юборди.
 Кишилар тарқала бошлади.
 У китоб билан дардлашиб ётибди.
 Шамол эсиб турди.
 У қийналиб юрибди.
 Унинг гапига ишониб ўтирибсанми!?
 Дарё қуриб боряпти.
 Бригада ҳосилни 3 – 5 центнердан ошириб келяпти.
 Мен хатни ўқиб чиқдим.
 Уй батамом ёниб битган.
 Олма пишиб, тагига тушиш пайти келиб етди.
 Мажлис бўлиб ўтди.
 Мен буни Ҳалимадан билиб олдим.
 У хатни ўқиб берди.
 Мажлис тугаб кетди.
 Биз душманни янчиб ташладик.
 Бир оз дамани олсин, чарчаб қолди.
 Бу гапни бировга айта кўрма.
 Суриштириб қараса, у ўғри экан.
 Шербекни юзига кўлининг орқасини қўйиб боқса, иситмаси
 чиқаётир.
 У вазиятдан фойдалана билмади.
 Рўйхат тамом бўла ёзди.

Uzbek assistant verbs express so subtle shades of aspectual meanings, that it is difficult to render them into English. Special research is needed in this field.

4.10.5. Types of Verbs according to Their Valence (Феълларнинг валентликка кўра турлари)

According to their valence English and Uzbek verbs fall into three types: monovalent, bivalent and trivalent verbs.

Monovalent verbs are those which make combinations only with subjects:

Engl: to go, to swim, to die etc.

U z b: бормоқ, сузмоқ, ўлмоқ etc.

I am sitting.

Мен ўтирибман.

Bivalent verbs make combinations with a subject and a direct object.

Engl: to kill, to beat, to kiss etc.

Uzb: ўлдирмоқ, урмоқ, ўпмоқ etc.

They killed Jim.

Улар Жимни ўлдиришди.

In English the presence of the object after the bivalent verb is more necessary than in Uzbek. Compare:

Eng: Stop it!

Uzb: Тўхтат!

As a result of this difference Uzbek students tend to use bivalent verbs without an object (Errors: **Beat! Bring!**)

Trivalent verbs make combinations with a subject, direct and indirect objects.

Engl: to tell, to write, to ask etc.

Uzb: айтмоқ, ёзмоқ, сўрамоқ etc.

He **told** me about this.

У менга бу ҳақида **айтди**.

English trivalent verbs cause the same difficulties for Uzbek students as bivalent verbs do.

Grammatical Categories of the Verb (Феълнинг грамматик категориялари)

4.10.6. The Category of Tense (Замон категорияси)

The category of tense shows the relation of the time of the action denoted by the verb to the moment of speech. In English this category is represented by a system of three-member opposition: past tense – present tense – future tense, whereas in Uzbek it is represented by a system of two-member opposition: past tense – non-past tense. Non-past tenses depending on the context or speech situation can express both present and future time (Ҳар куни келаман – Эртага келаман). As in English a grammatical form contains several grammatical meanings, tense forms are many in number. They are: 1) Present Indefinite; 2) Past Indefinite; 3) Future Indefinite; 4) Future Indefinite in-the-Past; 5) Present Continuous; 6) Past Continuous; 7) Future Continuous; 8) Future Continuous in-the-Past; 9) Present Perfect; 10) Past Perfect; 11) Future Perfect; 12) Future Perfect in-the-Past; 13) Present Perfect Continuous; 14) Past Perfect Continuous; 15) Future Perfect Continuous; 16) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past.

In Uzbek the relation between grammatical categories are very complicated, therefore most grammarians prefer not use the traditional names of the tenses, but they prefer indicating the concrete tense forms.

The grammatical forms of expressing past tense are as follows:

In English

- 1) Past Indefinite
- 2) Past Continuous
- 3) Present Perfect
- 4) Past Perfect
- 5) Past Perfect Continuous

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-ди-** : ёздим, ёздинг, ёзди;
- 2) the verb with **-ган-**: ёзганман, ёзгансан, ёзган;
- 3) the verb with **-(и)б**: ёзибман, ёзибсан, ёзибди;
- 4) the verb with **-ган эди-**: ёзган эдим, ёзган эдинг, ёзган экан;
- 5) the verb with **-иб эди** – ёзиб эдим, ёзиб эдинг, ёзиб эди;
- 6) the verb with **-аётган эди**: ёзаётган эдим, ёзаётган эдинг, ёзаётган эди;
- 7) the verb with **-аётиб эди**: ёзаётиб эдим, ёзаётиб эдинг, ёзаётиб эди;
- 8) the verb with **-моқда эди**: ёзмоқда эдим, ёзмоқда эдинг, ёзмоқда эди;
- 9) the verb with **-ар эди**: ёзар эдим, ёзар эдинг, ёзар эди;
- 10) the verb with **-гувчи эди**: ёзгувчи эдим, ёзгувчи эдинг, ёзгувчи эди;
- 11) the verb with **-ган экан**: ёзган эканман, ёзган экансан, ёзган экан;
- 12) the verb with **-ган эмиш**: ёзган эмишман, ёзган эмишсан, ёзган эмиш;
- 13) the verb with **-гандир**: ёзгандирман, ёзгандирсан, ёзгандир.

The grammatical forms expressing present tense:

In English

- 1) Present Indefinite
- 2) Present Continuous
- 3) Present Perfect Continuous

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-яп**: ёзапман, ёзапсан, ёзапти;
- 2) the verb with **-аётиб**: ёзаётибман, ёзаётибсан, ёзаётибди;
- 3) the verb with **-ётир**: ёзаётирман, ёзаётирсан, ёзаётир;

- 4) the verb with **-моқда**: ёзмоқдаман, ёзмоқдасан, ёзмоқда;
- 5) the verb with **-аётган экан**: ёзаётган эканман, ёзаётган экансан, ёзаётган экан;
- 6) the verb with **-аётган эмиш**: ёзаётган эмишман, ёзаётган эмишсан, ёзаётган эмиш;
- 7) the verb with **-япгандир**: ёзяпгандирман, ёзяпгандирсан, ёзяпгандир;
- 8) the verb with **-аётгандир**: ёзаётгандирман, ёзаётгандирсан, ёзаётгандир.

The grammatical forms expressing future tense:

In English

- 1) Future Indefinite
- 2) Future Continuous
- 3) Future Indefinite in-the-Past
- 4) Future Perfect
- 5) Future Perfect in-the-Past
- 6) Future Perfect Continuous
- 7) Future Continuous in-the-Past
- 8) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-а,-й-**: ёзаман, ёзасан, ёзади; ишлайман, ишлайсан, ишлайди;
- 2) the verb with **-(а)р-, (-мас-)**: ёзарман, ёзарсан, ёзар; ёзмасман, ёзмассан, ёзмас.

4.10.7. The Category of Aspect (Тарз категорияси)

The category of aspect shows the character of the action, i. e. whether the action is durative or non-durative, integral or non-integral, terminative or non-terminative, iterative or momentary and so on. In the languages compared the grammatical category of aspect is represented by a system of two-member opposition: non-continuous aspect - continuous aspect

Continuous aspect shows that the action is in progress and concrete.

Eng: am opening, was opening, shall be opening, have been opening, had been opening, shall have been opening

U z b: очяпман, очяпган эдим, очяётган эдим, очмоқда эдим, очяётиб эдим, очяпган бўламан.

Non-continuous aspect shows that the action is not in progress:

Eng: open, opened, shall open, have opened, had opened, shall have opened etc.

Uzb: очаман, очдим, очганман, очган эдим, очиб эдим, очгувчи эдим, очар эдим.

The grammatical forms expressing continuation (progress) are as follows:

In English

- 1) Present Continuous
- 2) Past Continuous
- 3) Future Continuous
- 4) Present Perfect Continuous
- 5) Past Perfect Continuous
- 6) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past
- 7) Future Perfect Continuous

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-яп**: ёзяман, ёзясан, ёзяпти;
- 2) the verb with **-аётиб**: ёзаётибман, ёзаётибсан, ёзаётибди;
- 3) the verb with **-ётир**: ёзаётирман, ёзаётирсан, ёзаётир;
- 4) the verb with **-моқда**: ёзмоқдаман, ёзмоқдасан, ёзмоқда;
- 5) the verb with **-аётган экан**: ёзаётган эканман, ёзаётган экансан, ёзаётган экан;
- 6) the verb with **-аётган эмиш**: ёзаётган эмишман, ёзаётган эмишсан, ёзаётган эмиш;
- 7) the verb with **-япгандир**: ёзяпгандирман, ёзяпгандирсан, ёзяпгандир;
- 8) the verb with **-аётгандир**: ёзаётгандирман, ёзаётгандирсан, ёзаётгандир.

In English, in contrast to Uzbek, some verbs have no aspect oppositions. They are: see, hear, feel, smell, believe, dislike, distrust, hate, hope, know, like, understand, belong, contain, consist, date, possess, resemble, result, suffice, appear, look, prove, seem, turn out etc.

In Uzbek there are no such restrictions. Compare:

I see Helen (non-continuous aspect).

Мен Еленани кўряпман (continuous aspect).

This difference might cause such errors as «I am seeing Nick. I am understanding you» etc. when Uzbek students speak English.

Another error is omission of the auxiliary verb «to be» on the analogy: He coming.

4. 10. 8. The Category of Taxis (Таксис категорияси)

In the outer world when two or more actions (events) happen, we observe that one of the actions is 1) prior to the other; 2) simultaneous; 3) posterior. These three time relations show the order of actions (events) in time. The English language has special grammatical forms to express priority and posteriority of actions. These forms make the grammatical category of taxis in English.

So, the grammatical category of taxis is a system of two-member opposition of perfect and non-perfect forms such as **worked – had worked, shall work – shall have worked, shall come – should come** etc.

The grammatical forms expressing priority are as follows:

- 1) Past Perfect
- 2) Future Perfect - in - the- Past
- 3) Past Perfect Continuous

The grammatical forms expressing posteriority are as follows

- 1) Future Indefinite-in-the-Past
- 2) Future Continuous -in-the-Past
- 3) Future Perfect-in-the-Past
- 4) Future Perfect Continuous-in-the-Past

Simultaneousness is expressed by nongrammatical means: *While she was cooking I watched TV.*

The category of taxis does not exist in Uzbek. As a result of this difference Uzbek students tend to use non-perfect forms instead of perfect forms and they fail to choose the so-called «Future-in-the past» forms as well.

4.10.9. The Category of Mood (Майл категорияси)

The category of mood shows the relation of the action expressed by the verb to reality from the speaker's point of view. This category is existent in both languages and it is represented by a system of four-member opposition.

	English	Uzbek
The indicative mood	+	+
The imperative mood	+	+
The unreal mood	+	-
The suppositional mood	+	-

The dubitative mood	-	+
The conditional mood	-	+

4.10.9.1. The Indicative Mood (Аниқлик майли)

In the languages compared actions represented as real facts are expressed by the indicative mood (This is the primary function of the indicative mood);

Engl: He came yesterday; He is sitting.

Uzb: У кеча келди; У ўтирибди.

The Indicative Mood is represented by the following grammatical forms:

In English:

1) Present Indefinite; 2) Past Indefinite; 3) Future Indefinite; 4) Future Indefinite in-the-Past; 5) Present Continuous; 6) Past Continuous; 7) Future Continuous; 8) Future Continuous in-the-Past; 9) Present Perfect; 10) Past Perfect; 11) Future Perfect; 12) Future Perfect in-the-Past; 13) Present Perfect Continuous; 14) Past Perfect Continuous; 15) Future Perfect Continuous; 16) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past

In Uzbek:

1) the verb with **-ди**: ёздим, ёздинг, ёзди;

2) the verb with **-ган**: ёзганман, ёзгансан, ёзган;

3) the verb with **-(и)б**: ёзибман, ёзибсан, ёзибди;

4) the verb with **-ган эди**: ёзган эдим, ёзган эдинг, ёзган экан;

5) the verb with **-иб эди**: ёзиб эдим, ёзиб эдинг, ёзиб эди;

6) the verb with **-аётган эди**: ёзаётган эдим, ёзаётган эдинг, ёзаётган эди;

7) the verb with **-аётиб эди**: ёзаётиб эдим, ёзаётиб эдинг, ёзаётиб эди;

8) the verb with **-моқда эди**: ёзмоқда эдим, ёзмоқда эдинг, ёзмоқда эди;

9) the verb with **-ар эди**: ёзар эдим, ёзар эдинг, ёзар эди;

10) the verb with **-гувчи эди**: ёзгувчи эдим, ёзгувчи эдинг, ёзгувчи эди;

11) the verb with **-яп**: ёзаяпман, ёзаяпсан, ёзаяпти;

12) the verb with **-аётиб**: ёзаётибман, ёзаётибсан, ёзаётибди;

13) the verb with **-ётир**: ёзаётирман, ёзаётирсан, ёзаётир;

14) the verb with **-моқда**: ёзмоқдаман, ёзмоқдасан, ёзмоқда;

15) the verb with **-аётган экан**: ёзаётган эканман, ёзаётган экансан, ёзаётган экан;

16) the verb with **-аётган эмиш**: ёзаётган эмишман, ёзаётган эмишсан, ёзаётган эмиш;

17) the verb with **-ар, -й-**: ёзаман, ёзасан, ёзади; ишлайман, ишлайсан, ишлайди.

In English and Uzbek some forms of the Indicative Mood (Past Indefinite, Past Perfect, the verb with **-ар эди** can express unreality in certain contexts (This is the secondary function of the indicative mood).

If I **had** time I should go there.

Вақтим бўлса, у ерга **борар эдим**.

If I **had had** time I should have gone there.

Вақтим бўлса, у ерга **борган бўлар эдим**.

In English the forms of the present tense of the indicative mood can express possibility in conditional and time clauses (This is also the secondary function of the Indicative Mood).

If it **rains**, I'll stay here.

In Uzbek in such cases the Conditional Mood is used:

Ёмғир **ёrsa**, шу ерда қоламан.

4.10.9.2. The Imperative Mood (Буйруқ майли)

The imperative mood represents the action as a command, urging, request and warning:

Engl: Come here; Bring the map.

Uzb: Бу ёққа кел; Харитани олиб кел.

The English Imperative Mood has one simple form and one analytical form for the second person singular and plural. The simple form coincides with the form of the infinitive without the particle **to**.

Read the book. Bring some water.

The analytical form is constructed to the pattern **do + infinitive**.

Do write me a letter. **Do tell** me what he said.

The analytical form is emphatic, that's why it is usually called emphatic imperative.

The Uzbek imperative mood has special forms for all the three persons and these forms are constructed on the following patterns:

plural

stem + ай + лик

(келайлик)

stem + (и) инг (лар)

(келинг, келинглар)

stem + -(иш)син

(келишсин)

As we see, the formation of the Uzbek Imperative Mood is much more complicate than that of the English Imperative Mood. This difference generates some interlanguage interferences in the form of silence.

The meanings of the forms of the second person of the English and Uzbek imperative moods are as follow:

1) inducement in the form of order:

Eng: Fire!

Uzb: От!

2) prohibition:

Eng: Don't smoke here.

Uzb: Бу ерда чекма.

3) inducement in the form of request:

Eng: Lend me 10 dollars, please.

Uzb: 10 доллар қарз бериб турсангиз.

4) warning : Eng: Be careful.

Uzb: Эҳтиёт бўл.

5) permission in Uzbek: Кетавер

6) inducement + condition:

Eng: Come tomorrow and you'll find me at home.

Uzb: Эртага кел, мени уйдан топасан.

7) warning + condition:

Eng: You just mention mother's name once more and I'll slap you flat.

Uzb: Яна бир марта онаминг номини тилиннга олгин-чи, дабдалангни чиқариб ташлайман.

8) wish in Uzbek:

Катта йигит бўлинг.

9) inducement + honor in Uzbek:

Кириг, ака.

The form of the first person singular of the Uzbek imperative mood expresses **will**, in contrast to the form of the first person plural which expresses an inducement to a joint action.

1) Бугун бир кинога борай (Пойду-ка я сегодня в кино. I will go to the pictures today).

2) Бугун кинога борайлик (Давайте сегодня пойдём в кино. Let's go to the pictures today).

The forms of the third person express an appeal to the third or the second person (singular or plural) to commit some action.

1) У келсин (Let him come).

Улар келсин (Пусть они придут. Let them come).

2) Ўртоқлар, бу ерда чекилмасин (Товарищи, здесь не курить. Comrades, don't smoke here, please).

Ўртоқлар, хоналар тоза тутилсин (Товарищи, содержите комнаты в чистоте. Comrades, keep the rooms clean, please).

In English an appeal to the first and third persons to commit some action is expressed by the construction **Let + Pronoun / Noun + Infinitive** which is not an analytical form:

Let's go.

Let him stay here.

Let her come tomorrow.

The results of the interlanguage interferences are silence and using the non-emphatic form instead of emphatic one.

4.10.9.3. The Unreal Mood (Нореаллик майли)

This mood is existent in English. Its forms are **were** and **were + V + ing** for all persons. E. g.

I wish I **were** young.

If only he **were alive**.

If it **weren't raining**, we should play football.

As has been stated above, in certain contexts some forms of the indicative mood can express unreality.

4.10.9.4. The Suppositional Mood (Мумкинлилик майли)

This mood also exists in English and its forms are **should + Infinitive without 'to'** and the form which is homonymous to the **Infinitive** for all persons. E.g.

They suggested that he **should stay** there.

They suggested that he **stay** there.
If it **should rain**, I won't come.

4.10.9.5. The Conditional Mood (Шарт майли)

The Conditional Mood exists in Uzbek and it is formed by adding the ending **-ca** to the stem of the verb, and one of the personal suffixes is put after **-ca**.

Depending on its distribution and the context the Conditional Mood can express modal meaning ranging from reality to unreality.

1) unreality + wish:

Қани энди, у шу ерда бўлса!

2) unreality + condition:

У шу ерда бўлса, бизга ёрдам берар эди.

3) possibility:

Автобуска кечикмаса деб кўрқаман.

4) possibility + condition:

Ёмғир ёғса, шу ерда қоламан.

5) reality + condition:

Қўлига пул тушса, китоб олар эди.

6) reality + simultaneousness:

Орқамга қарасам, бир одам келяпти.

7) request:

Бир пиёла чой берсангиз.

The sentences with the conditional mood present great difficulties for Uzbek students to translate them into English. The results of inter-language interferences are either errors or silence.

4.10.9.6. The Dubitative Mood (Гумон майли)

This mood exists in Uzbek and is used when the speaker is not quite sure of the reality expressed by the predicate of the sentence. У Салимга хат ёзгандир (Perhaps / maybe he wrote a letter to Salim. Возможно, он написал письмо Салиму). У ухлаётгандир (Perhaps / maybe he is sleeping. Возможно, он спит). Эртага у ерга борармиз (Perhaps / maybe / probably we shall go there tomorrow).

The forms of the dubitative mood are as follows:

1) the verb with **-гандир**: ёзгандирман, ёзгандирсан, ёзгандир.

2) the verb with **-япгандир**: ёзяпгандирман, ёзяпгандирсан, ёзяпгандир;

3) the verb with **-аётгандир**: ёзаётгандирман, ёзаётгандирсан, ёзаётгандир;

4) the verb with **-(а)р-, (-мас-)**: ёзарман, ёзарсан, ёзар; ёзмасман, ёзмассан, ёзмас.

The Uzbek dubitative mood is rendered in English by modal words and modal verbs (See the above examples)

4.10.9.7 The Categories of Person and Number (Шахс ва сон категориялари)

The categories of person and number must be considered in close connection with each other.

The category of person of verbs expresses the relation between the speaker, the person or persons addressed and another person or thing (persons or things), while the category of number shows the quantity of the persons or things expressed by the subjects (one or more than one).

What we actually find in English is this:

3rd person singular: **read + s**

Non-3rd person singular: **read**

The verb **be** has a system of its own. Its system in the Present Tense is as follows:

1st person singular: **am**

3rd person singular: **is**

2nd person (without distinction of number): **are**

Its system in-the-Past Tense is as follows:

1st and 3rd person singular: **was,**

2nd per.(without distinction of number): **were**

Plural (without distinction of person): **are**

The categories of person and number of the Uzbek verb are more developed than those of the English verb.

1st person singular бора + **ман**

2nd person singular бора + **сан**

3rd person singular бора + **ди**

1st person plural бора + **миз**

2nd person plural бора + **сиз(лар)**

3rd person plural бора + **ди(лар)**

4.10.10. The Category of Negation (Инкор категорияси)

The verbs of both languages possess the morphological category of negation.

In English this category is less developed than the Uzbek one. In this language only forms such as **do + not + Infinitive**, **does + not + Infinitive**, **did + not + Infinitive** are acknowledged as categorial forms of the category of negation. They are used in the Past and Present Indefinite Tenses:

I **do not work**.

He **does not work**.

I **did not work**.

In other tense forms we use the lexical means:

I am **not** working.

I was **not** sleeping.

In Uzbek the affirmative form is represented by a zero morpheme and the negative form - by the morpheme **-ма**.

The meaning expressed by the morpheme **-ма** can also be expressed by the words: **эмас, йўқ, на . . . на**:

У ўқимаган – У ўқиган эмас.

У ўқимаган – У ўқигани йўқ.

У ўқимади – У на ўқиди, на ёзди.

4.10.11 The Category of Voice (Нисбат категорияси)

Voice is the form of the verb which shows the relation between the subject, the objects (grammatical and semantic) and the doer of the action. The English verb has two voices – active and passive, whereas its Uzbek counterpart has three – active, passive and reflexive.

4.8.11.1 The Active Voice (Фаоллик нисбати)

The active voice (фаоллик нисбати) shows that the person or thing denoted by the subject is the doer of the action expressed by the predicate. E.g.

Eng: He wrote a letter. I helped my friend.

U z b: У хат ёзди. Мен дўстимга ёрдам бердим.

There is no marker for the active voice in the languages compared.

4.10.11.2. The Passive Voice (Мажхуллик нисбати)

The Passive voice shows that the person or the thing denoted by the subject is acted upon. E. g.

Engl: New schools are built every year.

A new house is being built in our street.

The letter was received at two o'clock.

The books will be sent tomorrow.

The house has been built this year.

U z b: Ҳар йили янги мактаблар қурилади.

Кўчамизда янги уй қуриляпти.

Хат соат иккида олинди.

Китоблар эртага жўнатилади.

Бу уй шу йил қурилган.

In the languages compared the passive voice is formed by the help of the auxiliary verb **to be** and **Participle II** in English, affixes **-(и)л** **-(и)н** in Uzbek. The passive voice is much more frequently used in English than in Uzbek. As a result of this difference Uzbek students tend to use the active voice instead of the passive.

4 10.11.3. The Reflexive Voice (Ўзлик нисбати)

This voice shows that the action issued from the person expressed by the subject is directed to himself. The reflexive voice, as has already been stated, exists in Uzbek. It is formed by the help of the morphemes **-л-**, **-ан-**:

У ювинди. Мен тарандим.

In the sentences with the reflexive voice the subject is both the doer and the object of the action.

4.10.12. The Category of Cooperation (Биргалик категорияси)

The category of cooperation shows that the action is performed by several persons together. This category exists in Uzbek and it is represented by a system of two-member opposition like қурмоқ – қуришмоқ, ювмоқ – ювишмоқ. The first member of the opposition is unmarked. The second member of the opposition is formed by adding the morpheme **-иш** to the stem of the verb.

Мен уйни қуришдим (I helped to build the house).
У менинг қиримни ювишди (She helped to wash my laundry).
Болалар бақиршди (The boys cried).
Улар севинишди (They were glad).

4.10.13. The Category of Causation (Каузативлик категорияси)

This grammatical category is existent in Uzbek. It shows that the person (or persons) denoted by the subject induces another person (or persons) to do something or causes something to change its state. This category is represented by a system of two-member opposition like ишламоқ – ишлаттирмақ, кулмоқ – кулдирмоқ, чопмоқ – чоптирмақ. The first member of the opposition is unmarked. The second member of the opposition is formed by adding the morpheme **-газ / -ғиз / ғиз / -қиз / қаз, -из, -ир, -ар, -сат** to the stem of the verb.

У мени кулдирди.

Мен отни чоптирдим.

Биз уни кетказдик.

The meanings of the categorical forms are rendered in English by:

1) lexical means:

I **ran** the horse.

He **made** me laugh.

The storm **caused** the tree to fall.

2) syntactic constructions such as **to have something done, to have somebody do something, to get somebody / something to do something** etc.

Мен сочимни олдирдим (I have my hair cut).

Мен унга музқаймоқ олдирдим (I had him buy me an ice-cream).

Мен машинани юрғаза олмаяпман (I can't get the car to start).

The Category of Causation presents great difficulty for Uzbek students in translation.

4.10.14 Non-predicative Verbs (Нопредикатив феъллар)

Unlike predicative verbs non-predicative verbs do not possess the grammatical categories of mood, tense, person and number. They are

double-natured and cannot function as a primary predicate of the sentence.

In the languages compared the non- predicative verbs are of three types: **The Infinitive, The Gerund, The Participle** in English, **The Infinitive, The Participle and the Adverbial Participle** in Uzbek.

4.10.14.1 The Infinitive (Инфинитив)

The Infinitive has verbal and nominal character. Its verbal characteristics are observed in its valence and the grammatical categories.

1) it can take a direct object:

He began to build a house.

Заҳар сочмоқ эмиш касби илоннинг;

2) it can be modified by an adverb: to run fast, тез чопмоқ;

3) it has the grammatical categories of voice (to tell-to be told, айтмоқ – айтилмоқ) in both languages, taxis (to write – to have written) and aspect (to read – to be reading) in English.

The nominal characteristics of the English Infinitive are seen in its syntactic functions. Like the noun it can be used as a subject, an object a predicative:

To err is human.

My habit is **to get up** early.

I regret **to have invited** him.

In English the Infinitive may be with the particle **to** (to work, to go etc.) and without it (work, go etc.) The rules of choice between them can be found in any English practical grammar.

In Uzbek the Infinitive is formed by adding the morpheme **-моқ** (ишламоқ, ёзмоқ, ўтирмақ, ўйламоқ etc.)

Unlike the English Infinitive the Uzbek Infinitive cannot function as parts of the sentence (in modern Uzbek), whereas in English the Infinitive can function as any part of the sentence. The reason for that is that the Uzbek Infinitive fell into disuse in the second half of the XX century being ousted by the so-called verbal nouns with the affixes **-иш** and **-ув** which are considered by some linguists to be nouns.

In contrast to the Uzbek Infinitive, the English Infinitive is also used to form many categorical forms of the grammatical categories, parenthetical constructions (to tell the truth, to sum up, to cut the long story short etc.) and the so-called «predicative constructions with the Infinitive» which are as follows:

1) The Objective-with-the- Infinitive Construction:

I heard somebody cry.

We saw him come.

We consider him to be a good man.

2) The Subjective Infinitive Construction:

He was seen to enter the room.

Ann is thought to be a clever girl.

I was made to pay for the damage.

1) The for-to- Infinitive Construction:

For me to do it was a problem.

That is for you to do.

In English the Infinitive is used to form The Present Indefinite, The Past Indefinite, The Future Indefinite, The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past, The Future Continuous, The Future Continuous-in-the-Past, Compound modal and Compound Aspective Predicates. As has already been stated, in Uzbek the Infinitive cannot perform the function of parts of the sentence. Besides, it is used in the formation of only one of the forms of the Present and Past Continuous Tenses (Самарқанддан қайтмоқдаман, Самарқанддан қайтмоқда эдим) and the form expressing **intention** (Самарқандга бормоқчиман).

So, the role of the Infinitive in English is much higher than in Uzbek.

4.10.14. 2. The Gerund (Герундий)

The Gerund does not exist in Uzbek, but its meaning is very close to the meanings of the so-called 'verbal nouns' with the endings **-иш** and **-ув** (ўқиш, ўқув) in Uzbek which are considered to be nouns by some linguists.

The Gerund is formed by adding the morpheme **-ing** to the stem of the verb (playing, speaking, drinking etc.) and it is homonymous with the Participle I which has the same morpheme.

The Gerund has also verbal and nominal characteristics. As a verb it can take a direct object and an adverb:

I want to buy **a car**.

She wants to speak English **well**.

It has the grammatical categories of voice (writing – being written, having written – having been written) and taxis (writing – having written, being written – having been written).

Like the Noun the Gerund can be used as a subject, an object, a predicative, be preceded by a preposition, a possessive pronoun and a noun in the possessive case:

- 1) Talking mends no **holes** (Proverb)
- 2) My aim is **swimming**.
- 3) She began **weeping**.
I love **riding**.
- 4) This room was used **for dancing**.
- 5) **My coming** surprised everybody.
- 6) **Nick's coming** surprised everybody.

The Gerund is used in forming the so-called Gerundial constructions:

- I don't like **your going there**.
Do you mind **my smoking**?
I object to **Bob and Tom going there**.

Unlike the Infinitive and the Participle, the Gerund is never used to form the categorical forms of the grammatical categories.

4.10.14.3. The Participle (Сифатдош)

The Participle exists in both languages. There are two types of the Participle in English - Participle I and Participle II. Participle I is formed by adding the suffix **-ing** to the stem of the verb (writing, speaking, working etc.). As stated above, it is homonymous with the Gerund.

Participle II of standard verbs is formed by adding the suffix **-(e)d** to the stem of the verb (worked, asked, passed etc.). The formation of Participle II of non-standard verbs cannot be brought under a definite rule, therefore they are given in a special list.

In Modern Uzbek the Participle is formed by adding the following elements to the stem of the verb: 1) **-ган** (келган, ёзган), 2) **-ётган** (келаётган, ёзаётган), 3) **-(а)р / -мас** (оқар, оқмас, кетар, кетмас), 4) **-диган** (келадиган, ёзадиган) to the stem of the verb.

The Participle has a verbal and an adjectival or an adverbial character.

The verbal characteristics of the Participle are as follows:

1. It can take a direct object and an adverb:

Leaving **the meeting hurriedly**, she called **a taxi**.

Deeply affected, he left the room.

Тез югурганидан нафаси ичига тушиб кетди.

У ўқиётган **китобини** стол устига қўйди.

2. It has the grammatical categories of aspect (ёзган – ёзаётган), voice (ёзган – ёзилган) and negation (ёзган – ёзмаган, ёзаётган – ёзмаётган) in Uzbek, taxis (writing – having written, being written – having been written) and voice (writing – being written, having written – having been written) in English.

The adjectival character of the Participle is observed in its ability to perform the function of the attribute:

Who is that **dancing** girl?

Here is the **lost** book.

Рақсга тушаётган қиз ким?

Йўқолган китоб мана.

The adverbial character of the English Participle is observed in its ability to perform the function of an adverbial modifier:

He came in **crying**.

Mike sat **smoking**.

The syntactic functions performed by the Participle are attribute, predicative in both languages and adverbial modifier in English:

This is a **repaired** car.

Бу **таъмирланган** машина.

Эшик **қулфланган**.

The door is **locked**

Though tired, he came to help us.

When questioned, he said nothing.

If pressed, it rings.

In both languages the Participle is used to form the categorical forms of several grammatical categories and the so-called **Participle predicative constructions**. Here are some examples of these English constructions

1. the Objective Participial Construction:

We saw **him smoking**.

I heard **him singing**.

He felt **himself clutched by the collar**.

2. the Subjective Participial Construction:

He was seen smoking.

He was heard singing.

3. the Nominative Absolute Participial Construction:

Mother being ill, I had to stay at home.

His duty completed, he returned home.

4. the Prepositional Absolute Participial Construction:

She sat **with her eyes fixed on the ground.**

He came **with his men accompanying him.**

In Uzbek the Participial Constructions are not many in number and there is no special term for them. Below are given some examples of them:

Дадам чет элдан қайтадиган кун қачон?

Сув тошган шаҳар қаерда?

4.10.14.4. The Adverbial Participle (Равишдош)

The Adverbial Participle exists in Uzbek. It is formed by adding the morphemes **-(и)б** (ёзиб, кулиб, ишлаб, ушлаб); **-(а)й** (кела, йиғлай); **-май** (ёзмай, кулмай, ишламай, ушламай); **-гач / -қач / -ғач** (ёзгач, кулгач, тиккач, чиққач); **-гани / -кани / -қани** (ўқигани, чеккани, чиққани); **-гунча / -кунча / -қунча** (келгунча, тиккунча, чиққунча). It has verbal and adverbial characteristics. Its verbal characteristics is observed in its valence and the grammatical categories it possesses. It has the grammatical categories of voice

(ўқигунча – ўқилгунча), aspect (келиб – келаётиб) and negation (келгач – келмагач).

As a verb the Adverbial Participle can take an object (Мен **китобларимни олиб уйга қайтдим**) and an adverb (Ишни **тез тугатиб** орқага қайтинг).

The adverbial character of the Adverbial Participle is manifested in its syntactic function. Like an adverb it can function as an adverbial modifier.

1. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of time:

Хатни ёзиб бўлгач почтага борди.

2. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of cause:

Касал бўлиб боролмадим.

3. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of manner:

У **бақириб** гапирди.

4. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of purpose:

У менга **ёрдам бергани** келди.

5. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of comparison:

У **ўлгунча**, мен ўлсам бўлмасмиди.

6. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of cause:

Сув бўлмай, анча қийналишди.

The Adverbial Participle can express taxis meanings. Simultaneousness is expressed by the Adverbial Participle with the morphemes **-иб, -май**:

Қуёш чиқиб, ҳаммаёқ ёришиб кетди.

The Adverbial Participle with the morphemes **-гач / - кач / -қач, гунча / -кунча / -кунча** express priority:

Бригадир келгач, иш бошланди.

Акам келгунча, ишни тугатамиз.

The Adverbial Participle is widely used to form predicative constructions such, as «Отаси келиб...», «Отаси келгач...», «Отаси келмагач...», «Отаси келмай...», «Отаси келгунча...» which are regarded by most linguists as subordinate clauses.

The Adverbial Participle with the morphemes **-иб, -май** is used to form some of the Past Tense forms: **борибди: бормайди.**

To sum up, we should like to refer to an important idea of A.I. Smirnitriy's. According to A.I. Smirnitriy, predicative and non-predicative forms of the verb form a grammatical category which he names «the Category of Presentation». In this category the non-predicative verbs stand in opposition to predicative ones. In this the former expresses pure action, the latter – action plus nominal, adjectival or adverbial feature. We think, this idea holds true to all languages having predicative and non-predicative verbs.

4.11. The Preposition / The Postposition (Кўмакчилар)

The terms **preposition** and **postposition** reflect one and the same linguistic phenomenon – a structural part of speech which reflects different relations between substances in the world from the point of view of cognition and the relation of the noun with other parts of speech and with other nouns as well from the point of view of grammar.

In both languages the preposition / the postposition is characterized by its general meaning of **relation**, its combinability with a right-hand noun (if not some exceptions taken into account) in English, with a left-hand noun in Uzbek and by its function of a linking word.

In contrast to English prepositions, Uzbek postpositions are divided into:

1) genuine postpositions: учун, каби, сари, сингари, сайин, қадар, билан, янглиғ, орқали, чоғли, оша, бўйича, ҳақда / тўғрисида, бурун, доир, бери, буён, томон, бошқа, сабабли, қараб, туфайли, қарамай, қарамасдан, сўнг, ташқари, чоғи, ичра,

узра, олдин, бўйлаб, аввал, кўра, асосан, биноан, мувофиқ, қарата, кейин, илгари, бошлаб, тортиб, бўлак, ўзга, деган, бўйи, нари / нарига, чамаси, ҳолда / йўсинда, қадар, яраша, қарши, қараганда. E.g.

укам учун
булбул каби
ғалаба сари
кун сайин
ҳамма сингари
пешинга қадар
дўстлар билан
почта орқали
асрлар оша
жадвал бўйича
Ўзбекистон ҳақида
дарсдан бурун
ишга доир
кечадан бери
кечадан буён
университет томон
пулдан бошқа
касалим сабабли
вазиятга қараб
касал туфайли
касаллигимга қарамай
касаллигимга қарамасдан
дарсдан сўнг
ишдан ташқари
жаҳон ичра

мамлакатимиз узра
нонуштадан олдин
мамлакат бўйлаб
дарсдан аввал
қоидага кўра
қарорга асосан
илтимосга биноан
режага мувофиқ
талабаларга қарата
дарсдан кейин
дарсдан илгари
шу кундан бошлаб
...дан тортиб
...гача
кун бўйи
бир соат чамаси
дўстлар тўғрисида
касал ҳолда
шу йўсинда
илтимосга кўра
бахтга қарши
ўзига яраша
рақамларга қараганда
шаҳардан нари

2) noun-postpositions (уст, ост, орқа, олд, ич, ён, ора, ўрта, бош, таг). E.g.

стол	}	устида
		остида
		орқасида
		олдида
		ёнида
қоп ичида		тагида

одамлар орасида / ўртасида
канал бошида

As in Uzbek the grammatical category of case is highly developed, postpositions are fewer than English prepositions.

According to their structure the prepositions / postpositions are divided into:

1. Simple in both languages: in, at, out, by, with, of, for, каби, сари, учун, каби, томон, сўнг, доир etc.

2. Derivative in both languages: along, below, beside; орқали, олдин, бўйлаб, кўра, қараб, қарамай, устида, тагида etc.

4. Compound in English: throughout, within, into, inside etc.

5. Composite in English: owing to, in front of, instead of, in accordance with etc.

Semantically prepositions / postpositions can roughly be divided into the following types:

1. Place: in, on, under, between, at, in, above, below, before, behind, in front of; олдида, орқасида, устида, ёнида etc.

2. Direction: from , to , out of, into, down, towards; томон, сари, бўйлаб, орқали etc.

3. Time: in, on, at, during, till (until), after, since; сайин, сари, довур, аввал, олдин, кейин, сўнг etc.

4. Manner: in, by, at, from, before, with, because, of, with a view to, without; каби, сингари etc.

5. Purpose and reason: for, from, with, because of, owing to; учун, туфайли, сабабли etc.

In English some verbs are followed by certain prepositions: **to depend on / upon, to look for, to look after, to look at** etc. The English language learners are recommended to learn these verbs with prepositions.

In Uzbek according to the types of noun governing postpositions fall into three types:

1. The postpositions which are used with words in the nominative case: билан (These postpositions may appear in fiction and poetry as **бирлан, бирла, била, -ила, -ла**), учун, каби, сингари, сайин, сари, сабабли, орқали, туфайли, оша, бўйлаб, бўйича / бўйинча / , узра, ичра, деган / дейдиган / , бўйи, чамаси, ҳақда / тўғрида / , ҳақида / тўғрисида / , ҳолда, йўсинда.

2. The postpositions which are used with words in the dative case: томон, қадар, кўра, қарши, қараб, қараганда, қарамасдан / қарамай, яраша, доир, асосан, биноан, мувофиқ, қарата.

3. The postpositions which are used with words in the ablative case: сўнг, кейин, бошқа, ташқари, бўлак, ўзга, бери, буён, нари / нарига, бурун, илгари, бошлаб, тортиб.

As to English prepositions, they govern only personal pronouns and the pronoun **who**: to me, to him, to her, to us, to them; about me, him, her, us, them; to whom, for whom, about whom etc.

English language learners should pay special attention to the phrasological units with prepositions. The use of prepositions in these units cannot be explained by any rules. Below are given some examples of them.

Step by step

At first sight

On a large scale

At all costs

At the end

At least

Still more attention should be payed to the so-called **detached prepositions** in such sentences as:

What are you looking **at**?

There is no pen to write **with**.

Which house do you live **in**?

Where are you coming **from**?

Here is the book much spoken **of**.

Here is music to listen **to**.

Such sentences are very hard for Uzbek students to acquire.

In both languages some of prepositions / postpositions are homonymous with other parts of speech. Compare:

before (prep) – before (adv)

since (prep) – since (conj)

concerning (prep) – concerning (participle I)

кўра (postposition) – кўра (adverbial participle)

деган (postposition) – деган (participle)

4.12. The Conjunction (Боғловчи)

The conjunction as a structural part of speech serves to connect words, word combinations, parts of the sentence, clauses, sentences and complicated syntactic units. It is characterized by the following features:

1) Its general meaning of relation.

2) Its function of a linking word.

As far as their structure concerned conjunctions fall into 4 groups:

1. Simple: and, but, or, that, till, if, ва, ё, гўё, аммо, лекин, ҳам etc.

2. Derivative: until, unless, because, provided; агарда, башарти, гўёки, гарчи, ҳамда etc.

3. Compound: although, whereas; ҳолбуки etc.

4. Composite: as if, in order that, as soon as, either... or, neither... nor; шунинг учун etc.

In Uzbek conjunctions **гоҳ, ё, ёки, ҳам, хоҳ, дам, баъзан** make pairs by repeating themselves: **гоҳ – гоҳ, ё – ё, ёки – ёки, ҳам – ҳам, хоҳ – хоҳ, дам – дам, баъзан – баъзан**:

У ё инжинер, ё ўқитувчи бўлиши мумкин.

У йиғламайди ҳам, кулмайди ҳам.

In English as a result of repetition of the adverb **now**, there appears a pair conjunction **now...now**:

The market is very unstable, with prices **now** rising, **now** falling (LDCE). It should be mentioned that in English there are the so-called **correlative conjunctions** such as **both...and, either...or, neither...nor, not only... but also, both...and, no sooner ...than** which go in pairs.

In both languages, as in many other languages, there exist coordinating and subordinating conjunctions. The former connect units equal in rank and in syntactic functions. The latter connect units unequal in rank. In other words in such relations one of the units is dependent on the other. The coordinating conjunctions in English are **and, nor, as well as, both... and, not only... but (also), neither...nor, or, either ... or, or else, else, but, while whereas, so, for**. In Uzbek they are **ва, ҳамда, билан, ҳам, аммо, лекин, балки, бироқ, фақат, ҳолбуки, ёки, ёхуд, ёкин, гоҳ... гоҳ, дам... дам, бам... бам, бир... бир, баъзан... баъзан, хоҳ... хоҳ**.

As to their semantics the coordinating conjunctions In both languages are divided into:

1. Copulative conjunctions: **and, nor, as well as, both... and, not only ... but (also), neither ...nor** in English, **ва, ҳамда, билан, ҳам, на... на** in Uzbek. These constructions denote that one statement is added to another.

Sam and Bob have come.

He neither read nor wrote.

She not only loved poetry, but also wrote verses.

Унинг юрагида севинч ва бахт лим-лим тошган эди.

Аму билан Сирдан сув ичган,

Зарафшонни лойлатиб кечган

Чавандозлар бордир бу ерда (Ҳ.О.).

Эркин ҳам шу ерда.

2. Disjunctive conjunction: **or, either...or, or, or else** In English, **ёки, ёхуд, ёкин, гоҳ... гоҳ, дам... дам, бир... бир, баъзан... баъзан, хоҳ... хоҳ** in Uzbek. Disjunctive conjunctions offer some choice between one statement and another.

Would you prefer tea or coffee?

Either you say you are sorry or get out!

Wear your coat or else you will be cold.

Ё мен борай, ё сен кел.

Ёки улар келишсин, ёки биз борайлик.

У баъзан келади, баъзан келмайди.

Гоҳ ёмғир ёғади, гоҳ қор.

Хоҳ ишон, хоҳ ишонма.

3. Adversative conjunctions: **but, while, whereas** in English, **аммо, лекин, балки, бироқ, фақат, ҳолбуки** in Uzbek. Adversative conjunctions show that one statement or fact is contrasted with or set against another.

He is young but clever.

They want a house, whereas we would like to live in a flat.

Ҳамма келди, аммо Раҳим келолмади.

Бу олма ширин, бироқ бир оз пишмаган.

У сенгагина эмас, балки менга ҳам ёрдам қилди.

Subordinating conjunctions mainly connect clauses in complex sentences

Subordinating conjunctions are **that, whether, after, as, as long as, as soon as, before, since, until (till), while, because, for, if, on condition (that), provided (that), providing (that), supposing (that), unless, lest, so that, in order that, as if, (though), as ... as, (not) so ... as, than, so ... that, in spite of the fact that, though, (although)** In English, **яъни, -ки, -ким, деб, чунки, шунинг учун, агар, агарда, башарти, бордию, гарчи, гарчанд, башарти, токи, гўё, гўёки, негаки, сабабки** etc in Uzbek.

He said that he would come at 9 o'clock.

I don't know whether she is here or not.
I found your purse after you had left the house.

He runs as fast as I do

If I am free I shall come.

I saw her as I was getting off the bus.

I'll come unless I am ill.

I stepped aside so that she might pass.

You speak as if you knew him.

Биласизки, бу ишнинг тепасида тоғангиз турган эди.

У шундай каттаки, қучоғингга сиғмайди.

Агар таклиф қилса, бораман.

Унинг гапига ҳеч ким қулоқ солмади, чунки унинг ўртоқлари орасида обрўси кетиб бўлган эди.

Бизнинг йигитлардан уста ўйинчилар чиқса керак, негаки чарчашни писанд қилмайди (Ойбек).

Ҳаёт гўзал, ҳаёт мароқли,

Шунинг учун эрка кўнгил шод (Уйғун).

У келмаса керак деб ўйлайман.

Оппоққина нозик юзи қуёшда шундай тиниқ кўриндики, гўё у нурдан яратилгандай (Ойбек).

Най садосининг майин тўлқинлари тип-тиниқ ҳавода ёйиларкан, гўё ҳаммаёқ жонланган каби туюлди (Ойбек).

Comparing English and Uzbek conjunctions, it should be mentioned that English has more conjunctions than Uzbek. This difference is explained by the fact that in Uzbek in connecting the components of complex sentences are used not only conjunctions, but also a lot of verbal forms and other means. Besides, the meanings of a number of English complex sentences are expressed in Uzbek by simple sentences. Compare: He said he had been to London. (complex s.) = У Лондонда бўлганини айтди (simple s.)

4.13. The Modal words (Модал сўзлар)

The modal words express modality lexically. Modality is the relation of the contents of speech to reality as viewed by the speaker. A modal word can function as:

1) a sentence:

– Will you come with me? – **Certainly.**

– Мен билан борасанми? – **Албатта.**

1) parenthesis:

I will **certainly** come.

Мен **албатта** келаман.

As a parenthesis the modal word refers to the whole sentence or to a part of the sentence .

Modal words indicate whether the speaker is sure that the contents of his utterance correspond to reality, or he doubts it, or he regards it as something possible, probable, desirable etc. Accordingly, modal words can be divided into:

1) Those which denote various shades of certainty: **certainly**, **surely**, of course, no doubt, assuredly, naturally, undoubtedly, indeed, actually, really, etc in English, **албатта**, **ҳақиқатдан**, **табиий**, **дарҳақиқат**, **шубҳасиз**, **сўзсиз**, **ростдан**, **аслида**, **сўзсиз** etc. in Uzbek.

He is **really** a professor.

You know him, **surely**?

He **certainly** works very hard.

It is **indeed** a beautiful day.

Naturally, you will want to discuss it with your wife (LDCE).

Бу, **шубҳасиз**, бизнинг ютуғумиз (А.Қ.).

Аёлсиз ҳовли, **табиий**, супуриб-сидирилмаган бўлади (В.Ғафуров).

Бу келаётганларнинг ичида, **дарҳақиқат**, Сафаров билан Самандаров ҳам бор экан (А.Қ.).

Зиёфат, **албатта**, тўкин-сочин бўлади (Ойбек).

2) Those expressing probability: **apparently**, **maybe**, **perhaps**, **probably**, **possibly**, **presumably**, **obviously** etc. in English, **балки**, **эҳтимол**, **шекилли**, **мумкин**, **афтидан**, **ҳойнаҳой**, **чоғи**, **ажабмас** etc. in Uzbek.

Apparently she never got my letter after all (LDCE).

Maybe it's his imagination.

This is **perhaps** his finest novel.

John **probably** told his father about the accident.

He will **possibly** come to-morrow.

Хосиятхон кўрса, **балки**, кўрқиб кетар эди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Бу, **эҳтимол**, унинг бутун борлиғини заҳарлайди (Ойбек).

Ажабмас, бирон киши топилиб қолса (Р.Файзий).

Муродов эшитмади, **шекилли**, унинг сўзига эътибор бермай кетаверди («Муштум»).

Шарофат, **афтидан**, бунақа гаплар билан Сидиқжоннинг гашига тегмоқчи эди (А.Қ.).

Ҳойнаҳой, меникига тушмасдан кетмасан (Уйғун).

3) Those which denote various shades of **desirability and undesirability**: happily, luckily, unluckily, fortunately, unfortunately, unhappily etc. in English, бахт / и / им / имиз / нгиз / га, яхшиям / ки, бахтра қарши, омадимга, аттанг, афсус / ки etc. in Uzbek:

Luckily, she was in when I called him.

Fortunately, the fire was discovered soon after it had started (LDCE).

Happily, the accident was not serious (LDCE).

Бахтимга, сиз бор экансиз... (Қодирий)

Бахтимизга, замон ўзгариб, бундай яхши кунларга етдик (Э.Раҳим).

Мариямнинг **бахтига қарши**, амаки сил касаллигига учраб ишдан қолди (Ойбек).

Афсуски, тўйингизга бора олмадим.

The modal words of the first and the second group play a great role in getting knowledge about the world.

4.14. The Particle (Юклама)

The particle is characterized by the following features:

1. Its general meaning of "emphatic specification".
2. Its combinability with words of different classes, word combinations, even with sentences.

3. Its function of a specifier. In English a particle is always a word, whereas in Uzbek it may be both a word (ахир, фақат) and a morpheme (-ку, -чи, -ми), but most of the particles are morphemes.

As to their structure, particles may be:

- 1) simple: just, still, yet, even, else etc. in English, ахир, ҳатто etc. in Uzbek;

- 2) derivative: merely, simply, alone in English, наҳотки, ҳаттоки etc. in Uzbek.

- 3) compound in English: nonsense, fiddlesticks!

- 4) composite in Uzbek: ростдан ҳам, афсуслар бўлсинки etc.

In English most particles are homonymous with adverbs (exactly, precisely, simply, never, still), adjectives (even, right, just, only), pronouns (all, either), conjunctions (but), articles (the).

According to their meaning particles fall under the following main groups:

1. Limiting particles: only, just, but, alone, solely, merely, barely etc. in English, фақат, -гина- / -кина / -қина, ёлғиз etc. in Uzbek.

I only wanted to make you speak (Show).

Her name alone was almost enough for one who was terribly susceptible to the charm of words (Galsworthy).

He had taken up with it solely because he was starving (London).

She thought she was merely interested in him.

Улар кичкинагина уйни сотиб олишди.

Уйда фақат икки киши бор эди.

2. Intensifying particles: simply, still, just, yet, all, but, only, quite, even, etc in English, ахир, ҳатто, ҳаттоки, наҳотки, -ку, -у, -ю, -оқ, -ёқ, -ки, -чи etc. in Uzbek:

He just disliked him.

They did not even know that he was married.

If Jo were only with him! (Galsworthy)

But out there he'll simply get bored to death (Galsworthy).

Мен сенга айтдим-ку.

Ҳозироқ йўлга чиқинг.

Ахир, нима қилай?!

Ҳатто Санжар ҳам келмади.

Кетсанг-чи!

3) Connecting particles: too, also, etc in English, -ю, -у in Uzbek.

Somas, too, was silent.

У келди-ю, жанжал бошланди.

Нарсаларни оламан-у, қайтаман.

1) Negative particles: not, never etc. in English, эмас, йўқ, ҳеч etc. in Uzbek.

No, he was not afraid of that (Galsworthy).

I have never seen her.

Бу ишни у қилган эмас.

У ҳали келгани йўқ.

Мен у ерда ҳеч бўлмаганман.

5. Interrogative particles exist in Uzbek: -ми, -а, -чи.

Келасанми?

Келасан-а?

Унга ёрдам берсам-чи?

In English some of the particles (just, only etc.) are polysemantic.

4.15. The Interjection (Ундов)

The interjection expresses emotions or will without naming them.

It functions as:

1) a sentence:

Oh!

Вой!

2) as a parenthetical element:

Hurrah for Jogo and Ed! (E.M.Gordon)

Э, қўйинг-э.

Some interjections are homonymous with other words: why!, well!, now!, here!, there!, come!, dear!, fiddlesticks! in English, эй, о in Uzbek.

Interjections may be:

simple: hello!, come!, dear! etc. in English, оҳ, э, эй, вой, оббо, ух, вой, туф etc. in Uzbek;

1) derivative in English: goodness! etc.;

2) compound: fiddlesticks! in English, вой-дод, вой-бў etc. in Uzbek;

3) composite: hang it!, dear me! etc. in English, ё Раббий! ё Оллоҳ! балога учрагур, ер ютгур, падар лаънат! etc. in Uzbek.

According to their meaning interjections fall into:

1. Emotional interjection which express the feelings of the speaker. They are ah, oh, eh, bravo, alas, phew etc. in English, эҳ, оҳ, дод, вой, вой-дод, оҳо, тфу, эҳе, уф etc. in Uzbek:

...A man jumped on top of the barricade and waving exuberantly shouted, «America! Hurrah!» (Heym)

Alas! The white house was empty and there was a bill in the window (Dickens).

Psha! There's no possibility of being witty without a little ill nature (Sheridan).

Oh, bother! I can't see anyone now (Shaw).

«Dear me!» says Mr. Phillip meekly smiling with something shining in his eyes (Dickens).

Phew! (Shaw)

Вой, қўлимни ари чақди (С.Аҳмад)

Эҳ, соз иш бўлди-да! (Ойбек)
Аҳ, пахтакорлардан айланай! (Шухрат)
Ҳооо, мунча сахийсиз, Дилнозахон (П.Қ.).

2. Imperative interjections which show the will of the speaker or his order or appeal to the hearer: sh-sh, tush, here-here, come etc. in English, чух, кишт, беҳ-беҳ, ту-ту-ту etc. in Uzbek.

They are here, hush, sh-sh, hush, come, now etc.

Here! I've had enough of this. I'm going (Shaw).

'Upon my word I was not awake, sir,' replied Oliver earnestly.

'Tush, tush, my dear!' said the Jew abruptly resuming his old manner (Dickens).

Ҳей, кўзингни оч.

Гоҳ-гоҳ «чух!» деб отга бир қамчи уриб кўяди (Ойбек).

Кишт! Хира бўлмай ўлинглар! (Шухрат)

Тўрткўз, маҳ! (А.Қаҳҳор)

4.16. The Onomatopoeia (Тақлид сўзлар)

The onomatopoeia serves to express the sounds (voices) of living-beings and things imitated by the owners of the language or to express the artistic images of actions created by the same owners of the language. Accordingly, onomatopoeian words are divided into:

1) onomatopoeian words expressing sound imitations: chuckle, giggle(of laughing), bubble, bla-bla (of speech), cock-a-doodle-doo (of cocks), quack (of ducks), slop, snap, tap-tap, crack, tip-tip etc. (of different natural phenomena) in English, хах-хах-ха, хи-хи-хи, хи-хи, ваҳ-хаҳ-ха-ха, қаҳ-қаҳ (of laughing), култ-култ (of liquid), инга-инга (of babies), бидир-бидир (of speech), вов, анг-анг (of dogs), мў / му (of cows), мее (of goats), миёв-миёв (of cats), вақ-вақ (of frogs), кук-кук-куу (of cocks), ға-ға-ға (of ducks), гумбир-гумбир, тарс, қарс, қасир-қусир, шақ, тақ-тақ, тақир-туқур, дук, дук-дук, дукур-дукур, тарақ-турук, пақ, пақ-пақ, тўп-тўп, ғиз-ғиз, ғарч-ғурч, чиқ-чиқ, жиз-жиз, қирт-қирт, пўк-пўк, шир-шир, пақ, ғийт, ғинг, ғинг-пинг, қий-чув, шақир-шуқур, тик-тик, жиз-жиз, шолоп-шолоп etc. (of different natural phenomena) in Uzbek.

Шу онда нимадир қарс этди (Ойбек).

Ғарч-ғурч қалин қор (Ойбек).

Дукур-дукур от келди,

Чиқиб қаранг, ким келди (Фольклор).

...биз она-бола **хўнг-хўнг** йиғлаб қолардик (Ойбек).

Кучукбачча кулоқни йиртадиган товуш чиқарди: **анг, анг, анг** (Ойбек);

2) onomatopoeian words expressing artistic images of different phenomena: лип, лип-лип, ялт, ялт-ялт, апил-тапил, ланг, йилт-йилт, лик, лик-лик, лим-лим, ғуж-ғуж, ола-була, ҳил-ҳил, жилпанг-жилпанг, лапанг-лапанг, лиққа-лиққа, апил-тапил, дув-дув, данг, живир-живир, дағ-дағ, гуп, лоп, лип-лип, милт-милт, жиқ-жиқ, виж-виж etc. in Uzbek.

...ичкарига **лип** этиб кириб кетди (М.Исмоилий).

Ғуломжон **апил-тапил** кийимларини кийди (М.Исмоилий).

Чақмоқ **ялт** этиб кетди.

...донг қотиб қолди (М.Исмоилий).

...мевалар **ҳил-ҳил** пишар эди (М.Исмоилий).

Ўйлади-ю, шу бўйи **данг** қотиб қолди (М.Исмоилий).

Улар **ҳанг-манг** бўлиб қолди.

Onomatopoeian words are connected with the national culture. That's why we call them linguacultuemes.

Comparing onomatopoeia in English and Uzbek, it is necessary to state that the onomatopoeia is not included in English grammars the reason for which seems to be the fact that in English onomatopoeian words are few in number and all of them are sound imitation onomatopoeian words. We haven't found any image expressing onomatopoeian word in this language.

Syntax (Синтаксис)

The Simple Sentence (Содда гап)

4.17. The Sentence and Its Main Features

(Гап ва унинг асосий белгилари)

The sentence is the smallest communicative unit characterising by the following features:

1) It has predication which consists of modality (the relation of the contents of the sentence to reality viewed by the speaker) and time (the relation of the event expressed by the sentence to the moment of speech). The predication may have the meanings of person and number.

2) It is, as a rule, addressed to a definite person (the hearer)

- 3) It has a rheme (new information).
- 4) It contains the speaker's intention.
- 5) It is related to a certain speech situation.
- 6) It has a definite intonation.

Unlike the sentence the word and word combinations (phrases) do not possess these features.

4.17.1. Syntactic Bonds and Syntactic Relations (Синтактик алоқалар ва синтактик муносабатлар)

Syntactic bonds have nothing to do with semantics. They are based on dependence and independence of elements in syntactic constructions.

As in other languages In English and Uzbek there are three types of syntactic bonds:

1) unilateral dependence bond (бир томонлама тобе алоқа): иссиқ чой, чой ичмоқ; hot tea, to drink tea), 2) bilateral dependence bond (икки томонлама тобе алоқа: Дадам касал бўлиб... Дадам касал эди; Father being ill, ..., Father is ill.), 3) independence bond (тенг алоқа: Карим ва Салим; Karim and Salim). In the constructions with unilateral dependence the dependent element (adjunct) can be omitted (I like hot tea > I like tea). In the constructions with bilateral dependence none of the elements can be omitted. As to the construction with independence bond, in them we can omit any of the elements (I saw Bob and Nick > I saw Bob > I saw Nick).

Most Uzbek grammarians regard constructions like «дадам касал бўлиб», «вақтим бўлмай», «вақтим йўқлиги учун», «вақтим йўқлиги сабабли», «вақтим йўқлигидан» etc. subordinate clauses, although they do not contain the categorical forms of grammatical categories of mood and tense.

Syntactic relations, in contrast, to syntactic bonds are based on semantics. In other words, syntactic relations are abstract syntactic meanings between the elements entering into syntactic bonds. In terms of syntactic relations the above given examples can be interpreted thus:

- hot tea, иссиқ чой (attributive relation)
- to drink tea, чой ичмоқ (objective relation)
- father being ill, дадам касал бўлиб (predicative relation)
- Dady is ill, Дадам касал (predicative relation)
- Karim and Salim, Карим ва Салим (copulative relation)

Exact number of syntactic relations has not been established yet. According to J. Ermetova (Tashkent, 2006, 11) there are about 40 of them. They are as follows:

1. Predicative relation (Bob has come – Боб келди).
2. Agentive relation (Bob has come – Боб келди).
3. Stative relation (He is asleep – У ухлок).
4. Emotional relation (She is glad – У хурсанд).
5. Relation of existence (Troia was – Троя давлати бўлган).
6. Object relation (to sell books – китоб сотмоқ).
7. Agentive and object relations (I washed – Мен ювиндим).
8. Benefactive relation (I bought him a book – Мен унга китоб сотиб олдим).
9. Instrumental relation (to cut with a knife – пичоқда кесмоқ).
10. Relation of mode (to get something by blackmail – бирор нарса шантаж йўли билан олмақ).
11. Factitive relation (to dig a hole – ўра қавламоқ).
12. Attributive relation with a noun (a good book – яхши китоб).
13. Attributive relation with a verb or a state (to read well – яхши ўқимоқ).
14. Causal relation (to die of wounds – ярадан ўлмоқ).
15. Conditional relation (I'll come, if my father allows me – Дадам рухсат берса, келаман).
16. Resultative relation (It was so cold that I had to put on my coat – Кун шунчалик совуқ эдики, пальтомни кийишимга тўғри келди).
17. Relation of purpose (I came to help you – Сизга ёрдам бериш учун келдим).
18. Proportional relation (The more you read, the more you know – Қанчалик кўп ўқисанг, шунчалик кўп биласан).
19. Concessional relation (I'll go though I am ill – Касал бўлсам ҳам бораман).
20. Temporal relation (I came yesterday – Мен кеча келдим).
21. Locative relation (I live in Tashkent – Мен Тошкентда тураман).
22. Comparative relation (He is as tall as you – У сиздек баланд бўйли).
23. Quantitative relation (ten books – ўнта китоб).
24. Relation of degree (very good – жуда яхши).
25. Relation of measure (two hectares of land – икки гектар ер).
26. Relation of possession (Nick's book – Никнинг китоби).
27. Relation of authorship (Shakespeare's sonnets – Шекспирнинг сонетлари).

28. Whole-piece relation (a piece of bread – бир бўлак нон).
29. Linking relation (Jack and Jane – Жак ва Жейн).
30. Alternative relation (Jack or Jane – Жак ёки Жейн).
31. Adversative relation (On the first hand the baby was crying, on the other hand, the milk was overrunning – Бир ёқда бола йиғлаётган эди, бир ёқда сут тошаётган эди).
32. Explanatory relation (This is Karim, my neighbor – Бу Карим, кўшним).
33. Appellative relation (Tom, will you come? – Том, бу ёққа кел).
34. Modal relation (The possibility of war – уруш бўлиш эҳтимоли).
35. Relation of priority (When I came he had already gone – Мен келганда, у кетиб бўлган эди).
36. Relation of simultaneousness (When I came He was working – Мен келганда, у ишлаётган эди).
37. Relation of posteriority (He said he would come – У келаман деди).
38. Commutative relation (to go together – бирга кетмоқ)
39. Parenthetic relation (Jane, you know her well, has married – Жейн, сен уни яхши биласан).

It should be mentioned that a syntactic construction may express more than one syntactic relations. For example, the complex sentence **Whenever he comes, he kicks a row** simultaneously expresses two syntactic relations – conditional and temporal. This phenomenon is called «syntactic syntcretism».

4.17.2. The Pattern of the Sentence (Гапнинг қолипи)

It is common knowledge that in the process of communication the owners of a language generate unlimited number of sentences. But no matter how numerous the generated sentences are, they are made up on very limited patterns. E. g. by the help of the pattern **Ncom.c. + Be.f + Participle I** we can generate unlimited number of sentences like **John is reading, Bob is working, Mike is swimming**. Although the concrete meanings of these sentences are quite different, they have one common general syntactic meaning (relation) – *agentive-predicative relation*. But, unfortunately, in no language the exact number of sentence patterns has been established yet. Patterns are of great importance in contrastive linguistics.

4.17.3. The Syntactic Layers of the Sentence (Гапнинг синтактик қатламлари)

In any language the sentence has three syntactic layers: 1) syntactic structure (parts of the sentence); 2) semantic (propositive) structure; 3) communicative structure.

4.17.3.1. The Syntactic Structure (Синтактик структура)

The syntactic structure of the sentence consists of subject, predicate, object, attribute and adverbial modifier. The main inter-language differences can be clearly seen in this layer of the sentence.

4.17.3.2. The Subject (Эра)

The subject is a part of the sentence to which something is attributed by the predicate. The thing expressed by the subject is the owner (or the agent) of the action expressed by the verb in the active voice or it is the object if the verb is in the passive voice.

Nick bought a car.

The car was bought by Nick

As we'll see later, the thing expressed by the subject may be other than agent and object.

In both languages the subject can be expressed by a noun (or substantivized element) in the common case, pronoun, infinitive, numeral, even by a subordinate clause:

1) Mike is in Tashkent.

Олим уйда.

2) He is ill.

У келмади.

3) To live means to create,

Кетмоқ ижозат билан (Мақол).

4) Seeing and doing are different things.

Кўриш ишониш демақдир.

5) The wounded are here. «On» is a preposition. «And» is a conjunction. «Tss» means «Be quite!»

Келмаганлар бешта.

6) Ten were present.

Уч иккидан катта.

7) What he says is wrong.

Ким келмаса жазоланади.

In both languages the word which expresses the subject is in the nominative case. But in Uzbek it may be in the ablative case if it denotes a part of a thing. E.g. Пулдан борми? Қовундан борми? Қовундан йўқ, тарвуздан бор.

In English the subject may be meaningless (without denotate) and meaningful. In the former case the subject is regarded formal. E.g.

1. It is raining (Ёмғир ёғяпти).

It is ten o'clock (Соат ўн).

2. Bob is coming (Боб келяпти)

In Uzbek there is no formal subject. The subject is always meaningful in this language which can be seen from the above translations.

A subject may be unextended or unextended:

1. The girl is here. Қиз шу ерда.

2. The Republic of Uzbekistan is in Central Asia. Ўзбекистон Республикаси Марказий Осиёда.

In English the subject may be simple and composite. The latter consists of two parts, the first part precedes the predicate, the second part follows it. The composite subject falls into three groups:

1. That the first part of which is expressed by the pronoun **it**, the second part – by an infinitive, a gerund or for-to-infinitive construction.

It is useless to cry (Йиғлашдан фойда йўқ; Йиғлаш фойдасиз).

It is no use disguising facts (Фактларни яширишдан фойда йўқ).

It is easy for me to do it (Буни осонгина удалайман).

It is possible that he came (should have come, У келган бўлиши мумкин).

The subject of this type is usually used with a compound nominal predicate the nominal part of which is expressed by a limited number of words such as **necessary, important, possible, impossible, difficult, interesting, easy, hard, safe, bad, good, dangerous, interesting, a pleasure, a surprise, a necessity, a shock, a misfortune, a waste of time** etc.

2. That the first part of which is expressed by the word **there**, the second part – by a noun in the common case. The predicate is usu-

aily expressed by the verb **to be**, and rarely – by the verbs **to live**, **to come**, **to occur**, **to exist**.

There are books on the table (Стол устида китоблар бор).

There is a ball on the floor (Полда тўп бор).

There lived an old man in that house (У уйда бир чол яшаган).

There came a knock at the door (Эшик тақиллади).

There have occurred many changes (Кўп янгиликлар содир бўлди).

The sentences with such subjects and predicates are called 'existential sentences'. In English practical grammar books the first part of the composite subject is considered to be a formal subject, the second part – a real subject. In translation only the real subject is rendered in Uzbek.

3. That the first part of which is expressed by a noun, personal pronoun in the common case or a noun word combination, the second part – by an infinitive, gerund or a participle I. The predicate is expressed by one of the following verbs in the passive voice:

1) the verbs of feeling: to see, to hear, to observe, to watch etc.

2) the verbs of thinking: to think, to know, to believe, to suppose, to expect etc.

3) the verbs of speech: to say, to report, to inform etc.

4) causative verbs: to make, to allow, to let etc.

Nick was seen crossing the street (Никнинг кўчани кесиб ўтаётганини кўришибди).

Nick was seen to cross the street (Никнинг кўчани кесиб ўтганини кўришибди.)

He is thought to be ill (Уни касал деб ўйлашпти).

The plane is reported to have landed (Самолётнинг қўнганлигини хабар қилишпти).

I was made to come (Мени келишга мажбур қилишди).

Substantivation is much more spread in Uzbek than in English. Even the participle and the adverbial participle can easily be substantivized in this language:

Йиқилган – Аҳмад (**The man who fell** is Akhmad).

Кеча келмаганлар – учта (**Those who didn't come yesterday** are three).

Ишламаётганлар – иккита (**Those who are not working** are two).

У ерга борадиганлар шу ерда (**Those who will go there** are here).

Қолоқчи бўлганлар залда (**Those who are going to stay** are in the hall).

Вазифани бажармаганлар – уч киши (**Those who haven't done the assignment** are three).

As we can see from the English and Uzbek examples and their translations, in Uzbek the units which express the subject are more diversified than in English. As a result of this difference and due to non-existence of the composite subject in Uzbek, Uzbek students come across a number of difficulties in learning English.

Another difference is that in Uzbek, the subject expressed by a personal pronoun is omitted unless it is the rheme in the sentence:

Мен келдим > Келдим.

Биз эртага кетамиз > Эртага кетамиз.

Сиз Олимовмисиз? > Олимовмисиз?

In Uzbek where the categories of number and person are highly developed, there is no need to use the subject expressed by a personal pronoun in accordance with the law of economy in speech. But, as stated above, if the subject coincides with the rheme, it cannot be omitted. E. g.

– Бу ишни ким қилди? – **Мен** қилдим.

– У ерга ким борди? – **Сен** борсан.

Қовунни улар эмас, **биз** олиб келдим.

This difference also causes an interlanguage interference, as a result of which Uzbek students tend to omit the subject (*Will come?)

In all languages the order addressed to the second person (the hearer) does not require any subject, because it (addressee) is quite definite from the speech situation:

Come here!

Бу ёққа кел!

Иди сюда!

If there are many people and we want to order one of them to do something, we have to use the personal pronoun **you** in English, **сен** or **сиз(лар)** in Uzbek. In this case we also use a paralinguistic sign (we use our finger to point to the person). In such utterances the subject coincides with the rheme: ***You** come. ***Сен** кел. ***Сиз** келинг. ***Сизлар** келинглар.

In the languages compared the position of the subject in the sentence is not identical. In English the position of the subject mainly depends on the types it belongs to, on the types of the predicate, on the communicative types of the sentence in which it occurs. In both

languages in simple declarative unextended sentences the subject precedes the predicate

(S + P):

Anvar is sitting. Анвар ўтирибди.

Anvar may come. Анавар келиши мумкин.

Anvar was ill. Анвар касал эди.

Anvar has come. Анвар келди.

The things are quite different in English interrogative sentences where, if the predicate contains an auxiliary verb, a link verb or a modal verb, the subject follows these verbs. In Uzbek interrogative sentences the position of the subject in relation to the predicate remains unchanged if there is no secondary parts of the sentence; it keeps up occurring before the predicate. Compare:

Is **Anvar** sitting? **Анвар** ўтирибдими?

May **Anvar** come? **Анвар** келиши мумкинми?

Was **Anvar** ill? **Анвар** касалмиди?

Has **Anvar** come? **Анвар** келдимми?

In English the position of the composite subject in relation to the predicate is also different: when the subject is composite and the sentence is declarative, the predicate is located within the subject i.e. between the formal and the real subjects. If the sentence is interrogative the formal subject comes after the structural verb, and the real subject – after the predicative:

It is useless to cry. Is it useless to cry?

In the languages compared most of the meanings expressed by the subject are almost identical. Below are presented the meanings of the subject in both languages:

1. Agent – Агенс: Olim is working – Олим ишляпти.

2. Patience – Пациенс: Irkin has been punished – Эркин жазоланди.

3. Benefactive – Бенифактив: Mike was bought a car – Майкка машина олинди.

4. Owner of feature – Белги соҳиби: The book is interesting – Китоб қизиқарли.

5. Owner of state – Ҳолат соҳиби: He is asleep – У ухлоқ.

6. Owner of quantity – Миқдор соҳиби: They are ten – Китоблар – ўнта.

7. Owner of a thing – Бирор нарсанинг эгаси: He possesses a gun – У қуролга эга.

8. Existing thing – Мавжуд нарса: It exists – У бор / мавжуд.

9. Object compared – Қиёсланаётган нарса: He is taller than me – У мендан баланд.

10. Thing belonging to a group – Турга мансублик: The horse is an animal – От ҳайвондир.

11. Identified person – Идентификация объекти: He is Salim Karimovich – У Салим Каримович.

12. Thing whose name is pronounced – Номи кўрсатилаётган нарса: This thing is called «kivi» – Бу нарса «киви» деб аталади.

13. Cause – Сабаб: The storm caused trees to fall – Бўрон дарахтларни йиқитди.

14. Consequence (effect) – Натижа (оқибат): The fire was caused by lightning – Ўт чақмоқдан чикди

15. Causator – Каузатор: He had the thief imprisoned – У ўғрини қаматтирди.

16. The person who was made to do something – Мажбур қилинган шахс: He was made to come at 10.

17. Factitive – Фактитив: A hole has been dug – Ўра қавланди.

18. Sufferer – Жафо чекувчи: He is suffering – У азоб чекапти.

Realization of these meanings depends on the semantics of the predicate. For example, the meaning 'causator' is realized if the predicate is expressed by a causative verb in the active voice (See 15).

The main differences between the meanings of the subject in English and Uzbek are as follows:

1. In English there is meaningless subject (**It is cold** – Совуқ).

2. In English there is a subject expressing cataphoric (кейинги нарсага ишора қилувчи) meaning (**It is nice to stay here** – Бу ерда қолиш яхши).

3. In English there is a subject expressing **place** (**The bed hasn't been slept on** – Бу краватда ухланилмаган).

4. Ability of the subject to express **benefactive** in English (**He was given a present** – Унга совға берилди).

5. Impossibility to express the meanings of the subject expressed by substantivized participle and adverbial participle in Uzbek by the subject in English (**Алимовга ёрдам берганлар қани? Where are those who helped Alimov?**)

These differences also cause interlanguage interferences which do not allow the speaker to shift from Uzbek into English.

In both languages the agent (the doer of the action) expressed by the subject may be

1) definite; 2) indefinite; 3) general and; 4) a part of the whole:

1. Аҳмад келди – Akhmad has come.
2. Кимдир келди – Somebody has come.
3. They say he is ill – У касал эмиш; Айтишларича, у касал эмиш.

One can see a lot of things here – Бу ерда кўп нарсаларни кўриш мумкин. We can see a lot of things here – Бу ерда кўп нарсаларни кўришимиз мумкин.

4. Бир қанча кишилар келишяпти – Some people are coming.

The Uzbek pronoun **улар**, in contrast to its English counterpart **they**, cannot express the meaning **indefiniteness** (See the translation).

In Uzbek the word **одам** (man) in the function of the subject can be substituted by the pronoun **мен** (I): **Одам чарчаб кетяпти** > **Мен чарчаб кетяпман** (I'm getting tired).

4.17.3.3. The Predicate (Кесим)

The predicate, as stated above, attributes something – action, state, feature, attitude or relation to the doer of the action or the thing expressed by the subject of the sentence.

The subject and the predicate are interdependent parts of the sentence and they are the centre (dominating parts) of the sentence, as well. The dependence of the subject on the predicate is proved by the fact that the verb-predicate opens vacancies for subjects and objects in the process of generating the sentence. As to the dependence of the predicate on the subject, we can see it in the agreement of the predicate with the subject. Agreement is an indicator of subordination (dependence).

The relation between the subject and the predicate is regarded full predicative relation in opposed to that between the subjectival (эгасимон) and the predicative (кесимсимон) in constructions such as «Father being ill», «Дадам касал бўлиб» which is semi-predicative relation.

As to their structure the predicate may be:

- 1) simple:

He **speaks** English. У инглиз тилида гапиреди.

He **was working**. У ишлаётган эди;

- 2) compound:

He **must work**. У ишлаши керак.

He **was young**. У ёш эди.

As seen from the first examples, the verb functioning as a simple predicate may be a synthetic (speaks, гапиради) or analytic form (was working, ишлаётган эди). In English simple predicate the number of auxiliary verbs fluctuates from one to three.

1. I **am** working.

He **has** gone.

2. I **have been** working since morning.

What **is being** built here?

The books **will be** sent tomorrow.

3. When you come, the house **will have** already **been** built.

The predicate expressed by a phraseological unit is regarded a simple predicate, because a phraseological unit, like a word, expresses a whole notion and it is indivisible:

She **took care** of the baby.

Мени кўриб **капалаги учиб кетди**.

Depending on whether the predicate is expressed by a verb or not, it is traditionally divided into two groups: verbal (works, ишлайди) and nominal (am a student, талабаман).

In Uzbek the nominal predicate may be simple and compound:

1. Мен **ўқитувчиман** (I **am a teacher**).

2. Мен **ўқитувчи бўламан** (I **shall be a teacher**).

In English the nominal predicate is always compound and it contains one of the following link verbs: to be, to appear, to grow, to get, to feel, to go, to run, to turn, to turn out, to run, to prove, to feel, to remain, to seem, to smell, to taste, to look, to keep etc. which locates before the predicative. All the link verbs, excepting **to be**, partly retain their lexical meaning.

In modern Uzbek the so called "predicative morphemes" **-ман, -сан, zero morpheme, -миз, -сиз, -сизлар, -дир** are used instead of link verbs. Compare:

Ҳозирги замон: I **am** a teacher – Мен **ўқитувчиман**.

This is a human being – Бу инсон**дир**.

Ўтган замон: I **was** a teacher – Мен **ўқитувчи эдим**.

Келаси замон: I shall **be** a teacher – Мен **ўқитувчи бўламан**.

The fact that in Uzbek some nominal predicates, in contrast to English ones, do not contain link verbs cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English, as a result they do not use the link verb (*He a student).

Depending on the participation of modal verbs in English, the words **мумкин, керак, шарт etc.** in Uzbek and the verbs expressing

the beginning, duration, cessation and repetition of the action predicates are divided into the following groups:

1. The compound verbal modal predicate.

He may come. У келиши мумкин.

I must go. Мен кетишим керак.

2. The compound verbal aspect predicate.

I kept glancing at her. У қарайверди.

I used to write verses. У шеър ёзиб турар эди.

3. The compound modal nominal predicate.

It might be Tom. Бу Том бўлиши мумкин.

4. The compound aspect nominal predicate.

I continued to be glad.

5. The compound modal aspect predicate.

He may keep talking for hours. У соатлаб тўхтамай гаплаша олиши мумкин.

Below are presented the main patterns of predicates in English and Uzbek:

The Simple Nominal Predicate (Содда от кесим)

As was stated above, such type of predicate exists in Uzbek:

1) **N / Substantivized unit + predicative morpheme**

(Мен ўқитувчиман; Бизлар ярадорлармиз)

2) **Adj + predicative morpheme** (Сен ақллисан)

3) **Prn + predicative morpheme** (Бу менман)

4) **Prn** (Уйим шу)

5) **Prn + га** (Бу сенга)

6) **Prn + да** (Китоб менда)

7) **Prn + дан** (Бу совға биздан)

8) **Num + predicative morpheme** (Машиналар учта)

9) **Adv + predicative morpheme** (Сиз қаердасиз?)

10) **Adv** (Пулимиз оз)

11) **N / substantivized unit + га** (Хат Эркинга; Бу нарсалар келмаганларга)

12) **N / Prn + учун** (Совға Салим учун; Совға сиз учун)

13) **N + да predicative morpheme** (Мен Москвадаман)

10) **N + дан** (Хат Эркиндан)

11) **N / Prn / predicative morpheme + ники** (Машина меники; Машина Салимники; Бу кетганларники)

12) **N / Prn / substantivized unit + кўмакчи** (Фильм севги ҳақида; Китоб улар ҳақида; Мақола дангасалар ҳақида)

13) **Inf** (Заҳар ичмоқ – ўлмоқ)

14) **Verbal noun** (ҳаракат номи) (Яхши кўрган нарсам – чўмилиш)

15) **керак** (Менга ручка керак)

16) **тегишли / тааллуқли** (Бу сизга тегишли / тааллуқли)

17) **Participle** (Бу пиёла синган)

18) **бор / йўқ** (Чой бор; Чой йўқ)

19) **бор эмиш / экан** (Уларда пул бор эмиш / экан)

20) **йўқ эмиш / экан** (Уларда пул йўқ эмиш / экан)

21) **эга + predicative morpheme** (У қуролга эга)

22) **мавжуд** (Шундай ҳайвонлар мавжуд)

23) **мавжуд + эмиш / экан / эди** (Шундай ҳайвонлар мавжуд эмиш)

The simple nominal predicate may be extended:

Бу Америка Қўшма Штатлари.

The Compound Nominal Predicate (Қўшма от кесим)

In English: 1) **Be f + N / substantivized unit** (I am a teacher; Here are the wounded)

2) **Be f + Adj** (She is beautiful)

3) **Be f + Num** (We are six)

4) **Be f + Prn** (It's me)

5) **Be f + Adv** (I am here)

6) **Be f + Abs. Prn / N + 's** (It is mine; It is Nick's)

7) **Be f + prep + N / Prn / substantivized unit** (It is for Bob; It is for the wounded; It is for you)

8) **Be f + PII** (The door is broken)

9) **Link verb which has partly lost lexical meaning + Adj** (He got nervous; He seemed nervous; He remained silent)

10) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + N / substantivized unit.** (It must be Tom; They must be the wounded)

11) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Adj.** (It must be hot)

13) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Num** (It must be six)

14) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Prn** (It must be you)

15) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Adv** (He must be here)

16) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Abs Prn / N + 's**

(It must be mine; It must be Nick's)

17) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + prep + N / Prn** (It must be for Nick; It must be for her; He must be in London)

18) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + PlI** (It must be broken)

In Uzbek: 1) **N / substantivized unit + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (Эркин шоир эди; Эркин шоир бўлади; Булар – фарзанди йўқлар)

2) **Adj + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (У касал эди; У касал бўлади)

3) **Num + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (Ручкам учта эди; Ручкам учта бўлади)

4) **Prn + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (Ўша мен эдим; Унга ёрдам берган мен бўламан)

5) **Adv + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (Сен қаерда эдинг? У қаерда бўлади?)

6) **Abs. Prn / N / substantivized unit + `s + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (У меники эди; У кетмайдиганларники эди; У Эркинники эди)

7) **N / substantivized unit / Prn + га + эмоқ.f** (Совға Нодирга эди; Совға урушга кетганларга эди; Совға сенга эди)

8) **N / substantivized unit / Prn + учун + эмоқ.f** (Совға Нодир учун эди; Совға урушга кетганлар учун эди; Совға сиз учун эди)

N / substantivized unit / Prn + дан + эмоқ.f (Совға Нодирдан эди; Хат урушга кетганлардан эди; Совға улардан эди)

9) **N / Prn + дан иборат** (Асар уч бобдан иборат; Асар шулардан иборат)

10) **N / substantivized unit / Prn + эмиш / экан** (У врач эмиш / экан; Улар ярадорлар эмиш / экан; У сен эмишсан / экансан)

11) **Adj + эмиш / экан** (У касал эмиш / экан)

12) **N / substantivized unit / Prn + да + эмиш / экан** (У Ригада эмиш / экан; Билетлар кетадиганларда эмиш / экан; Китоб сенда эмиш / экан.

13) **Abs Prn / N / substantivized unit + ники + эмиш / экан**

(Китоб уники эмиш / экан; Китоб Анварники эмиш / экан;

Китоблар кетганларники эмиш / экан)

14) **бор + эмоқ.f** (Пул бор эди)

15) **йўқ + эмоқ.f** (Пул йўқ эди)

16) **эга + эмоқ / бўлмоқ.f** (У қуролга эга эди; У қуролга эга бўлади)

17) **эга + эмиш / экан** (У қуролга эга эмиш / экан)

18) **Adj + Link verb which has partly lost lexical meaning**

(Овқат бемаза туюляпти; Бундай сўзлар кўмакчи саналади)

The Simple Verbal Predicate (Содда феъл кесим)

The simple verbal predicate exists in both languages. It is expressed by a predicative verb having necessary grammatical categories and symbolled as **Vf**, where **V** is the initial letter of the word **verb** and **f** stands for the word **finite** indicating that the verb is a predicative one.

As stated above, the verb functioning as a simple verbal predicate is either a synthetic or an analytic form. English has more analitic forms than Uzbek.

Below are examples of synthetic forms:

In English: work, works, worked,

In Uzbek: ишлайман, ишлайсан, ишлайди, ишлаймиз, ишлайсиз, ишлашади, ишляяпман, ишляяпсан, ишляяпти, ишляяпмиз, ишляяпсиз, ишлашяпти, ишладим, ишладинг, ишлади, ишладик, ишлашди, ишласам, ишласанг, ишласа, ишласак, ишласангиз, ишлашса, ишлабман, ишлабсан, ишлабди, ишлабмиз, ишлабсиз, ишлашибди, ишлай, ишла, ишласин, ишлайлик, ишланг, ишланглар, ишлашсин, ишлаганман, ишлагансан, ишлаган, ишлаганмиз, ишлагансиз, ишлашган, ишламоқдаман, ишлагандирман, ишлагандирсан, ишлагандир, ишлагандирмиз, ишламоқдасан, ишламоқдамиз, ишламоқдасиз, ишлашмоқда, ишлаётирман, ишлаётирсан, ишлаётир, ишлаётирмиз, ишлаётирсиз, ишлаётирсизлар, ишлаётибман, ишлаётибсан, ишлаётибди, ишлаётибмиз, ишлаётибсиз, ишламоқчиман, ишламоқчисан, ишламоқчи, ишламоқчимиз, ишламоқчисиз, ишлашмоқчи, ишлайдиганман, ишлайдигансан, ишлайдиган, ишларман, ишларсан, ишлар, ишлармиз, ишларсизлар, ишлашар etc.

Examples of analytic forms from English and Uzbek:

In English: am working, is working, are working, was working, were working, shall be working, will be working, have worked, has worked, had worked, shall have worked, will have worked, have been working, had been working, is sent, are sent, was sent, were sent, will be sent, have been sent, has been sent, had been sent, is being sent, are being sent, was being sent, were being sent, should work, would work, should be working, would be working etc.

In Uzbek: ишлаган эдим, ишлаган эдинг, ишлаган эди, ишлаган эдик, ишлаган эдингиз, ишлашган эди, ишлар эдим, ишлар эдинг, ишлар эди, ишлар эдик, ишлар эдингиз, ишлашар эди, ишлаб эдим, ишлаб эдинг, ишлаб эди, ишлаб эдик, ишлаб эдингиз, ишла-

моқда эдим, ишламоқда эдинг, ишламоқда эди, ишламоқда эдик, ишламоқда эдингиз, ишламоқчи эдим, ишламоқчи эдинг, ишламоқчи эдингизлар, борадиган эдим, борадиган эдинг, борадиган эди, борадиган эдик, борадиган эдинглар, боришадиган эди, ишлаган бўлсам, ишлаган бўлсанг, ишлаган бўлса, ишлаган бўлсак, ишлаган бўлсангиз, ишлаган бўлишса etc.

The Compound Verbal Predicate (Қўшма феъл кесим)

The compound verbal predicate exists in both languages, but they greatly differ in their structure. In English they contain modal verbs, their equivalents, the units to be sure, to be certain (ишончи комил бўлмоқ), to seem, to happen, to chance, to come, to get, to attempt, to try, to be going to + infinitive, to keep + gerund, used to + infinitive:

I can speak English..

He **is to come** at 2 o'clock.

She **had to stay** here.

Helen **is sure to come** at 2 o'clock.

Helen **is certain to come** at 2 o'clock.

He **seems to know** that.

I **happened to meet** him in London

I **chanced to meet** him in London

How did you **come to know** that?

When you **get to know** him you will find he is quite nice.

He **attempted to leave**, but he was stopped.

I **tried to help** him.

He **is going to help** me.

The baby **kept crying**

He **used to help** me.

In Uzbek compound verbal predicates are formed by the following ways:

1) non-predicative verb + assistant verb in the predicative form:

Хатни ўқиб чиқдим.

Хатни ўқиб чиқа олмадим.

Хатни ўқиб чиқа олмай қолдим.

У хатни ўқиб чиқа олмай қолган экан.

У хатни ўқиб чиқа олмай қолган бўлиши мумкин.

As was stated, there are more than 20 assistant verbs in Uzbek.

Here are some examples of compound verbal predicates with assistant verbs from Uzbek:

Паспортимни олиб патта ёза бошладилар (Ғ.Ғулом).

...ўзи онасини кўргани кириб кетди (М.Исмоилий).

Тулпор жонивор... кишнаб юборди.

Бу вазифани бажара оламиз.

Шошилинг, бўлмаса, улгурмай қоламиз.

Уф, чарчаб кетдим (С.Аҳмад).

Кеча йиқилиб тушдим.

Овқатни еб кўрдим.

Хатларни ўқиб чиқдим.

Томошани бепул кўриб ётибди.

Романни ўқиб бўлдим.

Кинога боргим келди.

Хатни ёзиб ташлади.

У сутни ичиб юборди.

Улар мени синаб кўришди.

У болани ура кетди.

Ручкамни синдириб қўйдим.

Шу фирмада ишлаб юрибман.

Шу ерда яшаб турибман.

У кетиб қолди.

2) ҳаракат номи + (эгалик қўшимчаси) + модал сўз (керак, шарт, зарур, мумкин, лозим):

Мен боришим мумкин.

Мен боришим керак.

Менинг боришим шарт.

Боришим зарур.

Боришим мумкин.

3) шарт майли + керак:

Равшан эртага келса керак.

Улар эртага кетишса керак.

У кеча келган бўлса керак.

Сиз уни кўрган бўлсангиз керак.

4) шарт майли + экан:

Ёрдам берса экан, борсам.

Таклиф қилмаган бўлсам экан, мендан хафа бўлса.

5) сифатдош + экан, эмиш:

У кеча кетган экан / эмиш.

У эртага кетар эмиш / экан.

У кетадиган эмиш / экан.

6) V + моқчи + экан / эмиш:

У кетмоқчи эмиш / экан.

Олим Тошкентда қолмоқчи эмиш / экан.

7) буйруқ майли + гин / син + эди:

Унга айтгин эди.

У келсин эди.

8) V + моқчи + эди:

У бизникига келмоқчи эди.

У бизникига келмоқчи экан / эмиш.

9) V + гудек + бўлса:

У келгудек бўлса, менга хабар қилинг.

Келгудек бўлсанг кўнғироқ қил.

10) сифатдош + кўринмоқ / туюлмоқ in the predicative form:

У келадиган кўринади.

У келган кўринади.

11) participle + га ўхшамоқ in the predicative form:

У келганга ўхшайди.

У келадиганга ўхшайди.

12) verbal noun + possessive morpheme + га + кўзи етмоқ / тўғри келмоқ in the predicative form:

Келишига кўзим етмайди.

Боришимга тўғри келади.

Боришга тўғри келади.

Predicates containing modal verbs or their equivalents in English, words expressing modality like **мумкин, лозим, керак, шарт, тўғри келмоқ** etc. in Uzbek are regarded compound modal verbal predicates:

He may come – У келиши мумкин.

Yesterday I had to stay here – Кеча шу ерда қолишимга тўғри келди.

The main differences in predicates between English and Uzbek are observed in compound verbal predicates, the reason for which is existence of modal verbs and nonexistence of assistant verbs in English.

English modal verbs and Uzbek assistant verbs cause a lot of inter-language interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

Particularly English interrogative sentences are hard for Uzbek students to acquire due to separate location of the components of the predicate:

Are you working?

Have you finished the letter?

Should I help him?

In English dialogues the lexical part of compound verbal predicate drops out or the verb is substituted by a prop verb. Compare:

– Were you going to school? – Yes, I **was**.

– Мақтабга кетаётган эдингми? – Ҳа.

– Have you finished the letter? – Yes, I **have**.

– Хатни тугатдингми? – Ҳа, тугатдим.

– I speak English. – So, **do** I.

– Мен инглизча гапираман. – Мен ҳам.

This difference causes interlanguage interferences

According to their semantics predicates fall into the following groups:

1. The predicate expressing action.

Мен Самарқандга кетяпман.

I am going to Samarkand.

2. The predicate expressing a feature:

Фильм қизиқарли.

The film is amazing.

3. The predicate expressing a possessed thing:

Менда машина бор.

I have a car.

4. The predicate expressing existence:

Troya was; It exists; There is water there.

Троя бўлган; У мавжуд; У ерда сув бор.

5. The predicate expressing the state of the person or the thing expressed by the subject:

He is ill; The pen is broken.

У касал; Ручка синиқ.

4. The predicate expressing location:

He is in Moscow.

У Москвада.

7. The predicate expressing time:

The meeting is at 2 o'clock

Мажлис соат иккида.

8. The predicate expressing agent:

It is **Karim** who did it.

Буни қилган Карим.

9. The predicate expressing patience:

It is **John** who was beaten.

Калтакланган Жон.

10. The predicate expressing benefactive:

The gift is for Karim.

Совға Каримга.

11. The predicate expressing quantity:

They are six.

Улар олтита.

12. The predicate expressing classification:

This is a watch.

Бу соат.

13. The predicate expressing identification:

It is Zakir Irmatovich Kambarov.

У Зокир Эрматович Қамбаров.

14. A nominating predicate:

It is called «kivi».

У « киви» деб аталади.

15. The predicate expressing cause:

It is from your stubbornness.

Бу ўжарлигиндан.

16. The predicate expressing consequences (result):

Its consequence is death.

Бунинг оқибати – ўлим.

17. The predicate expressing causator:

It is **you** who made him cry.

Уни йиғлатган сен.

18. The predicate expressing the sufferer:

It is **I** who is suffering.

Изтироб чекаётган мен.

19. The predicate expressing the thing aimed at:

My aim is to study

Мақсадим – ўқиш.

20. The predicate expressing term:

What are your terms?

Шартингиз қанақа?

21. The predicate expressing a part of the whole:

He is one of the rich.

У бойлардан бири.

22. The predicate expressing sender:

The letter is from Jane.

Хат Жейндан.

23. The predicate expressing addressee:

This letter is for Mike – Бу хатлар Майкка.

It should be noted that these semantic types of the predicate can further be divided into smaller types.

There are also differences in the agreement of the predicate with the subject in English and Uzbek. In Uzbek the predicate almost always agree with the subject in person and frequently in number, whereas in English the agreement depends on the tense forms of the predicate, modal verbs used, on the semantics of the word functioning as a subject, on the location of homogenous subjects. Compare:

Мен келдим – I came. Биз келдик – We came.

Сен келдинг – You came. Сизлар келдингиз – You came.

У келди – He came. Улар келишди – They came.

Мен келишим мумкин – I may come.

Сен келишинг мумкин – You may come.

У келиши мумкин – He / she / it may come

Биз келишимиз мумкин – We may come.

Сизлар келишингиз мумкин – You may come.

Улар келиши мумкин – They may come.

My family **is** getting large – Оилам катталашяпти.

My family **are** having rest – Оилам(дагилар) дам оляпти.

There **is** a pen and pencils on the table – Столда ручка ва қаламлар бор.

There **are** pencils and a pen on the table – Столда қаламлар ва ручка бор.

Neither the children nor Bob **is** here – Бу ерда на болалар, на Боб бор.

Neither Bob nor the children **are** here – Бу ерда на Боб, на болалар бор.

The reason of these differences is explained by the fact that the grammatical categories of person and person are highly developed in Uzbek than in English.

4.17.3.4. The Object (Тўлдирувчи)

Being one of the secondary parts of the sentence the object expresses:

1) the person or thing to which the action expressed by a verb in the active voice directed:

I bought **a book** – Мен **китоб** олдим.

2) the person or thing for whose sake the action expressed by a verb in the active voice is carried out:

I bought **him** a book – Мен **унга** китоб олдим.

3) the doer of the action (agent) expressed by a verb in the passive voice (if it has the preposition **by** in English, the postposition **томонидан** in Uzbek):

The house was built **by my father**.

Уй **дадам томонидан** қурилган.

4) the instrument or something which is used in the action expressed by the verb (if it has the preposition **with** in English, the postposition **билан** or the pattern **N + да** in Uzbek):

I cut the tree **with a saw**. Дарахтни **аррада / арра билан** кесдим.

Below are represented some examples of objects in English and Uzbek:

1) I bought **Helen a book** – Мен **Еленага китоб** олдим.

I bought **the book for Helen** – Мен **китобни Еленага** олдим.

2) I bought **it for you** – Мен **уни сенга** олдим.

3) Add **two more** – **Яна иккита** қўш.

4) I want **to smoke** – **Чекким келяпти.**

У емоқни билади-ю, **қусмоқни** билмайди.

5) I gave up **smoking** – Мен **чекишни** ташладим.

6) He helps **the poor** – **У ночорларга** ёрдам беради.

Келганларни кутиб ол.

Кетаётганларни тўхтат.

Тўндан ажралгани бўри ер (Мақол).

Stop your «oh-oh» – **«Вой-вой»ингни** тўхтат.

7) **What happened there** I don't know – **У ерда нима бўлганини** билмайман.

Traditionally the object is divided into direct and indirect. The direct object (I bought **an ice-cream**) is more closely and directly connected with the predicate, and its use in the sentence does not depend on the other objects, whereas the use of the indirect object in the sentence, as a rule, depends on the presence of the direct object.

In terms of modern linguistics the indirect object denotes **benefactive** (I bought **him** an ice-cream), **instrument** (I cut it **with a knife**), **agent** (It was sent **by David**) etc.

English grammarians distinguish between prepositional and non-prepositional objects:

He is reading a book (non-prepositional object).

He is looking at me (prepositional object).

He bought **me** a book (non-prepositional object).

He bought a book **for me** (prepositional object).

In English the verb and the preposition govern the objects expressed by a personal pronoun (Tell **me / him / her / us / them**) or the relative pronoun **who** (The man **whom** you wanted to see is here.)(I bought it **for her**).

In Uzbek a direct object expressing a lifeless thing is formed by the noun in the accusative or nominative case. In the first case the thing expressed by the object is always definite, in the second case it is indefinite. Compare:

Менга **ручкани** беринг (Give me **the** pen).

Менга **ручка** беринг (Give me **a** pen).

In Uzbek the indirect object is mostly formed by a noun or personal pronoun in the dative case or by a noun or personal pronoun with the postposition **учун**.

Ручкани **сизга** олдим.

Ручкани **сиз учун** олдим.

In contrast to Uzbek, in English there are composite objects which are divided into two groups:

1) The Objective-with-the-Infinitive Construction:

I saw **Ron come** (Мен Роннинг келганини кўрдим).

I saw **Ron coming** (Мен Роннинг келаётганини кўрдим).

The first part of this object (subjectival) is expressed either by a noun in the common case or by a personal pronoun in the objective case. The second part (predictival) is expressed by the Infinitive or the Participle I.

2) The compound object consisting of formal and real objects:

I felt **it** difficult **to refuse**.

I consider **it** impossible **for me to stay here**.

I think **it** strange **going there so late**.

The first part (real object) is expressed by the pronoun **it**, the second part (real object) – by **the Infinitive, the Gerund or for-to-Infinitive**.

In English the use of the object expressed by the pronoun **it** is obligatory, whereas the use of its Uzbek counterpart **уни** is optional. Compare:

– Челақ ошхонада. – Олиб кел (**уни**).

– The bucket is in the kitchen. – Bring it.

In the languages compared the object has the following meanings:

1. Patience (патиенс, объект): У **нонни** кесди – He has cut **the bread**.

2. Benefactive (бенифактив): У **менга** олма берди – He gave **me** an apple.

3. Agent (агенс): Уй **ишчилар томонидан** қурилган – The house was built **by workers**.

4. Instrument (асбоб, қурол): Нонни **пичоқда** кесдим – I cut the bread **with a knife**.

5. Factitive (фактитив): У **ўра** кавлади – He dug **a hole**.

6. Manner (усул, йўл): У пулни **қўрқитиш йўли** билан олди – He got the money **by threatening**.

7. The thing compared (қиёсланаётган нарса): У **мендан** ёш – He is younger **than me**.

8. The thing possessed (эғалик қилинган нарса): У **талантга** эга – He has a **talant**.

9. Causative (мажбурланган шахс ёки нарса): У **мени** қаттиқ асабийлаштирди – He infuriated **me**.

10. Cause (сабаб): Мен **шамолни** дарахтни йиқитганини кўрдим – I saw the **wind** cause the tree to fall.

11. Consequences (натижа, оқибат): Довул **офат** келтирди – The typhoon caused **calamity**.

12. Place (ўрин): Биз **Самарқандни** зиёрат қиляпмиз – We are touring **Samarkand**.

13. Cooperating person (иш-ҳаракатни бирга бажарувчи): I came **with Mike** – Мен **Майк билан** келдим.

14. Addressee (адресант): Bill, was the letter written **to you**? – Бил, хат **сенга** ёзилганми?

15. Sender (адресат): Mike, is the letter **from you**? – Майк хат **сенданми**?

In both languages subordinate clauses and their synonyms functioning as objects denote not things, but events:

У **қачон қайтди** билмайман.

Мен **Валининг келганини** кўрдим.

In English a simple declarative sentence consisting of a subject, a predicate and a direct object the word order is **S + P + O**: I like football, He speaks English, Mike helps David, He looked at me. Sid spoke about sport.

In Uzbek their order mainly depends on the position of the rheme. If the theme is the object and the predicate together or the object alone, the object is located before the predicate: У деворни бўяди, У деворни бўяди. If the subject is rheme, the order is as follows: O + S + P: Деворни у бўяди, Самад бўрини ўлдирди, Бўрини Самад ўлдирди.

The word order in a simple declarative sentence consisting of a subject, a predicate, non-prepositional indirect object and a direct object the word order is **S + P + Nonpr.O + Dir.O**:

I bought **him** a book.

If the indirect object is prepositional the order is **S + P + Dir.O + Pr.Inder.O**:

I bought a book **for him**.

In Uzbek the word order in a simple declarative sentence consisting of a subject, a predicate, an indirect object and a direct object, if the rheme is the direct object and the predicate together, or the direct object alone, the word order is **S + Inder.O + Dir.O + P**:

Мен укамга **китоб** олдим.

Мен укам учун **китоб** олдим.

Мен укамга **китоб** олдим.

Мен укам учун **китоб** олдим.

If the rheme is the indirect object, the order is **S + Dir.O + Inder.O + P**:

Китобни укамга **мен** олдим.

Китобни укам учун **мен** олдим.

Укамга китобни **мен** олдим.

Укам учун китобни **мен** олдим.

If the rheme is the subject, the order is **Dir.O + Inder.O + S + P** or **Inder.O + Dir.O + S + P**:

1. Китобни укамга **мен** олдим.

Укамга китобни **мен** олдим.

2. Китобни укам учун **мен** олдим.

Укам учун китобни **мен** олдим.

In the first case the indirect object is non-prepositional, in the second – without postposition.

4. 18. The Attribute (Аниқловчи)

The attribute is a secondary part of the sentence which modifies nouns, pronouns or any other units having a nominal character. In

English it can be in prepositional or in postpositional, which mainly depends on the length of the attribute. The attribute expressed by a unit bigger than a word, as a rule, is located in postposition in relation to the word it modifies:

1. This is a **red** pen.

Where is **my** bag?

2. Here is the pen **you** lost.

The man **sitting on the bench** is Nick.

Where is the letter **written by Mike**?

In Uzbek the attribute, as a rule, is located in pre-position:

Бу **қизиқарли** китоб.

Совуқ сув келтиринг.

Кечаги хат стол устида.

Стол устидаги китоб қани?

Сиз айтган гап тўғри экан.

Мени кўрмоқчи бўлган киши қани?

English postpositional attributes cause interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students fail to shift from Uzbek into English.

The features expressed by the attribute are: the quality, number, material, size, taste, colour, length, weight, nationality, state, location, origin, kindredship, rank, social state etc. of things and persons.

In the languages compared the attribute is expressed by:

1) an adjective: He is a **clever** boy – У **ақлли** бола;

2) a pronoun: It is **our** school – У **бизнинг** мактаб;

3) a numeral: I have **two** cars – Менда **иккита** машина бор;

4) a noun: This is a **gold** watch – Бу **олтин** соат;

5) an adverb: I have **many** books – Менда **кўп** китоблар бор.

6) a participle: This is a **broken** glass – Бу **синган** стакан.

7) a gerund in English, a verbal noun in Uzbek: This is a **writing** table – Бу **ёзиш** столи.

8) a subordinate clause: These are the people **who have children** – Булар **боласи бор** кишилар.

Unlike Uzbek in English the attribute can be expressed by an infinitive: I've got my wife and a little child to look after. (Dreiser).

In Uzbek the attribute can be expressed by predicative participle constructions which are regarded attributive clauses by most Uzbek grammarians:

Мен олиб келган китоб қани?

Сиз ёзган хат жўнатилди.

Биз **сув босган** жойга бордик.

All the attributes are traditionally divided into two large groups: *qualitative and relative* (For information on them see the part «The Adjective»)

Another difference is that in Uzbek there exists the so-called "iza-fet". E.g. **мактабнинг боғи; мактаб боғи**. But this difference does not cause any interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

As stated above, the English so-called "the group possessive" (The king of England's son is here, The man I saw yesterday's book is on the table) presents a lot of difficulties for Uzbek students.

English attributive constructions like "**many a student**" (**many a + N**) seem extremely strange for Uzbek students whose language does not possess them.

It is common knowledge that several attributes may cooccur forming either homogeneous or stepped (*поғонали*) combinations:

I have **black, red, yellow** pencils.

Менда **қора, қизил, сариқ** қаламлар бор.

I have **one long black** pencil.

Менда **битта узун қора** қалам бор.

The coequivalent attributes of English and Uzbek may differ in the units which they are expressed by. Compare:

1. This is a **wooden** house (adjective) – Бу **ёроқ** уй (noun)

2. Where is the student **who didn't come yesterday?** (clause) – **Кеча келмаган** талаба қани? (predicative construction)

Linguists distinguish apposition which is a special kind of attribute which is expressed by a noun which characterizes or explains the word modified by giving the person or thing another name. There are close and loose (detached) appositions.

A close apposition is not separated by commas and stands in close connection with the word modified and in English it is located before the word modified. A close apposition denotes a title, rank, profession, relationship, nationality, sex, nick name, similarity, origin etc.

In Uzbek the close apposition denoting kindredship stands after the word it modifies: **uncle Tom = Том тоға = Том амаки**

Here are some examples of close appositions:

Aunt Polly = Полли хола, Полли **амма**

Captain Brown = капитан Браун

Professor Mamatov = профессор Маматов

A loose apposition is not so closely connected with the noun. It is always separated by comma, post-positive and has a stress of its own. E.g.

Dr. Wichcliffe, **my predecessor**, was a classmate of my father's. (Sanborn)

Anna Karinina was written by Lev Tolstoy, **the great Russian writer**.

Бу Аҳмаджон, **менинг дўстим**.

Вали, ўқитувчимизнинг ўғли, келди.

In Modern English there appeared a tendency of forming attributes with stepped combinations without grammatical forms and prepositions like **gas emission protest demonstration**.

4.19. The Adverbial Modifier (Ҳол)

The Adverbial Modifier modifies a verb, an adjective or an adverb. According to its meaning it falls into the following groups:

The Adverbial Modifier of Manner (Равиш ҳоли)

The adverbial modifier of manner is polysemantic. It denotes the quality, intensity, abruptness, duration, attitude to the action.

He runs **fast** – У **тез** югиради.

He works **well** – У **яхши** ишлайди.

Suddenly it began raining – **Бирданига** ёмғир ёға бошлади.

She hasn't been back **long** – У **анчадан бери** қайтмаяпти.

The Adverbial Modifier of Time (Пайт ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of time is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of time: now, then, today, yesterday, tomorrow, when etc.

Peter has come **today**.

What are you doing **now**?

When will you come?

2) Prepositional phrases with prepositions **in, on, at, during, within, for, before, after, till / until, by, past, on / upon, since** (in 2007, on Sunday, during the lesson, before dinner).

Bill was born **in 1996**.

I have been sitting here **since morning**.

Navoiy lived in the **XV century**.

3) Word combinations: **next + day / week / month / year / Sunday**
..., last + week / month, / year / Sunday, this + week / month / year
/ Sunday..., that + day / week / month / year / Sunday etc.

I'll come **next week**.

He has come **this week**.

She went to Samarkand **last month**.

4) Participle I:

Coming here, I saw Bob.

Having finished the work, we played football.

5) The unit formed by the patterns:

when + Participle II,

when + N,

when + Prep. phrase,

while + Participle I:

When questioned, she explained everything very carefully.

When a boy, he was naughty.

While dancing, I lost my purse.

6) The subordinate clause of time: **When he came** I was sleeping.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of time is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of time: **ҳозир, бугун, эртага, аввал, сўнг, кейин, ҳали, бултур, азалдан, дастлаб, энди, аввалдан, бир кун, бугун-эрта, ҳали-бери, кундан-кунга, қачон etc.**

Ҳозир улар ишда (А.Қ.).

Қачон келасан?

У **ҳали-бери** келмайди.

2) The nouns expressing time in the dative, ablative and locative cases: **августда, ёзда, сешанбада, тўққизда etc.**

Мен **ёзда** дам оламан.

У **олтида** келади.

3) The syntactic units formed by the patterns **-дан бери, -дан буён etc.**

У **кечадан бери** шу ерда.

4) Predicative constructions: **Сиз келгунча, мен ўтириб тураман; Куёш чиқмасдан, иш бошламаймиз.**

Ер қуригач, иш бошлаймиз.

Воқеа сиз келмасдан олдин рўй берди.

У **Салим кетгандан кейин** келди.

Куёш чиқиши биланоқ, иш бошладик.

These constructions semantically correspond to English subordinate clauses of time:

Мен келгунча, кут = Wait until I come.

The Adverbial Modifier of Place and Direction (Ўрин ва йўналиш ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of place and direction is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of place: here, there, where, within, outside, inside, southwards etc.

I live **here**.

Where are you going?

The plane flew **southwards**.

2) Phrases with the prepositions in, at, on, under, by, behind, near, above, below, over, outside, inside, round, before, after, next to, beside, in front of, between, among, opposite, against, towards, from, to, out of, into, along, across, down, up, through, past, about, as far as, within, beyond etc.

The apples are **in the basket**.

He is sitting **next to Mary**.

She works **at school**.

The children are going **towards the river**.

3) Pronouns expressing place: somewhere, anywhere, nowhere.

We saw him **nowhere**.

4) The subordinate clause of place:

Stop **where you are**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of place and direction is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of place: қаерда, қаердан, қаерга, нарига, юқорига, пастга, юқорига, ҳар қаерда, орада, аллақаёқда, чекка-чеккада, ўртада, атрофда etc.

Феруза **қаерда** яшайди?

Улар **қаерга** кетишди?

У **юқорига** чиқиб кетди.

2) Nouns in the dative, ablative and locative cases: Москвага, Москвадан, Москвада etc.

У **Лондондан** қайтди.

Эртага **Самарқандга** кетаман.

3) The word combinations formed by patterns N + (possessive affix) + *ост / уст / олд / ич / ён / тепа / орқа / ора / бўй* (стол устига, стол устидан, стол устида, стол тагида etc.)

Китоб **стол устида**.

Мақтаб орқасида боғ бор.

4) The subordinate clause of place: **Қаер обод бўлса**, шу ерда одам кўп.

The Adverbial Modifier of Cause (Сабаб ҳоли)

In both languages the adverbial modifier of cause is rich in forms and shades of meaning.

In English it is expressed by:

1) Prepositional phrases formed by the patterns **from / for / with / of / through / out of / by / at / considering + N** (from hunger, for bravery, with fear, of necessity, through my fault, by mistake, at his request, considering his merits) and **because of / as a result of / by reason of / owing to / thanks to / due to / in view of / for fear of / from want of / for the sake of + N / gerund, the cause of**.

The man died **from poison**.

It happened **through my fault**.

He arrived late **because of the storm**.

2) Interrogative words **why, for what reason**.

Why are late?

3) The subordinate clause of cause:

As I was busy, I did not go to the party.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of cause is expressed by:

1) The units containing **N + -дан** (заҳардан), **-ликдан** (хурсандликдан), **-ганидан** (аччиқланганидан).

У **заҳардан** ўлди.

Мен **хурсандлигимдан** йиғлаб юбордим.

2) The units containing **-гани учун / сабабли / туфайли** (ачингани учун / сабабли / туфайли).

У **қасаллиги сабабли** ўқишга бормади.

3) The units containing **-га кўра** (илтимосига кўра).

Мен бу ишни **унинг илтимосига кўра** қилдим.

4) Interrogative words **нега, нима учун, нима сабабдан**.

Нега келмадинг?

5) Predicative constructions:

Қасал бўлиб кела олмадим.

6) The subordinate clause of cause:

Буни у кўрмаган, **чунки унинг кўзи ожиз**.

The Adverbial Modifier of Purpose (Мақсад ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of purpose is expressed by:

- 1) The Infinitive: I came **to study**.
- 2) The syntactic units formed by the patterns **in order to + Infinitive, so as to + Infinitive** (in order to study , so as to prevent war), **so that**:

I came here **to study**.

I packed him a little food **so that** he wouldn't get hungry. (LDCE)

- 3) The syntactic units containing **for-to-Infinitive**:

They opened the way **for her to come to him** (Douglas)

- 4) The syntactic units containing **for + Gerund**:

They cleared swamp **for planting** (Eliot)

- 3) The subordinate clause of purpose:

I turned away, **so that Frith should not see my face** (Du Maurier)

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of purpose is expressed by:

- 1) The words with **-гани** (ўқигани, ишлагани).

Мен бу ерга **ўқигани** келдим.

- 2) The constuctions **N / Verbal noun + учун / ниятида / мақсадида** (ўқиш учун, ўқиш мақсадида, ўқиш ниятида)

Мен бу ерга **ўқиш ниятида** келдим.

- 3) The subordinate clause of purpose: Мен бу ерга **сенга ёрдам берай деб** келдим.

The Adverbial Modifier of Condition (Шарт ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of condition is expressed by:

- 1) The prepositional phrase **with / without + N / Pron**:

I can't do it **without you**.

With you I can do anything

- 2) The syntactic unit formed by the patterns **in case of + N** (in case of fire).

Call 01 **in case of fire**.

- 3) The syntactic unit formed by the patterns **but for + N / Pers. Pron and But + N / Pers. Pron**:

But for you I shouldn't have got it.

There is nobody here **but John**.

- 4) The syntactic unit formed by the pattern **if + PII**: If pressed it rings.

5) The phrase **if necessary**:

I'll give my life **if necessary**.

6) The syntactic unit formed by the pattern **except (for) / excepting + N / Pron**:

The road was empty **except for some cars**.

He answered all questions **excepting the last one**.

7) The subordinate clause of condition:

If he is not here by the end of the week, I shall go after him
(Austen)

I will do anything you wish, my brother, **provided it lies in my power** (Dickens)

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of condition is expressed by:

1) The units containing **-ган тақдирда** (келмаган тақдирда, ёмғир ёققан тақдирда):

Соғлиғи **ёмонлашган тақдирда** менга қўнғироқ қилинг.

2) The form **N / Personal Pr. + -сиз** (бизсиз, усиз, Каримсиз, менсиз)

Менсиз буни қила олмайсиз.

3) The form **N / Personal Pr. + билан**:

Сиз билан ҳамма нарсани қилиш мумкин.

4) The form **N / Personal Pr. + -дан ташқари / -дан бошқа**:

Сиздан ташқари / бошқа ҳамма бор.

5) Predicative constructions:

Иш тугамасдан кета олмаймиз.

6) The subordinate clause of condition:

Вақтим бўлса келаман.

Қўнғироқ қилмасангиз, келмайди.

The Adverbial Modifier of Concession (Тўсиқсизлик ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of concession is expressed by:

1) The syntactic unit formed by the pattern **despite + N** (despite illness):

He came **despite the storm**.

2) The prepositional phrase **though + Adj**:

Though young, he is strong.

3) The prepositional phrase **notwithstanding + N**:

Notwithstanding his opposition, she decided to stay there.

4) The subordinate clause of concession:

I came **though it was terribly cold**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of concession is expressed by:

1) The syntactic unit containing **-га қарамай / қарамасдан**:

Чарчаганимга қарамай / қарамасдан келдим.

2) The subordinate clause of concession:

Касал бўлсам ҳам келдим.

The Adverbial Modifier of Result (Consequence)

(Натижа ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of result is expressed by:

1) The syntactic unit containing **as a result (of)**:

As a result of crisis the plant has gone bankrupt.

2) The syntactic unit containing **too + adj + Infinitive**:

He is **too young to know that**.

3) The sentence containing the word **consequently**:

Consequently it went bankrupt.

4) The subordinate clause of result:

It was too cold that I **had to stay in**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of result is expressed by:

1) The sentences containing the units **натижада, бунинг натижасида / оқибатида**:

Жала оқибатида кўчаларга сув тошди.

2) The subordinate clause of result:

Дўл бир зумда шундай жадалига олдики, ер оппоқ бўлди
(Ш.Рашидов)

The Adverbial Modifier of Cooperation

(Биргалик ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of cooperation is expressed by the units **together, jointly, in cooperation, as one, in unison, side by side, hand in hand, shoulder by shoulder** etc., in Uzbek - by the units **бирга, биргаликда, бир ёқадан бош чиқариб, қўлни қўлга бериб** etc.:

The Adverbial Modifier of Degree and Measure

(Миқдор-даража ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of degree and measure is expressed by:

1) The units: much, little, a little, a lot, again, nearly, hardly, almost, very, rather never, ever, slightly, once, once more, once again, ten times, partially, extremely, exceedingly, too, scarcely, rarely, bit by bit, step by step, quite, absolutely, entirely etc.

He works **a lot**.

He is **too** young.

We must do it **step by step**.

She is **absolutely** right.

I have **almost** finished the work.

The task is **extremely** difficult.

2) The subordinate clause of degree and measure:

I'll do it **as better I can**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of degree and measure is expressed by:

1) The units : кўп , оз, кам, сал, хиёл, бир оз, қиттак, йиллаб, ойлаб, ҳафталаб, тагин, яна, соатлаб, жуда, ниҳоятда, ғоят, обдан, озмунча, имкон қадар, асло, сира, зўрға, аранг, қисман, тўлиқ, салпал, оз-моз, қадамма-қадам, мутлақо, беш баробар etc.

У **кўп** меҳнат қилди.

У **мутлақо** соғ.

У спортни **жуда** яхши кўради.

Мен **имкон қадар тез** қайтаман.

У вазифани **зўрға** бажарди.

У вазифани **қисман** бажарди.

Салима **ғоят** гўзал қиз.

2) The subordinate clause of degree and measure:

Турмуш қанча завқли бўлса, йиллар шунча тез ўтгандай туюлади.

The Adverbial Modifier of Comparison (Қиёс ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of comparison is expressed by:

1) The units formed by the patterns **as ... as + N / Pron (as tall as you), not so ... as + N / Pron (not so tall as you), than + N / Pron (than you), like + N / Pron (like a nightingale) etc.**

He runs **as fast as you**.

She sings **like a nightingale**.

He is **as clever as his father**.

He is taller **than me**.

2) The units containing **as if** or **as though**:

And then his wife's face flushed and contracted **as though in pain** (Gaskell)

He saw **as if visible in the air before him...** (London)

3) The subordinate clause of comparison:

He is younger **than we are**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of comparison is expressed by:

1) The units formed by the patterns **N / Pron + дек / дай (сендек, сендай), N / Pron + каби(сен каби), N / Pron + дан (сендан), N / Pron + га қараганда (сенга қараганда), N / Pron + га нисбатан (сенга нисбатан), N / Pron + дан кўра (сендан кўра) etc.**

У сиздек тез югуради.

У сизга қараганда қари кўринади.

Анвар бизга нисбатан чаққон.

2) The subordinate clause of comparison:

Оппоқ нозик юзи қуёшда шундай тиниқ кўриндики, гўё нурдан яратилгандай (Ойбек).

The great differences between English and Uzbek adverbial modifier of comparison cause interlanguage interferences which do not allow Uzbek students to shift from Uzbek into English.

The Adverbial Modifier of Attendant Circumstances (Йўлдош ҳодисани ифодаловчи ҳол)

In English the adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances is expressed by the adjective, the participle and the absolute nominative construction:

He died **young** – У ёш ўлди.

He came **tired** – У чарчаб келди.

He sat **smoking** – У чекиб ўтирди.

He came **crying** – У додлаб кирди.

He entered **his hand in his pocket** – У қўлини чўнтагига солган ҳолда кирди.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances is expressed by the adjective, the participle, the adverbial participle and the predicative construction formed by the pattern **N + Participle + -ган + ҳолда**:

У ёш ўлди.

У чарчаб келди.

У чекиб ўтирди.

У додлаб кирди.

У кўлини чўнтагига солган ҳолда кирди.

The Adverbial Modifier of Unexpected Circumstances (Кутилмаган ҳодисани ифодаловчи ҳол)

The adverbial modifier of unexpected circumstances does not exist in Uzbek. In English it is expressed by the syntactic units containing the verbs **to find, to know, to discover, to see, to hear, or to learn:**

I woke up **to find the house in fire.**

She turned **to find both men watching her (Winsor)**

Every type of adverbial modifier can be further be divided into smaller groups, but this issue does not enter our task.

Although there are many types of adverbial modifier, they can be divided into three general groups: 1. Those which characterize internal features of the action (У тез югуради. He runs **fast**). 2. Those which characterize the thing expressed by the subject or the object (У ёш ўлди. He died **young**). 3. Those which characterize external features of the action or the event expressed by the sentence (У касалдан ўлди. He died **from illness**. У сиздан тез югуради. He runs **faster than you**).

4.19. The Semantic Structure of the Sentence (Гапнинг семантик структури)

The syntactic structure of the sentence-subject, predicate, object, attribute and adverbial modifier-cannot reflect the outer world adequately. If they could do so, in translation from a language into another the syntactic structures of the sentence in the source and the target languages would be identical (the subject > the subject, the predicate > the predicate, the object > the object so on.). The following example of translation shows that the things are not so.:

The house was built by workers – **Уйни** ишчилар қуран.

Here the subject of the English sentence corresponds to the object of the Uzbek sentence.

The event and its components are reflected by the semantic structure of the sentences which is called the propositive structure by some linguists. The components of an event are substance (thing or person), its actions (Bob works), properties (Bob is young), states (Bob is ill), relations to other substances (Bob is reading a book) etc.

In **Bob is reading a book** the relation between two substances (Bob and book) is expressed by the verb **to read** in the Present Indefinite Tense, the first substance (Bob) becomes the doer (agent) of the action, the other (book) – the object (patient) to which the action is directed.

The meanings of **modality, time, theme and rheme** are not included in the semantic structure of the sentence. That's why the sentence **The delegation has arrived** and the phrase **the arrival of the delegation** are identical from the point of view their semantic structure.

The semantic structure of the sentence actually presents the nominative aspect of the sentence.

In modern linguistics the semantic structure of the sentence is presented by the terms **agent, patient, instrument, factitive, locative, benefactive** etc. It should be noted that the theory of the semantic structure of the sentence has not been developed enough. It needs further investigations.

The main differences between the semantic structures of the sentence in languages are observed in their forms i.e. the means of expressing the semantic roles (agent, patient, benefactive, instrument etc.). Let's compare again the English sentence «The house was built by workers» with its Uzbek equivalent « Уйни ишчилар қурган». In these mutually equivalent sentences the semantic roles are expressed quite differently. The agent in the English sentence is expressed by a noun with the preposition **by**, whereas in its Uzbek counterpart it is expressed by a noun in the nominative case. As the patient is concerned, it is expressed by a noun in the nominative case in the English sentence, - by a noun in the objective (accusative) case in the Uzbek sentence.

When translating some Uzbek sentences without agent into English, we have to add an agent to the semantic structure of the English sentence. E.g.

«Кеча Чирчиққа борилди» > Yesterday we / they / our students / ... went to Chirchik. The agent is picked up preceding from the context or speech situation.

4.20. The Communicative Structure of the Sentence (Гапнинг коммуникатив структураси)

Communicating with each other people exchange information and the information is supposed to be new to the hearer from the point

of the speaker. The part of the sentence (utterance) which contains this new information is called **rheme**, the other part which does not carry new information is called **theme**. E.g. In the English sentence **Akhmad has come** (Аҳмад келди) the theme is **Akhmad** (Аҳмад) and the rheme is **has come** (келди). In other words the new information is not Akhmad, but the action committed by him. So, the third syntactic layer of the sentence is the theme-rheme structure. To our mind, it is better call it "communicative structure of the sentence".

As the theme is not new information, it is usually dropped in dialogical speech, whereas the rheme can't be dropped:

- Where's Helen? – (She is) in the hall.
- Whom did you see? – (I saw) Nick.
- Елена қани? – (У) залда.
- Кимни кўрдинг? – Никни (кўрдим).

It must be borne in mind, in translation the rheme must be rendered into the target language.

There are similarities and differences in expressing the rheme in English and Uzbek. In both languages the following units are used to express the rheme and the meanings attached to them: 1) interrogative words; 2) negative pronouns and adverbs; 3) logic stress; 4) correlative or twin conjunctions such as **ҳам...ҳам both...and, на...на, neither...nor, ё...ё, either ...or**; 5) the repetitive linking adverbs **роҳ...роҳ, now...now**; 6) the phrases formed by the patterns **на фақат...балки, not only...but also, N / Pron + дек / дай, as + N / Pron, like + N / Pron**; 7) the particles **фақат, only, simply, merely, худди шундай, худди шунақа, exactly, деярли, almost, nearly**. E.g.

Who came? – **Ким келди?**

Neither Tom nor Nick came – **На Том, на Боб келди.**

He is like Bob – **У Бобра ўхшайди.**

I have only two friends – **Менинг фақат иккита дўстим бор.**

Almost everybody was present – **Даярли ҳамма бор эди.**

I have never seen him – **Мен уни ҳеч кўрмаганман.**

Nobody came – **Ҳеч ким келмади.**

In Uzbek the rheme usually stands before the predicate:

1. Мен кеча **Эркини** кўрдим.
2. Мен **Эркини** кеча кўрдим.
3. Кеча **Эркини** мен кўрдим.

There is also syntactic way of expressing the rheme in Uzbek. In this way the rheme becomes a predicative of the compound nominal predicate:

1. Мен кеча **Эркини** кўрдим > Кеча мен кўрган (одам) **Эркин** эди.

2. Мен Эркинни кеча кўрдим > Мен Эркинни кўрган вақт кеча эди.

3. Кеча Эркинни мен кўрдим > Кеча Эркинни кўрган (киши) мен эдим.

In English there are some other means of expressing the rheme which are alien to Uzbek. They are the syntactic units formed by the following patterns:

There + be.f + N + ... (There is a book on the table)

There + Vf + ... (There came a man)

It is / was + N + who / whom / whose / that + ... (It was John who did it)

It take.f. + Pron / N + N + infinitive (It took me ten minutes to get there)

It is / was + preposition + N that / where ... (It was in London that it happened) In English the rheme can also be expressed by inversion:

Prep + N / Pronoun + Vf (In he ran.)

Participle II + Bef + N / Pronoun (**Reflected in the mirror** was Olwen)

Participle I... + Bef + N / Pronoun (**Lying on the floor** was a dead man.)

It is common knowledge that the rheme in the previous sentence may turn into the theme of the following sentence. E.g.

This is **our school**. **It** was built in 2005 (our school > it)

Бу **бизнинг мактаб**. У 2005 йилда қурилган (бизнинг мактаб > у)

4.21. The Types of the Simple Sentence (Содда гапнинг турлари)

Although the number of sentences is limitless they can be divided into a small number of groups according to some general features. Below we shall consider these classifications in English and Uzbek.

Classification of the Sentence according to the Aim of Communication (Гапнинг коммуникация мақсадларига кўра турлари)

According to the aim of communication sentences are divided into declarative, interrogative, imperative and emotional (exclamatory).

4.21.1. The Declarative Sentence (Дарак ран)

A declarative sentence states a fact in the affirmative or negative form. In declarative sentences the subject normally precedes the predicate. It is generally pronounced with a falling intonation:

He went to the university early.

У университетга барвақт кетди.

The fact may be relevant to outer world (It is raining.) or to the internal world of the speaker. (I'd like to drink tea – Мен чой ичишни истар эдим. If only I were not ill! – Қани энди касал бўлмасам! I order him to go – Мен унга кетишни буюраман. This is for you – Бу сенга. I recommend you to help him – Мен унга ёрдам беришингизни таклиф қиламан).

Unlike the other types of the sentences, declarative sentences do not contain interrogative words, the imperative mood, a rising intonation in both languages, and the particle **-ми** in Uzbek.

Declarative sentences in English and Uzbek mainly differ in the order of parts of the sentence. Compare:

In English: S + P + O I have bought a book.

In Uzbek: S + O + P Мен китоб олдим.

In English: S + P + IndO + O I have bought him a book.

In Uzbek: S + IndO + O + P Мен унга китоб олдим.

4.21.2. The Interrogative Sentence (Сўроқ ран)

In the interrogative sentence the speaker asks the hearer a question (Do you work? What is your name? Will you come at ten or at twelve?), or asks him to confirm what he says (You work, don't you?)

As to their meanings interrogative sentences fall into five groups: general questions (Did you see him? – Уни кўдингизми?), special questions (What are you doing? – Нима қиляпсиз?), alternative questions (Will you go to Samarkand or Chirchik? – Самарқандга борасизми ёки Чирчиққами?) and disjunctive questions (You are Uzbek, aren't you? – Сиз ўзбексиз-а? Сиз ўзбексиз, шунақа / шундай эмасми?) and rhetorical questions (Who can win us!? – Бизни ким энга олади!?).

A general question requires the answer **yes** or **no** and uttered with a rising intonation. There are great differences in the structure of general

questions in the languages compared. In Uzbek to form a general question, the particle **-ми** is added to the predicate of the declarative sentence and the falling intonation is substituted by a rising one. Depending on the form of the predicate the particle **-ми** may stand at the end of the predicate or before the morpheme of person and number. E.g.

Улар келишди > Улар келишди + **ми**?

Мен бораман > Мен бораман + **ми**?

Боришим шарт > Боришим шарт + **ми**?

У Фарғонадан > У Фарғонадан + **ми**?

Сен уни кўргансан > Сен уни кўрган + **ми** + сан?

Сен талабасан > Сен талаба + **ми** + сан?

У талаба эди > У талаба + **ми** + ди? У талаба эди + **ми**?

Сен Эрматовсан > Сен Эрматов + **ми** + сан?

In English if the predicate contains structural verbs one of them must be placed before the subject:

He is working > Is he working?

He has come > Has he come?

He will come > Will he come?

He can speak English > Can he speak English?

He is a student > Is he a student?

He has been working since morning > Has he been working since morning?

If there is not such verbs in the sentence, **do**, **does** or **did** must be used before the subject, and the lexical part of the predicate must be substituted by the Infinitive. The intonation becomes rising:

He came yesterday > Did he come yesterday?

He speaks English > Does he speak English?

They speak English > Do they speak English?

In both languages there are general questions which are formed by the help of rising intonation. E.g.

– Кеча у келмади. – **Келмади?** – Менга пул керак. – **Пул?**

– Yesterday he didn't come. **Didn't come?** – I need money. –

Money?

These sentences express not only a question, but also surprise.

In Uzbek general questions unlike English the predicate can be expressed by the verb in the imperative mood:

У келсинми?

Эртага келайликми?

Ёрдам берайми?

Улар қолишсинми?

The Special question (Махсус савол)

A special question begins with an interrogative word (who? what? when? etc.), which shows what information is required.

Special questions are uttered with the falling intonation and may refer to any part of the sentence:

Yesterday Bill returned from Moscow – Бил кеча Москвадан қайтди.

Who returned from Moscow yesterday? – Ким кеча Москвадан қайтди?

What did Bill do yesterday? – Бил кеча нима қилди?

When did Bill return from Moscow? – Бил қачон Москвадан қайтди?

Where did Bill return **from**? – Бил кеча қаердан қайтди?

Some special questions carry a covert request:

Who can help me? Ким менга ёрдам бера олади?

In the languages compared the position of the interrogative words in the sentence is different. In English they stand at the beginning of the sentence, whereas in Uzbek they normally stand in the positions of the parts of the sentence to which they refer. This difference causes interlanguage interferences (Errors: *Yesterday did you see Kate? *In Moscow what did you do?)

The Alternative Question (Альтернатив савол)

An alternative question indicates choice and contains the conjunction **or** in English and **ёки / ё** in Uzbek. It differs from a general question only in its intonation. In contrast to the general question it is uttered with a falling intonation:

Shall I do it **or** will you do it yourself? Буни мен қиламанми ёки ўзингизми?

Will you come tomorrow **or** today? Эртага келасизми ёки бугунми?

The Disjunctive Question (Айирув савол)

A disjunctive question is a very short question which is attached to a statement and repeats its meaning. In English it is formed by means of repeating both the auxiliary and subject of the preceding statement.

If the statement is negative, the question is affirmative. The the statement part is uttered with a falling intonation, the question part with rising intonation:

You are a student, aren't you?

You aren't a student, are you?

You speak English, don't you?

You don't speak English, do you?

In Uzbek the disjunctive question is formed by attaching to a statement the particle **-a** or the phrase **шунақа / шундай эмасми?**:

Сиз талабасиз-а?

Сиз талабасиз, шундай / шунақа эмасми?

Сиз инглизча гапирасиз-а?

Сиз инглизча гапирасиз, шундай / шунақа эмасми?

Сиз талаба эмассиз-а?

Сиз талаба эмассиз, шундай / шунақа эмасми?

Сиз инглизча гапирмайсиз-а?

Сиз инглизча гапирмайсиз, шундай / шунақа эмасми?

In English and Uzbek there are some questions like **I am a teacher and you? Мен ўқитувчиман, сиз-чи?** The second part of these questions are the phrases **and you?, what about you?, and yours? etc.** in English, **сиз-чи?, сизники-чи?, сизда-чи? etc.** in Uzbek.

I am from Tashkent, and you? – Мен Тошкентданман, сиз-чи?

I have a car, and you? – Менда машина бор, сизда-чи?

My car is new, and yours? Менинг машинам янги, сизники-чи?

Rhetoric questions belong to special questions. They have a stylistic colour and carry a covert statement:

Who can win us?! Бизни ким енга олади?!

Who doesn't know it?! Ким билмайди буни?!

The great differences between interrogative sentences in English and Uzbek cause a lot of interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students may fail to shift from their mother tongue into English.

4.21.3. The Imperative Sentence (Буйруқ ran)

By the imperative sentence the speaker induces the hearer to do something. The inducement is expressed in the form of order, request,

advice, begging, warning, threat and appeal. A considerable role in this plays intonation, semantics of the concrete verb.

The English use the word **please** when they induce somebody to do something (**Please**, bring me a chair). Uzbek students usually fail to do so when they speak English, as a result they make pragmatic mistakes.

English imperative mood has no categories of number and person. It has only one form which signals of the second person (the hearer). In order to induce the persons other than the second person the speaker uses sentences formed by the pattern **Let + N / Per. Pron. in the accus. case + Inf.** (Let me go; Let us go; Let him go; Let her go; Let it go; Let them go; Let the boy go; Let the children go). Whereas Uzbek imperative mood has the categories of number and person:

1-per. plur. Планни ўз вақтида бажарайлик.

2-per. sing. Планни ўз вақтида бажар.

2-per. plur. Планни ўз вақтида бажаринглар.

3-per. sing. Планни ўз вақтида бажарсин.

3-per. plur. Планни ўз вақтида бажаришсин.

In this language the imperative mood in the third person has also *passive form*:

План ўз вақтида бажарилсин (The plan must be fulfilled in time).

Планлар ўз вақтида бажарилсин (The plans must be fulfilled in timeю).

Ўт очилсин! (Fire!)

In Uzbek colloquial speech the past tense form of the indicative mood and the conditional mood can express inducement:

Кетдик.

Қани, бошладик.

Аҳмадларникига бориб келсангиз.

Бизга чой келтирсангиз.

In both languages inducement can be expressed covertly:

Боб, эшикни очиқ қолдирдинг.

Bob, you have left the door open.

These sentences imply «Close the door».

In Uzbek the affixes **-гин / -кин / -қин**, the particles **чи, да / дэ, а, э / е / ей** used after the predicate of the imperative sentence adds modal and stylistic meanings to the meaning 'inducement':

У ерга боргин.

Бу ёққа кел-чи.

Бор-э.

Бунақа қилмагин-да.

As we know, every language has special means to induce animals and birds to do something (Пиш! Бе бе! Psha! etc.). These means are regarded by many linguists vocative sentences. In our opinion, they are a kind of imperative sentences which are used in relation to animals and birds. Foreign language learners must know them. But, unfortunately, they are not presented in dictionaries.

It is difficult for Uzbek students to learn English units which are used to induce the first and the third persons to do something.

4.21.4. The Emotional Sentences (Эмоционал гап)

One should distinguish the sentences which express **pure emotion** (Oh! Уф!) and the sentences which express **statement / order / question + emotion** (Қандай яхши кун-а! Йўқол! Нера бординг?!). The first better be called "genuine emotional sentences", the second – "mixed emotional sentences". Below are some more examples of mixed emotional sentences:

Damn him!
Hurrah! Mother defile!
Son of a bitch!
Oh my God!
Swine!

Падарингга лаънат!
Балога учрагур!
Итвачча!
Яша! Яшавор!
Войдод!
Жин ургур!
Эхе!

Genuine emotional sentences serve to directly express joy, bliss, hate, insult, curse, anger, indignation etc., and they are connected with the culture of the nation whose language is being learned, therefore they are linguaculturemes.

Most mixed emotional sentences are formed by the patterns **Long live + N, Down with + N, How + Adj + N / Pron + Be f., What (a) + Adj + N (+ Pron + Be f.)** in English, **Яшасин + N, Йўқолсин + N, Қандай + Adj + N + (-а / -я)** In Uzbek:

Long live Uzbekistan! Яшасин Ўзбекистон!
Down with war! Йўқолсин уруш!

How beautiful she is! What a beautiful girl (she is)!

Қандай чиройли қиз-а! Қандай яхши бола-я!

The sentences like «Қани энди машинам бўлса!» – «If only I had a car!», «Қани энди кеча мен шу ерда бўлган бўлсам!», «If only I had been here yesterday!» which express strong wish can also be regarded "mixed emotional sentences".

The differences between English and Uzbek emotional sentences cause a lot of interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students may fail to shift from their mother tongue into English.

It is necessary to state that at present when there appeared pragmalinguistics and the theory of speech acts these traditional types of sentences according to the aim of communication ceased to suit linguists and they have been replaced by the so called «pragmatic types of the sentence», which are more specific than them and include them.

I.P.Ivanova, V.V.Burlakova and G.G.Pochepstov (Иванова И.П. и др., 1981, 272 – 278). give the following list of pragmatic types of the sentence:

1. Constative (Expresses statement): The earth rotates – Ер айланади.

2. Promissive (Expresses promise): I am sure to help you – Албатта, ёрдам бераман.

3. Menasive (Expresses threat): I'll kill you – Ўлдираман сени.

4. Performative (The speaker performs the action expressed by the verb at the moment of its pronunciation): I appologize – Кечирим сўрайман.

5. Directive (Expresses inducement): Get out – Йўқол.

6. Questitive (Expresses question): Will you come? – Келасизми?

The theory of pragmatic types of the sentence needs further development. The above mentioned pragmatic types of the sentence are very few in number. The real number of them is, in our opinion, more than one hundred.

4.21. 5. The Affirmative and Negative Sentences (Тасдиқ ва инкор гаплар)

In a sentence we affirm or negate something. Accordingly sentences may be affirmative and negative. One should distinguish completely and partly negative sentences:

He did not come (Completely negative sentence)

He came hatless (Partly negative sentence)

In English completely negative sentences the predicate contains:

1) the grammatical morphemes: **do not (don't), does not (doesn't), did not (didn't)** (I work – I don't work He works – He doesn't work I worked – I didn't work);

2) the verbs expressing unreality: If only I were young! If only he had been here yesterday!;

3) lexical units: **not, no, neither...nor, neither, nobody, no one, nothing, nowhere, never, none, without** (He is Uzbek – He is **not** Uzbek, He can speak English – He **cannot** speak English; He has a car – He has **no** car; It is **neither** good **nor** bad; **Neither** can I;

4) negative pronouns and adverbs: **Nobody** came; **No one** came; I saw **nothing**; It is **nowhere**; I have **never** been there; **None** of them is here;

5) rhetoric questions: Who can offend them?!;

6) the phraseological units such as *When two Sundays come together, When the Ethiopian changes his skin.*

In Uzbek completely negative sentences the predicate contains:

1) the grammatical morpheme **-ма** (У келди – У келмади; У келади – У келмайди; У келган – У келмаган etc.);

2) conditional mood (Ҳозир пулим бўлса эди!); Кошки, у тушунсал!

3) lexical units **йўқ, эмас, на ...на** (У келди – У келгани **йўқ**; У келган – У келган **эмас**; У **на** ўқиди, **на** ёзди; У ишчи – У ишчи **эмас**; У ишчи эди – У ишчи **эмас** эди).

Negative morphemes **-сиз, бе-, но-** added to the predicate (Бу фойдасиз; Бу бефойда; Бу ноаниқ)

4) syntactic units formed by the patterns **V + -иб + бўл + predicative morpheme** (Бориб бўпман), **Vf + -я / -а + Vf** (Келади-я, келади; Оласан-а, оласан),

5) rhetoric questions (Бизни ким енга олади?!)

6) the phraseological units such as *Туяни думи ерга текканда; Қизил қор ёққанда.*

7) negative pronouns and adverbs which occur with negative predicates. This phenomenon is called 'multi-negation' (**Ҳеч ким** келмади; **Ҳеч кимни** кўрмадим; **Ҳеч кимга ҳеч** нарса кўрсатмадим; Уни **ҳеч** кўрмаганман; У ерга **ҳеч қачон** бормайман etc.).

Unlike Uzbek sentences English sentences are mononegative. Compare:

Nobody came – **Ҳеч ким** келмади.

I saw **nobody** there – У ерда **ҳеч кимни** кўрмадим.

He bought **nothing** – У **ҳеч нима** олмади.

He was **nowhere** – У **ҳеч қаерда** йўқ эди.

This difference causes errors like *Nobody didn't come.

In both languages the opposition "affirmation-negation" in general questions neutralizes. Compare:

У келдими? – У келмадими?

Did he come? – Did he not come?

4.21.6. Unextended and Extended Sentences (Ўйиқ ва йиғиқ гаплар)

Unextended sentences in contrast to extended sentences comprise only a subject and a predicate, whereas extended sentences comprise a subject, a predicate and at least one secondary part of the sentence.

Examples of unextended sentences:

I am a doctor.

He is sleeping.

Olim is in Moscow.

Мен врачман.

У ухляпти.

Олим Москвада.

Examples of extended sentences:

He is a good boy.

She bought a car.

I wrote a letter to my friend.

Yesterday I wrote a letter to my friend

У яхши бола.

У машина олди.

Мен ўртоғимга хат ездим.

Мен кеча ўртоғимга хат ёздим.

4.21.7. One-member and Two-member Sentences (Бир таркибли ва икки таркибли гаплар)

A two-member sentence comprises a subject (subject group) and a predicate (predicate group):

I am reading an interesting book.

The street noises died down at last.

Мен Тошкентдан кеча қайтдим.

Эртага ўртоқларим билан тоққа борамиз.

A one-member sentence does not comprise a subject and predicate but consists only of one member, which may be interpreted as the subject, as the predicate, or as neither of them.

Morning, cold and grey.

Wind. Dusk. November rain, darkness, wind and dirt.

Куз. Пахта терими бошланди.

Кўклам. Қорлар эриган.

In English there are two-member sentences the subject of which is meaningless (It is cold; It is raining). This phenomenon is alien to Uzbek. The subject is always meaningful in this language.

In both languages two-member sentences fall into the following types:

Definite personal sentences: Halima is here. Ҳалима шу ерда.

Indefinite personal sentences: Somebody has come. Кимдир келди. **They say** he is ill.

General personal sentences: One / You can learn a lot of things here. Киши / Одам бу ерда кўп нарсани ўрганиши мумкин.

The types of one-member sentences are as follows:

	In Engl.	In Uzb.
1. Indefinite personal sentences (Кеча Самарқандга борилди) (Кеча театрга борилди)	+	-
2. General personal sentences (Пуч ёнғоқ билан қўйин тўлғазма) (Don't teach your grandmother to suck eggs)	+	+
3. Infinitive sentences (To phone just now?!)	-	+
4. Verbal noun sentences (Шу пайтда қўнғирок қилиш?!)	+	-
5. Номинатив (атов) гаплар (Тун. Night.)	+	+
6. Этикет гаплар (Хайр! Good-by!)	+	+
7. Сўз-гаплар (Ҳа. Йўқ. Аксинча, Наҳот?! Ура!) (Yes. No. Hurrah!)	+	+

As seen from the table there is no one-member indefinite personal (Кеча театрга борилди) and one-member verbal noun sentences

(Шу пайтда кўнғироқ қилиш?!) in English. Whereas in Uzbek there is no infinitive sentences (To phone just now?!), but, it should be noted, that English infinitive sentences are synonymous with Uzbek verbal noun sentences: To phone just now?! = Шу пайтда кўнғироқ қилиш?!

The differences between English and Uzbek one-member and two-member sentences cause a lot of interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students may fail to shift from their mother tongue into English.

4.21.8. Uncomplicated and Complicated Simple Sentences (Мураккаблашмаган ва мураккаблашган содда гаплар)

An uncomplicated simple sentence comprises one predicative line (structive) (one subject-predicate structure):

I couldn't go to the meeting.

Мажлисга бора олмадим.

Whereas a complicated simple sentence comprises at least one full and one semi-predicative structure:

Mother being ill I couldn't go to the meeting.

Онам касал бўлиб, мажлисга бора олмадим.

Semi-predicative structures (Mother being ill, Онам касал бўлиб) are dependent on full predicative structures (I couldn't go to the meeting, мажлисга бора олмадим) and they cannot exist without them.

Complicated simple sentences are the sentences which have the features of simple and complex sentences. As has already been stated, in many Uzbek grammar books they are regarded complex sentences.

Semi-predicative syntactic units are formed by the following patterns.

In English:

N / Pron + being + Adj / N, N + having + PII, N + PII, It + being + Adj, There + being + N / Pron, N / Pron Inf / PI, N / Pron + Inf / PI

In Uzbek:

N / Pron + V + (и)б, N / Pron + V + гач, N / Pron + V + гунча, N / Pron + V + май, N / Pron + V + ган / кан, N / Pron + V + ар / мас, N / Pron + V + (и)ш + эгалик афф. + билан, N / Pron + V + иш + эгалик афф. + га қарамай / қарамасдан, N / Pron + V + ган + эгалик афф. + дан бери / буён / кейин / сўнг, N / Pron + V + ган + эгалик афф. + сабабли / учун / туфайли, N / Pron + V + ган + эгалик афф. + сари / сайин.

Most Uzbek complicated simple sentences are rendered into English by complex sentences: У Тошкентга келгандан бери шу ерда туради – He has been living here since he came to Tashkent.

English complicated simple sentences present great difficulties for Uzbek students in learning English.

4.21. 9. Elliptical and Non-elliptical Sentences (Тўлиқ ва эллиптик гаплар)

In the process of communication the speaker is always economical in using speech units. For instance, when he uses imperative sentence, he usually does not indicate the doer of the action. Because it is quite clear from the speech situation:

Come here.

Stop talking.

Бу ёққа кел.

Гаплашма.

In the languages including Uzbek where the categories of number and person are highly developed the subject to be expressed by a personal pronoun is usually not used:

Келдингми? Келдингларми? Келдимми? Келишдимми? Борасанми? Борасизларми? Бораманми? Борамизми? Борадимми? Боришадими? Whereas in English where those categories are poorly developed this phenomenon is not observed. Compare:

Ўқитувчимисиз? Are **you** a teacher?

Ҳозир ухляяпман. I am sleeping now.

Эртага келасанми? Will **you** come tomorrow?

So, in non-elliptical sentences nothing is omitted, whereas in elliptical sentences some part of the sentence is omitted, but it is easily restored by the context, the speech situation or presupposition.

In all languages homogenous parts of the sentence appeared as a result of speech economy: Олим қалам олди + Олим ручка олди = Олим ручка, қалам олди. In modern linguistics the sentences with homogenous parts are not regarded "elliptical sentences".

Uzbek is more economical than English in using the direct object. Compare:

Чақиринг. Call **him / her / them**.

Elliptical sentences are used both in dialogues and monologues. But they are the most characteristic feature of the oral speech. In di-

alogues everything can be omitted but the part of the sentence which is a rheme:

– Кеча ўртоқларинг билан Брайтонга нима учун бординглар? – Чўмилишга.

– У ердан қачон қайтдинглар? – Кечкурун.

– Why did you go to Braiton with your friends? – To bathe.

– When did you return from there? – In the evening.

4.22. The Address (Ундалма)

The address belongs to linguoculturemes. It may appear in speech in one of the following three statuses:

1. Address as a simple independent one-member sentence which is called «vocative sentence» by some linguists.

– **Mr. Brown!** – Yes.

– **Жаноб Браун!** – Ҳа.

The given vocative sentence has all the main features of the sentence: modality (inducement to do something), tense (present tense), the person (the second person), number (singular) and it has special vocative intonation. Also the sentence has illocutive force (intention) and perlocutive effect. Perlocutive effect is seen in the reply «Yes» of the addressee.

2. Address as a semi-predicative syntactic unit in the structure of complicated sentence.

Mr. Brown, your son has come.

Жаноб Браун, ўғлингиз келди.

In such positions the predicativeness of address weakens i.e. address with full predicate turns into address with semi-predicate.

3. Address as a parenthetic element of the sentence.

Are these things yours, **sir**?

Бу нарсалар сизникими, **сэр**?

Here address does not express appilation, as speech contact between listener and speaker has already been established. **Sir** (сэр) here is a parenthetic element of the sentence which expresses politeness of the speaker towards the listener.

The address has 9 functions (Сейтжанов Ж. 2012). They are as follows:

1) the function of naming the addressee (listener): **Janos**, do not worry (Flora Kidd). **Янош**, ташвишланма;

2) the function of attracting interlocutor's attention to the message.

In the above-produced example the address **Janos** (Янош) not only names addressee (listener) of speech, but he is also induced by the addresser (speaker) to listen to him;

3) the function of expressing attitude of the speaker towards the listener. The attitude may be positive, negative or neutral:

Come in, **my darling** (Flora Kidd). Кир, **жоним** (positive attitude).

Not back to Tom, **silly** (Flora Kidd). Томни олдига қайтиб борма, **жинни** (negative attitude).

Children, stop talking (Flora Kidd). **Болалар**, гаплашишни тўхтатинг (neutral attitude);

4) the perlocutive function (the function of influencing the addressee (listener) to achieve the purpose): Darling, come here. **Жоним**, бу ёққа кел. In this case probability of meeting the request of the speaker by the addressee (listener) is much higher than when he is addressed not politely;

5) the function of identification: **Guy**, are **you** Otto Jackson? Йигитча, сиз

Отто Жэксонмисиз?

6) pointing function: Hey **you**, come here! Ҳой сиз, бери келинг;

7) the function of expressing respect: – Are you Bob? – Yes, **sir**. – Сиз Бобмисиз? – Ҳа, **сэр**;

8) the emotive function: **My God!** But you cannot marry him (Flora Kidd).

Э худо! Ахир, сиз унга турмушга чиқа олмайсиз-ку;

9) the regulative function:

As is known, the choice of address from a language arsenal depends on many factors: the social status, age, the degree of acquaintance, friendship, sex, nationality, the place and time of the communication, educatedness of the communicators etc. These factors regulate the communicators during the communication. For example, the subordinate cannot give orders to his boss.

It must be noted, usually some functions are carried out simultaneously, this phenomenon is called syncretism of functions. Nevertheless the function of naming the addressee (listener) is always present in address. For example, in the above-produced sentence **Yes, sir**, the address **sir** has minimum two functions: the function of naming the addressee (listener) and the function of expressing politeness (respect).

There are great differences between the address in English and Uzbek. Below we produce some examples supporting this view.

In the shop:

Амаки, бу сизни қониқтирадими? – **Sir**, does this suit you?
Хола, сизга нима керак? – **Madam**, What do you want?
Ака, пулингиз тушиб қолди. – You have dropped your money, **Sir**.
Отахон, бу кўйлак сизга катта. – This shirt is too big for you, **Sir**.
Опажон, мана буни кийиб кўринг. – **Madam**, try this one, please.

4.23. Parenthesis and Inserted Sentences (Гапнинг кириш бўлаклари ва киритма гаплар)

A parenthesis either shows the speaker's attitude towards the idea expressed in the sentence or connects the given sentence with its following or preceding parts, or summarizes that which is said in the sentence. It is connected with the sentence or its part semantically and often separated from then by comma or dashe.

A parenthesis can be expressed by:

1. Modal word:

certainly, surely, of course, no doubt, assuredly, undoubtedly, indeed, actually, really, maybe, perhaps, apparently, possibly, probably, happily, luckily, unluckily, fortunately, unfortunately, unhappily, etc in English, албатта, ҳақиқатдан, табиий, дарҳақиқат, шубҳасиз, сўзсиз, ростдан, аслида, балки, эҳтимол, афтидан, чамаси, ҳойнаҳой, шекилли, чоғи, бахт / и / им / имиз / нгиз / га, яхшиям / ки, бахтга қарши, омадимга, аттанг, афсус / ки etc. in Uzbek.

He **certainly** works very hard (LDCE).

Maybe you could move that chair (LDCE).

We are going on holiday soon, **probably** next month (LDCE).

It's **really** cold today (LDCE).

Fortunately, the fire was discovered soon after it had started.

Unfortunately, they were out when we called.

Happily, the accident was not serious.

Бу, **шубҳасиз**, бизнинг ютуғумиз (А.Қ.).

Бу келаётларнинг ичида, **дарҳақиқат**, Сафаров билан Самандаров ҳам бор экан (А.Қ.).

Эҳтимол, у шу ердадир.

Ажабмас, бирон киши топилиб қолса.

Ёмғир ёғади, **шекилли**.

Бахтимга, сиз бор экансиз.

Бахтга қарши, ёмғир ёғиб қолди.

Яхшиямки, у келган экан.

Афсуски, машинамиз йўқ.

2. **Connective adverbs:** so, thus, hence, consequently etc. in English, **демак**, шундай қилиб, хуллас, ундан чиқди, -ки etc. in Uzbek.

Thus, the role of the verb in such and like cases comes at most to that of a grammatical intermediary (Blokh, 136).

Hence, the verbid under examination is rather to be interested as a transferred participle, or a gerundial participle (Blokh, 122).

Демак, унинг гаплари ёлғон экан-да (Мирмуҳсин).

Хуллас, шу ерда қолишингизга тўғри келади (Мирмуҳсин).

3. Words or phrases expressing order:

first... second... third..., firstly... secondly..., first(ly)...then, at first... then, at the beginning... at the end etc. in English, **биринчидан...** **иккинчидан...**, **аввал...** **кейин...**, **аввал...** **сўнгра...**, **олдин...** **кейин...**, **бошида...** **охирда...**, **дастлаб...** **кейин...** etc. in Uzbek.

Firstly he is a cheat, **secondly** he is a liar (LDCE).

First(ly) I'll mention the advantages, **then** I'll mention disadvantages (LDCE).

At the beginning of the lesson we did some exercises, **at the end** we had a quiz.

Биринчидан, мен уни танимайман, **иккинчидан**, мен унга ҳеч нима қилганим йўқ.

Аввал ўйла, **кейин** сўйла (Мақол).

Олдин мана бу тугмани босинг, **кейин** наригисини босинг.

Дарсинг **бошида** машқлар бажардик, **охирда** диктант ёздик.

As for as inserted sentences concerned, they add some new additional information to the main idea and it has its communicative structure (theme-rheme structure) and a peculiar intonation: Mr. Brown (**You know him very well**) has come.

Жаноб Браун (**Сиз уни жуда яхши биласиз**) келди.

Mr. Robert (**Perhaps you saw him**) has passed away.

Жаноб Роберт (**Балки, сиз уни кўргандирсиз**) вафот этди.

Composite Sentences (Кўшма гаплар)

4.24. On Composite Sentences

The composite sentence is higher than the simple sentence in rank and they contain at least two full syntactic predicative structures (simple sentences) which are semantically, grammatically and intonation-

ally connected with each other. These syntactic predicative structures form together a whole syntactic unit having its own pattern.

Within the composite sentence simple sentences become to some extent dependant. The degree of their dependence is different in complex and compound sentences. As simple sentences lose their quality within the composite sentence, English grammarians call them 'clauses', but not 'sentences'. Nevertheless a clause has a subject and a predicate.

4. 24.1. The Compound Sentence (Боғланган кўшма гаплар)

A compound sentence consists of two or more clauses coordinated with each other. In a compound sentence the clauses may be connected by:

1. Coordinating conjunctions

and, but, yet, or, neither, nor, neither...nor, not only ...but (also), still, either...or, nor, for, so, however, nevertheless, whereas, now...now in English, *ва, ҳам, ҳам...ҳам, ҳамда, аммо, лекин, бироқ, ё, ё бўлмаса, ёки, ёхуд, ёинки, хоҳ...хоҳ, яъни, на...на, гоҳ...гоҳ, дам...дам, бир...бир, ҳали...ҳали, эса, бўлса / бўлсам / бўлсанг / бўлсак / бўлсаларинг* in Uzbek.

It was a nice place, **and** Mr. and Mrs. Witla were rather were proud of it (Dreiser).

The man had his head a little lowered, **but** the woman held her head high (Lindsay).

He knew there were excuses for his father, **yet** he felt sick at heart (Cronin).

Take it **or** leave it.

He did not tell me, **neither** did he seem offended (Thomson).

He did not play at school, **nor** did he study (London).

Neither the moon was visible in this dark night, **nor** were stars.

Not only was he dissatisfied, **but** he was extremely indignant

It is raining, **still** we must go out (LDCE).

Either you don't speak distinctly, **or** I do not hear well (Ganshina).

He did not play at school, **nor** did he study (London).

I shan't buy it, **for** I can't afford it (Ganshina).

There is not a cab anywhere, **so** I want to have your carriage (Voynich).

My room is small, **however** it is very comfortable (LDCE).

This year's fall in profits was not unexpected, **nevertheless** it is very disappointing (LDCE).

They want a house, **whereas** we would like to live in a flat (LDCE).
Now it rained, **now** it snowed.

Болалар юкларни аравага ортдилар **ва** ўзлари пиёда йўлга чиқдилар (П.Турсун).

Унинг шухрати **ҳам** баланд, обрўи **ҳам** жойида (С.Бабаевский).
Эркин кўнгироқ қилди, мен **ҳам** бордим.

Кўприклар қурдирилди **ҳамда** куриб ётган ерларга сув чиқарилди.

Уруш **ҳам** тугади, отаси **ҳам** қайтиб келди. (П.Қодиров)

Ҳаво булут бўлди, **аммо** ёмғир ёғмади.

Ҳаво булут бўлди, **бироқ** ёмғир ёғмади.

Ҳаво булут бўлди, **лекин** ёмғир ёғмади.

Илгарилари **ҳам** кун шундай қизирмиди, ё бу йил ёз иссиқроқми?
(Ойбек)

Келасанми **ёки** мен борайми?

Бу вазифани **хоҳ** ўзингиз бажаринг, **хоҳ** бировга топширинг.

Унинг бир қизиқ одати бор эди, **яъни** бизнинг уйларимизга кўп қатнар эди (Чехов).

На кўча бор, **на** мустаҳкам уй-жой кўринади (Ойбек).

Гоҳ осмонни тутиб ашула янграйди, **гоҳ** аллақадан гармон товуши келиб қоларди.

Дам жаҳлим чиқади, **дам** кулгим қистайди (Ойбек).

Бир тачанка тарақлаб қолар, **бир** ҳўкизларнинг бўйинтуруғи гўжирлаб қолар эди.

Ҳали музика чалинади, **ҳали** ашула айтилади (М.Асқарова).

Мен ишладим, сен **эса** мазза қилиб ухладинг.

Мен ишладим, сен **бўлсанг** мазза қилиб ухладинг.

2. Conjunctive adverbs:

therefore, otherwise, (or) else, consequently, hence, thus, accordingly, then in English, кейин, сўнг, унда, шунда, ўшанда, йўқса, бўлмаса, демак, ҳулпас in Uzbek.

They lost the bet, **therefore** they must pay (BAPC).

You'd better go now, **otherwise** you'll miss your train (LDCE).

Don't come near me with that look, **else** I'll knock you down (Eliot).

The bank refused to help the company, **consequently** it went bankrupt (LDCE).

The town was built near the bridge on the river Cam, **hence** the name Cambridge (LDCE).

This undertaking is independent of an addition to that of bank issuing the irrevocable credit, **thus** providing the exporter with a twofold assurance of payment (Gardside).

They asked him to leave the meeting, he went **accordingly** (LDCE).

It is getting late, **then** you had better go home (Ganshina).

Дам олаверинглар, **кейин** сойга тушамиз (Эртақдан).

Савва ҳақида яна икки оғиз гапирай, **сўнг** бошқа гапларга ўтамиз (С.Бабаевский).

У ерда икки киши бор эди, **ўшанда** мен нима қилишимни билполмай қолдим.

Тезроқ келинг, **бўлмаса**, қайтиб кетамиз (М.Асқарова).

Бу ҳамроҳни олдиноқ қўлга олдик, **йўқса**, бу ҳам ўз атрофига бир неча кишиларни тўплаб бизни анча овора қилган бўларди (Ҳамза).

Ваъдангни бажармадинг, **хуллас**, ишлар пачава (Ойдин).

У келмади, **демак**, унга бир гап бўлган (Ойбек).

3. Words or phrases expressing order:

First... second... third..., firstly... secondly..., first(ly)...then, at first...then, at the beginning...at the end etc. in English.

Биринчидан...иккинчидан..., аввал...кейин, аввал...сўнгга, олдин...кейин, бошида...охирида, дастлаб... кейин etc. in Uzbek.

First, I don't know him, **second**, I've done nothing to him.

Firstly he is a cheat, **secondly** he is a liar (LDCE).

First(ly) I'll mention the advantages, **then** I'll mention disadvantages (LDCE).

At the beginning of the lesson we did some exercises, **at the end** we had a quiz.

Биринчидан, мен уни танимайман, **иккинчидан**, мен унга ҳеч нима қилганим йўқ.

Аввал ўйла, **кейин** сўйла (Мақол).

Олдин мана бу тугмани босинг, **кейин** наригисини босинг.

Дарснинг **бошида** машқлар бажардик, **охирида** диктант ёздик.

4. Antonimic units:

His car is old, mine is new.

Nights are short, days are long.

Унинг машинаси эски, меники янги.

Кечалари қисқа, кундузлари узун.

5. Parallel constructions:

I went to London, he went to Paris.

Мен Лондонга кетдим, у Парижга кетди.

6. Intonation:

The wind blew, the clouds gathered, the rain fell. I looked, I called, no one answered (Dickens).

The month was July the morning fine, the glass-door stood ajar, through it played a fresh breeze (Bronte).

Кўкламнинг сайроқи қушлари табиат кўринишларини куйламоқдалар, кўм-кўк кўкатлар силкиниб қушларни олқишламоқдалар (Ойбек).

Ҳамма чуқур хўрсинди, Анорхон пиқ-пиқ йиғлади (Ойбек).

7. Logical Connection:

light is on in the room, there is someone there.

Don't go out, you may catch cold.

Тез юрма, чарчаб қоласан.

Жим тур, биров борга ўхшайди.

In Uzbek, in contrast to English, the clauses of the compound sentences may also be connected by particles. These particles are - да, -у / -ю:

Эшик ғирч этиб очилди- да, рухсат сўраб Дарвешали кирди (Ойбек).

Шу пайт офтоб яна булут остига кирди-ю, палатани шом қоронғилиги босди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Кечаси қалин қор ёққан-у, ҳаво унчалик совуқ эмас эди (П.Турсун).

We can distinguish the following semantic types of coordination:

1. Two or more unconnected events which take place at the same period of time:

The hills were dry at this season, and the wild grass was golden (Steinbeck).

The moon went down, the stars grew pale, the cold day broke, the sun rose (Dickens).

Чорпоянинг бериги ёнида қариган Абдурахимбой, унинг ёнида Абдуҳаким ва Мулласобит номли икки катта ўғли ўтирар ва буларнинг рўпараларида туманнинг бойларидан бир неча киши ўтирмоқда эди (С.Айний).

Дарё мавж уриб оқмоқда, қушлар сайрамоқда, болалар ярим яланғоч дарё томонга кетмоқда.

In such sentences if the number of the components of the compound sentence are more than two, they are connected by the intonation of numeration, if the components are only two they are con-

nected by the conjunction **and** in English, by **va** in literary Uzbek. In oral speech falling intonation is used instead of **va**.

2. Two or more events which take place in consecutive order:

Suddenly lit like a flame on the officer's face, and a click came heavily against the orderly's thigh (Lawrence).

He pressed a button in the wall, and all the details of that room sprang into something stronger than daylight (Chesteron).

First I wrote a letter, and then my friend and I watched a film on the TV...

Дарахтларнинг устидан онда-сонда қушларнинг садоси бир зумгина яйрар, яна оғир жимжитлик чўқар эди (Ойбек).

Бир вақт дастурхонлар ёзилди, турли таомлар кирди.

У отини дарахтга боғлади ва иккимиз масжид томонга юрдик (А.Қаҳҳор).

Ярим соат ўтар-ўтмас орадаги бегоналик пардаси кўтарилди-ю, Сиддиқжон саргузаштини қисқача сўзлаб берди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Хабар бирпасда бутун қишлоққа тарқалди-да, бир талай одам йиғилди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Аввал сув келтир, кейин ўчоққа ўт ёқ.

3. Adversative relation:

He seemed to be asking a very serious question, but she couldn't put that question into words (Wilson).

She felt sad yet at the same time relieved that it was time to leave (LDCE).

I can't go, nevertheless I appreciate the invitation (LDCE).

They want a house, whereas we would rather live in a flat (LDCE).

The company's profits have fallen slightly, however, this is not a serious problem (LDCE).

Собир Ўктамни кабинага ўтиришга қистади, лекин у унамади (Ойдин).

Алимул алик олди, аммо Тожибой индамади (П.Турсун).

Кўрбоши қаттиқ жеркиб полвонни гапдан тўхтатмоқчи бўлди, бироқ полвон давом этди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Мен сенга яхши маслаҳат бердим, сен эса / бўлсанг қулоқ солмадинг.

Кун қизиб борди-ю, осмондан бир томчи нам тушмади.

Хужрангиз кўп дилкаш экан-у, битта этажерка етишмайди-да (А.Қаҳҳор).

Жисмимиз йўқолур – ўчмас номимиз (Ҳ.Олимжон).

4. Comparative relation:

The north is cold, the the south is hot.

This pencil is long, that pencil is short.

Билаги зўр бирни йиқар, билими зўр мингни йиқар (Мақол).

Жаҳл – душман, ақл – дўст (Мақол).

5. Two events which do not take place:

Neither the moon were visible in this dark night, nor were the stars (Ganshina).

I am not going to work today, and nor is Susie (LDCE).

Унинг на Кулобда уй-жойи бор, на бу ерда оёқ босадиган жойи (С.Айний).

Болалар ҳам келмади, ўйин ҳам бўлмади.

Бопарар келмади, ўйин ҳам бўлмади.

In these sentences the clauses are connected by the conjunctions «neither...nor», and 'nor» in English, «на...на», «ҳам...ҳам», «ҳам» in Uzbek.

6. Besides the first event (action) there takes place another event, or besides the first feature of the thing or person there is another one:

Not only was he dissatisfied but he was extremely indignant (Ganshina).

Not only did he speak more correctly, but he spoke more easily (London).

У нафақат хорижий тилларни билар эди, балки ўша тиллардан ўнга яқин бадиий асарларни ҳам она тилимизга таржима қилган эди.

У фақатгина буюк олим эмас, балки ажойиб инсон ҳам эди.

7. Alternative relation.

We must hurry or we shall miss the train (Ganshina).

Either you apologise or I'll never speak to you again (Murphy).

You must pay 100 dollars, or else go to prison (LDCE).

A painter has to be forbidding, Dad, otherwise people would think he was cadging (Galsworthy).

Мен борайми ёки / ё сен келасанми?

Ё унинг товуши чиқмайди, ё одам йўқ (А.Мухтор).

Ё мен борай ёки сен келгин (Фольклордан).

Нури гоҳ севиниб ширин хаёлларга ботади, гоҳ бутун вижудини кўрқув босарди (Ойбек).

Дам безгагим хуруж қилади, дам иситма суягимгача ёндиради (Ойбек).

Бир ёмғир ёғади, бир қор ёғади.

Ҳали музика чалинади, ҳали ашула айтилади (М.Асқарова).

Тез кел, бўлмаса, жойсиз қоласан.

8. Causative-consecutive relation:

I had to be educated, therefore we had to live in a town (Ganshina).

He felt no fear, for he was a brave man (БАРС).

The train leaves in half an hour, so you had better hurry (БАРС).

This increases the working capital, and thus helps to finance the business (Gardside).

The service was terribly slow, consequently all the consumers got angry (Gardside).

Hers was not a soul that ever loved passionately, hence she could not suffer passionately (Dreiser)

He asked us to inform him of your decision, and we acted accordingly (LDCE).

It rained heavily, and the river flooded the valley.

Ғамхонада қашшоқлик кулди ва оила тутдай тўкилди (Ҳ.Олимжон).

У келди-ю, жанжал бошланди (А.Мухтор).

Сен келдинг – ясанди дунё (Уйғун).

Кундан-кунга сарғайиб сўла бошлади; уни ғам адо қилмоқда эди (М.Иброҳимов).

Бирор нарса кийсанг бўлар эди, ҳаво совуқ.

Кўп яхши гапирасиз, олдингиздан кишининг кетгиси келмайди.

Қизчанг йиглайди – сен борма (Ойбек).

9. Syllogism (Base-conclusion relation):

He didn't come, (so) something must have happened to him.

He finished the test in five minutes, (so) it must have been easy.

Саида бунга жуда суюнди: демак, ҳисобот юзасидан бўладиган музокара қизгин тус олади (А.Қаҳҳор).

Қаландаров Саиданинг зарбага бундай эпчиллик билан чап беришини кутмаган бўлса керак, ўзи шошиб қолди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Уйни йиғиштиришга улгурмаймиз – ҳозир меҳмонлар келиб қолишади.

Чироқ ёниб турибди, кимдир бор.

10. Conditional relation:

Start earlier, and you'll catch the night train.

Scratch my back and I'll scratch yours (Proverb).

Мақтанчоқ бўлманг – хижолат тортмайсиз (Мақол).

Давлат тинч – сен тинч (Ойбек).

11. Concessional relation:

The meat was bad, but he kept on eating it.

Роса жала куйди, лекин ўйин давом этаверди.

12. Explanatory relation:

His hatred for dogs is very well grounded: he was bitten by one when he was a child (Ganshina).

We worked hard: Ron carried bricks and I laid them.

Хотинлар ташвишли ҳаракатга тушдилар: бири кириб кетишга шошди, бири нима иш қилишини билмагандай шошиб қолди... (А.Мухтор)

In compound sentences almost each clause has its rheme:

I wrote a letter, he watched TV.

Мен **хат** ёздим, у **телевизор** кўрди.

This pencil is **long**, that pencil is **short**.

Бу қалам **узун**, наригиси **калта**.

The order of clauses in English and Uzbek compound sentences is similar:

In compound sentences (1), (4) the order of clauses are free, in (2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) is fixed.

As in other languages compound sentences in English and Uzbek may be open and closed. Closed compound sentences, in contrast to closed compound sentences, cannot take other clauses. Below are some examples of 1) open and 2) closed compound sentences:

1) The birds sing their small hearts out, the band plays its gayest tunes, the white clouds race in the high blue heavens (Galsworthy).

Қатортол қишлоғининг табиати ҳам тезгина жонланди, кун сайин гуркиради ва тоғ этаклари, сой қирғоқлари баҳорнинг эркатойи бўлган чечаклар ва кўм-кўк ўтлар билан ясанди (М.Асқарова).

2) The room was dark, but the street was lighter (Dickens).

Take it or leave it (Barkhudarov).

Simon had apparently been working, for the table in the middle was littered with papers (Maugham).

He did not play at school, nor did he study (London).

Нима воқеалар бўлганини ҳеч ким билмас эди, аммо бепоён саҳронинг қоқ ўртасидаги бу ерга аллақандай миш-миш гаплар эшитилган эди (А.Мухтор).

Унинг ҳам кўзи қаттиқ, ҳам тили тез эди (Ойбек).

На кундузи оромим бор, на уйкуда ҳаловат (Уйғун).

Сиз кетинг бу маҳалладан ё биз кўчиб кетамиз (А.Қаҳҳор).

Сув келди – нур келди.

As for as the use of the grammatical categories in compound sentences concerned, they are all used in this type of the sentence. But the use of them to some extent depends on the above given types of compound sentences. E.g

1) in the compound sentences the components of which are connected by the conjunctions neither ... nor, на...на, the predicate verbs have the same categorial forms of tense and negation. For examples see (5).

2) in the compound sentences the components of which are connected by now... now, дам... дам, гоҳ... гоҳ, бир... бир, ҳали... ҳали, not only... but (also), нафақат... (балки) ... ҳам, фақатгина... эмас ... (балки) ... ҳам, фақат ... гина эмас, (балки)..., by the words expressing order and parallel construction the predicative-verbs are in the same tense form For examples see (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (10), (12)

In both languages the clauses of compound sentences may be one-member and two-member sentences.

In the languages compared the components of the compound sentences can be subjected to pacelling (ажралиб чиқиш), as a result of which there may appear complicated syntactic units:

Notes above warned him that the maids were beginning to get up. **And** grasping two valises, he tiptoed on downstairs (Galsworthy).

He wished to pay the mason the just value of his work, no more and no less. **But** this he could not ascertain (Shaw).

Surely, Amela could not refuse such advantageous changes for the boy. **Nor** could she (Thackeray).

He felt like a gap among it all. **Whereas** the Captain was prouder, override (Lawrence).

Eulalia was so moved that she could weep again. **Nevertheless** he wrote to her friends in Glasgow promising to be with them by a stated date (Coppard).

Unfortunately, our present needs are completely covered and we cannot make use of the 40 bags sent in excess of our order. These bags **will, therefore,** be held in our warehouse until we receive your instructions (Gardside).

The service was terrible slow. **Consequently** all the consumers got angry (Gardside).

She only valued rest to herself when it came in the midst of other people's labour. **Hence,** she hated Sundays... (Hardy)

Бу эргаш гапда пайт мазмуни ҳам, шарт мазмуни ҳам бор. Аммо у гап грамматик қурилишига ва асосий мазмуни пайт бўлишига кўра пайт эргаш гап саналади (ҲҶАТ).

Any syntactic unit is formed by a certain pattern. The main patterns of compound sentences are as follows:

(Note: **S** for sentence, **ant.con** for antonymic connection, **=** for connection by parallel constructions, **~** for intonational connection, **log.r.** for logical connection)

In English

S and S; S but S; S or S; S yet S; neither S nor S; S neither S; S nor S;

not only S but (also) S; S still S; either S or S; S for S; S so S; S however S;

S nevertheless S; S whereas S; now S now S; S hence S; S therefore S; S then S;

S otherwise S; S (or)else S; S then S; S consequently S; S accordingly S;

S thus S; first(ly) S second(ly) S; at first S then S; at the beginning S at the end

S; S ant.r. S; S = S; S ~ S; S log.r. S

In Uzbek

S ва S; S аммо S; S бироқ S; S лекин S; S ҳам S; S ҳамда S; ҳам S ҳам S;

S ё S; S ёки S; S ёхуд S; S ёинки S; S ё бўлмаса S; хоҳ S хоҳ S;

S яъни S; на S на S; гоҳ S гоҳ S; дам S дам S; бир S бир S; ҳали S ҳали S;

S эса S; S бўлса S; S кейин S; S сўнг S; S унда S; S шунда S; S ўшанда S;

S йўқса S; S бўлмаса S; S демак S; S хуллас S; биринчидан S иккинчидан S;

аввал S кейин S; аввал S сўнгра S; олдин S кейин S; бошида S охирида S;

дастлаб S кейин S; S ant.r. S; S = S; S ~ S; S log.r. S.

A speech sample for each pattern can be found among the above given examples.

So, the main patterns of compound sentences in English 32, in Uzbek 40. This difference is explained by the fact that in Uzbek there more synonymous patterns than in English.

4.24.2. The Complex Sentence (Эргашган кўшма гап)

A complex sentence consists of a principle clause and one or more subordinate clauses which are connected on the basis of subordination and there is only one rheme in it. The clauses in complex sentences may be connected by conjunctions and connectives or without them (asyndetically). In these sentences the subordinate clause modifies either the whole principle clause (**When he came I was sleeping**) or one of its components (**The man** who is standing under the tree is Mike).

The syntactic relation between clauses in complex sentences is stronger than those in compound sentences, therefore they are rarely subjected to parcelling. As far as the classification of complex sentences concerned, there is a traditional classification based on the syntactic functions (subject, predicate, object, attribute, adverbial modifier) of the subordinate clauses. E.g. the subordinate clause functioning as a subject is called "subject clause". Hence, the term "complex sentence with a subject clause".

4.24.2.1 The Complex Sentence with a Subject Clause (Эга эргаш гапли кўшма гап)

The functions of the subject clause are either to be the subject of the principal clause (**What was important to her** was matrimony (London), **Ким шундай деган бўлса**, ёлгон гапирибди (С.Аҳмад), or to reveal the meaning of the pronoun in the principal clause:

It is strange **that he did not come at all** (Ganshina).

Шуниси аниқки, у ўша куни уйда бўлмаган (А.Мухтор).

Speech samples in English

1. Who breaks, pays (Proverb).
2. What's done can't be undone (Proverb).
3. Whatever can blow men up can blow society up (Shaw).
4. Whether she was determined to bring matters to crisis or whether she was prompted by some private sign from Mr. Buff is more than I can tell (Collins).
5. Who came is not important to me.
6. What happened to him is not important to me.
7. When they arrived is not important to me.

- Since when he has been working is not important to me.
8. Where Nick lives is not important to me.
 9. Why Nick is leaving so early is important to me.
 10. How he came to school is not important to me.
 11. How much money it costs is not important to me.
 12. How many people came is not important to me.
 13. How long he has been living here is not important to me.
 14. How often he comes here is not important to me.
 15. How old you are is not important to me.
 16. Who(m) you saw is not important to me.
 17. To whom you should talk is not important to me.
 18. Whose book you borrowed is not important to me.
 19. With whom he came is not important to me.
 20. What he saw is not important to me.
 21. What he talked about is not important to me.
 22. What kind of shoes he bought is not important to me.
 23. What countries he visited is not important to me.
 24. Which he wants is not important to me.
 25. Which book he brought is not important to me.
 26. It is impossible that he came.
 27. It became clear that he stood no chance of winning (LDCE).
 28. It is Nick who did it.
 29. It is there that we had an accident.
 30. That he is a former minister is not important to me.
 31. It happened that she was in the hall at that moment.

Speech samples in Uzbek

1. Ким келмаса, у менинг дўстим эмас.
2. Ким келмаса, ўша / шу ўғри бўлади.
3. Ким бировга чуқур қазиса, унга ўзи йиқилади.
4. Кимки ёлғонни кўл гапирса, у одамлар орасида обрўсиз бўлади.
5. Кимки келмаса, ўша / шу ўғри бўлади.
6. Кимда-ким Нуъмонхожи Қапандаровни...бадарга қилинсин деса, кўлини кўтарсин.
7. Кимда савоп бўлса, қолсин.
8. Кимнинг саволи бўлса, қолсин.
9. Кимдаки ҳар куни...шуғулланиб турса, у соғлом ва бакуват бўлади (М.Асқарова).
10. Ҳар ким ҳам астойдил ўқиса, кўп нарсани хотирасида сақлай олади (М.Асқарова).

11. Ҳар кимки ўзига эҳтиёт бўлса, у бировни ўғри тутмас (Мақол).
12. Кеча нима қилинган бўлса, бугун ҳам шу (нарс) қилинади.
13. Кеча нима қилинган бўлса, бугун ҳам ўша (нарс) қилинади.
14. Нимаики йўқолган бўлса, ҳаммаси топилади.
15. Қайси киши эрталаб шундай зарядка қилса, у дардга чалинмайди.
16. Шуниси аниқки, у хатингизни олмаган (Ойдин).
17. Шу нарс аниқки, у сиздан хафа.
18. Маълумки, ер қуёш атрофида айланади.
19. Кўриниб турибдики, сиз жуда чарчагансиз.
20. Ким келди, номаълум.
21. Бу кимнинг айби, номаълум.
22. У кимни хафа қилган, номаълум.
23. Совға кимга олинди, номаълум.
24. Совға кимда, номаълум.
25. Совға кимдан келди, номаълум.
26. У ким билан келди, номаълум.
27. У китобни ким орқали жўнатди, номаълум.
28. Нима бўлади, номаълум.
29. Бу ниманинг қисми, номаълум.
30. У нимани синдирди, номаълум.
31. У нимага бундай қилди, номаълум.
32. У нимадан хафа бўлди, номаълум.
33. У нимада келди, номаълум.
34. Нима сабабдан бундай қилди, номаълум.
35. Нима учун бундай қилди, номаълум.
36. Нима китоб йўқолди, номаълум.
37. У нима билан урган, номаълум.
38. У нимасини йўқотган, номаълум.
39. Нега келди, номаълум.
40. Унга қаер ёқади, номаълум.
41. У қаернинг одами, номаълум.
42. У қаерга кетди, номаълум.
43. У қаерда бўлган, номаълум.
44. У қаердан келди, номаълум.
45. У қачон вафот этган, номаълум.
46. У қачонни мўлжаллаяпти, номаълум.
47. Имтиҳон қачонга белгиланган, номаълум.
48. У қачонгача бўлади, номаълум.

49. Имтиҳонлар қачондан бошланади, номаълум.
50. У қачондан бери ишляпти, номаълум.
51. У қачондан буён ишляпти, номаълум.
52. У қандай келди, номаълум.
53. У қандай китоб ёзган, номаълум.
54. У қанақа китоб ўқияпти, номаълум.
55. У қанақасини олди, номаълум.
56. У қанақасидан олди, номаълум.
57. Нечта одам келган, номаълум.
58. Қанча одам келган, номаълум.
59. Машинани қанчага сотди, номаълум.
60. Қовунларни қанчадан олди, номаълум.

If we model these English and Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause the number of their patterns will be 31 in English, 52 in Uzbek.

In English complex sentences with a subject clause like **What he says is wrong** the connection between the clauses are expressed by a connective pronoun(who, what, where, when, why, how, which, to whom, with whom, from whom, what about, what kind, from where, how much, how many, how long, whose, since when etc.) and the link verb **to be** in the predicative form. But in their Uzbek counterparts the connection is expressed by three means: 1) connective words (ким, ким билан, ким орқали, нима, нима сабабдан, нима учун, нима билан, нега, қаер, қачон, қачонни, қачонга, қачонгача, қачондан бери, қачондан буён, қандай, қанақа, нечта, қанча, қанчага, қанчадан etc.); 2) intonation; 3) word order (the principle clause is in pre-position).

In English complex sentences with a subject clause containing introductory **it** the connection between clauses is expressed by two means simultaneously-by the personal pronoun **it** and a **connective pronoun** (who, that, when etc.):

It is impossible **that** he will come

It is not certain **when** he will come

It became clear **that** he stood no chance of winning.

It is John **who** did it.

In Uzbek it is expressed by the diectic words such as «шуниси», «бундан», «шунақаси», «шунақангиси», «шу нарса», «бир нарса», «бир нима» and the conjunction -ки:

Шуниси қизикки, кучук билан кийикнинг баъзи одатлари бир-бирлариникига ўхшаб кетади (Ё.Шукуров).

Бундан чиқадики, Зуннунхўжа сени сўроқлаб топган...
(А.Қаҳҳор)

Шу нарса аниқки, унинг қўлида ҳеч нима бўлмаган (Ё.Шукуров).

Шу нарса шубҳасизки, у катта муваффақиятларга эриши.

Бир нарса аёнки, у халқимиз ардоғида.

If the predicate of the principle clause is expressed by the words «маълум», «равшан», «кўриниб турмоқ», the clauses are connected by the conjunction **-ки** which stands immediately after these words:

Маълумки, ҳамма нарсага осонликча эришиб бўлмайди.

Ҳозирданоқ кўриниб турибдики, дангасаликни, айёрликни билмайдиган йигитга ўхшайсиз (А.Қаҳҳор).

Хуштаклардан равшанки, генерал ўзининг «фаолиятини» урушнинг биринчи куниданоқ бошлаган.

In some Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause the connection between the clauses are expressed by correlative pronouns the first member of which («ким», «кимки», «кимда-ким», «кимдаки», «ҳар ким», «ҳар кимки», «нима», «нимаки») is in the principle clause and the other member («у», «ўша», «ўзи», «шу», «ҳаммаси», «барчаси», «бари») in the subordinate clause. The predicate of the subordinate clause is expressed by verb in the conditional mood.

In complex sentences the verb in the conditional mood or a verb with **-ар экан** make some contribution to connecting clauses:

Ким ишласа, **у** тишлайди (Мақол).

Аравадан **нима** тушган бўлса, **ўша** йўқолди, холос (С.Аҳмад).

Кимки бировни ҳурмат қилар экан, **у**, албатта, ҳурмат кўради.

The order of clauses in English and Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause is fixed. Their positions are unchangeable.

In complex sentences with a subject clause containing the introductory subject **it** in English, the conjunction **-ки** in Uzbek the principle clause is in post-position. In other cases it is in pre-position.

In Uzbek the complex sentences with a subject clause which is introduced by the correlative pronouns the first member of which is «кимда-ким», «кимдаки», «ҳар кимки», «нимаки» have stylistic colouring.

Most Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause containing connectors (қачон, нима, ким, нима учун, қандай, қанча etc.) are synonymous with simple sentences:

У қачон келади, номаълум = **Унинг қачон** келиши номаълум.

У нималар олди, номаълум = **Унинг нималар олганлиги** номаълум.

Кимлар келган, номаълум = **Кимлар келганлиги** номаълум.

У нима учун келди, номаълум = Унинг нима учун келганлиги номаълум.

У қандай баҳо олди, номаълум = Унинг қандай баҳо олганлиги номаълум.

У қанча тўлаган, номаълум = Унинг қанча тўлаганлиги номаълум.

If the predicate of the principle clause is expressed by the words «маълум», «равшан», «хўришиб турмоқ», the clauses are connected by the conjunction **-ки** which stands immediately after these words:

Маълумки, ҳамма нарсага осонликча эришиб бўлмайди.

Ҳозирданоқ кўришиб турибдики, дангасаликни, айёрликни билмайдиган йигитга ўхшайсиз (А.Қаҳҳор).

Ҳуштаклардан равшанки, генерал ўзининг «фаолиятини» урушнинг биринчи куниданоқ бошлаган.

4.24.2.2. The Complex Sentence with a Predicate Clause (Кесим зрағш гапли қўшма гап)

In Uzbek in such sentences the subordinate clause points to the denotate of the deictic words «**шу**», «**шундай**», «**шунда**», «**бундай**» used in the principle clause. In English the subordinate clause is the predicative of the compound nominal predicate of the principal clause.

Speech samples in English

That's what I am (Dickens).

This was not what he expected (Maugham).

That's where Captain Butler is (Mitchel).

That is because you have done a good action (Whilde).

That was why I had not gone with him (Du Maurer).

It was as if these men and women had matured (Heym).

It was as though our last meeting was forgotten... (London)

That was how he treated me.

That's what he said.

The fact is he has already come (Curme).

The thing is I have no time at all.

The reason was that he really didn't want to kill Maria (MacGinniss).

The consequence of all these changes was that no one was happy (LDCE).

The truth is you have made mischief

The question was how was the matter to be kept quiet (Dreiser).

The thing to be settled on now is whether anything can be done to save him (Dreiser).

The net result of all our discussions was that she agreed to take the job (LDCE).

And it seems that there is no cure (Carry).

It sounds as if the government does not know what to do (LDCE).

It sounds as though the government does not know what to do (LDCE).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Улардан талабамиз шуки, бундан буён ҳалол меҳнат билан ўз доғларини ўзлари тозаласинлар (Ойбек).

Ёлғиз айтар сўзим шулки, вазифангизга тамом киришгайсиз... (Ойбек)

Бизда одат шундайки, уйга келган меҳмонга ҳам кўсак чувитамиз (Ойбек).

Қудратнинг аҳволи шундай эдики, Сорокинни ерга қўйса, яна кўтариб олишга ақли етмас эди (Р.Файзий).

Масала шундаки, бек афанди, Қобил ҳамон гумроҳлигича юрибди (Ҳ.Фулом).

Унинг табиатдаги кўзга ташланадиган хусусияти шу эдики, меҳнатсевар йигит эди (С.Бабаевский).

Шикоятимизнинг мазмуни шундан иборатки, Афандини ишдан хайдаб юборсанг (М.Асқарова).

In English the components of the complex sentence with a predicative clause are connected by the following means:

1) the conjunctions **that, whether, as if, as though, if, because**:

His excuse for leaving early was that his wife was ill (LDCE).

2) the link verb **to be** and the conjunctive pronouns **who, what, which**:

That is what he said.

3) the link verb **to be** and the conjunctive adverbs **when, where, how, why**:

That was why he did not follow your instructions.

4) the link verb **to be**: The thing is I am short of time.

4) the link verb **to seem** and the conjunction **that**:

It seems that the problem can't be settled soon.

5) the link verb **to remain** and the conjunction **that**:

The fact remains that the job has to be done (LDCE).

6) the link verb **to sound** and the conjunction **as if / as though**:

It sounds as if I ignore you.

In Uzbek the means are deictic words or phrases such as **шуки, шу эдики, шу бўлдики, шулки, шундаки, шундан иборатки, шундайки, шунақаки, шундай эдики, шу ердаки**:

Суҳбатларнинг оқибати **шу бўлдики**, Қаландаров обкомга учрамай, райкомга қайтди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Гапимнинг хулосаси **шуки**, электростанция курамиз (С.Аҳмад).

Вазифанг **шундан иборатки**, таланган молларнинг ҳаммасини қайтарасан (С.Бородин).

Онахоннинг тушунмагани, ҳайрон бўлгани **шу эдики**, Ефим билан Собиржон кўпроқ аллақандай нотаниш шаҳарлар, қандайдир деҳқонлар ҳақида сўзлашар эдилар (А.Мухтор).

Масаланинг қизиғи **шу ердаки**, улар уч соатнинг ичида шунча кўп иш қилишган (М.Асқарова).

Бизнинг халқимиз **шундайки**, у дўстини қўллаб-қўлтиқлайди, душманни ер билан яқсон қилади (М.Асқарова).

In Uzbek the complex sentences with a predicate clause containing the connectors **шулки, шундайки, шундан иборатки, шу бўлдики** have stylistic colouring and are used in written speech.

The positions of the components of the complex sentences with a subject clause are fixed in both languages; the predicative clause is always in post-position.

4.24.2.3. The Complex Sentence with an Object Clause (Тўлдирувчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

The object clause concretizes the meaning of the verbal predicate, pronoun or some abstract noun in the principle clause and functions as an object to the predicate of the principle clause.

Speech samples in English

I don't know what you mean (O.Wilde).

I don't know about what the book is.

I don't know with what he came.

I don't know what kind of books he likes.

I don't know what countries he visited.

I don't know who came.

I don't know by whom the book was written.

I don't know when he came.
I don't know since when he has been working.
I don't know where he is.
I don't know why he came.
I don't know how he came here.
I don't know how much money he has.
I don't know how many children he has.
I don't know how deep this river is.
I don't know how often he comes here.
I don't know how long he has been working.
I don't know how old he is.
I don't know whom he saw.
I don't know with whom he came.
I don't know whose book it is.
I don't know which he will take.
I don't know which countries he visited.
I knew that he would come.
I knew he would come.
I don't know if he will come.
I don't know whether he will come.
He laughed at what he said.
Listen to how he reads.

He was asked about what he was going to do in summer (Ganshi-na).

The sting of it reminded him of why he was there (London).
They were delighted with what they saw.
You can do whatever you like.
You can take whoever wants to go.
You may take whichever seat you like.
I like it very much that you like my work (Hemingway).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Ким келган, билмайман.
У кимнинг китоби, билмайман.
У кимни кўрган, билмайман.
Китобни кимга берган, билмайман.
Китобнинг кимда эканлигини, билмайман.
Китобни кимдан олган, билмайман.
У ким билан келган, билмайман.
Хатни ким орқали жўнатган, билмайман.

Нима бўлди, билмайман.
Хатни нима билан ёзган, билмайман.
Бу ниманинг бўлаги, билмайман.
У нимани кўрган, билмайман.
Тузни нимага солди, билмайман.
У нимада келди, билмайман.
У нимадан хафа бўлди, билмайман.
У нима учун келмаган, билмайман.
У нима сабабдан бундай қилган, билмайман.
Уни нима билан урган, билмайман.
Хатни нима орқали жўнатган, билмайман.
У нимасини йўқотган, билмайман.
У нима китоб олган, билмайман.
У нега келмаган, билмайман.
У қачон келган, билмайман.
У қачонни мўлжаллаяпти, билмайман.
Имтиҳон қачонга белгиланган, билмайман.
Имтиҳон қачондан бошланади, билмайман.
Имтиҳон қачонгача давом этади, билмайман.
У қачондан бери ишляпти, билмайман.
У қачондан буён ишляпти, билмайман.
Унга қаер ёқади, билмайман.
Бу қаернинг қовуни, билмайман.
У қаерни ёқтиради, билмайман.
У қаерга кетган, билмайман.
У қаерда турибди, билмайман.
У қаердан келган, билмайман.
У қаергача боради, билмайман.
Бу қовун қаерники, билмайман.
У қандай келган, билмайман.
У бу ишни қандай қилиб бажарган, билмайман.
У қандай машина олган, билмайман.
У қанақа машина олган, билмайман.
У қанақасини олган, билмайман.
Қанақасига бундай бўлиши мумкин, билмайман.
Қанақасидан олган, билмайман.
Нечта олган, билмайман.
Нечта одам келган, билмайман.
Уларга нечтадан тегди, билмайман.
Нечтагача олиш мумкин, билмайман.

Уларга қанча керак, билмайман
Қанча одам келди, билмайман.
Машинасини қанчага сотган, билмайман.
Қанчагача чидаш мумкин, билмайман.
Уларни қанчадан олган, билмайман.
У келдими, билмайман.

Сиз шуни билингки, халқ ўз ишини билиб қилади (Ойбек).

Шунга эришмоғимиз керакки, моддий ва маънавий бойликлардан ҳамма тенг баҳраманд бўлсин (Асқарова).

Ким келса, ичкарига олинглар.

Кимнинг вақти бўлмаса, уларни уйларига жўнатинг.

Иш кимга оғирлик қилса, унга енгилроқ иш беринглар.

Кимда қурол бўлса, уни жавобгарликка тортинглар.

Кимки кучли бўлса, уни / уларни курашга жалб қилинг.

Кимда-ким Гўрўглининг Ғиротини олиб келса, шунга бераркан Нигорхон қизини (Ислом шоир).

Уйдагилар нимани буюрса, шуни бажар (Ҳамза).

Эшитдимки, қаҳрамон ном олибсан (Ф.Йўлдош).

Истайманки, сайроқ қушларнинг Зафар этсин тараннум (Ҳ.Пўлат).

Мен ўйлайманки, бу таклифни шу ерда ўтирганларнинг кўпчилиги ёқлайди (И.Раҳим).

У биринчи қарашдаёқ кўрдик, Гулнор заҳарланган эди (Ойбек).

Мен тушундимки, сиз бизга ёрдам беришни ва ишлашни истайсиз (Ғ.Абдураҳмонов).

Фараз қилайликки, шу йўлни тутдик (Ойбек).

Онахон қалби билан сездик, Собиржонни қандайдир хавфли, даҳшатли бир ишга бош қўшибди (А.Мухтор).

Дўстларим, мен ишонаманки, сизлар менинг номимни авлодга муқим қилишга восита бўласиз (С.Абдулла).

Мен айтаманки, ҳар қанча оғирлик бўлса ҳам, ўзимиз тўғрилаймиз (С.Аҳмад).

Бой кўрдик, ўғилларининг қўлидан ҳеч иш келмас экан.

Билиб қўйки, сени Ватан кутади (Ғ.Фуллом).

Ефим Данилович аниқ пайқадик, у ўзи ҳақида ўйлаётгани йўқ (А.Мухтор).

Йигитлик ҳақиға онт ичаманки, у зот кеча мен билан учрашган (Ойбек).

Софья опам гапирдиларки, уларнинг вазифаси янги завод-

лар, фабрикалар қуриш, душманларга қарши курашиш (А. Мухтор).

Мен... илтимос қиламанки, қирқ кишидан иборат қурилиш бригадаси ажратилсин (С. Аҳмад).

У келмаса керак деб ўйладим.

In English the components of the complex sentence with an object clause are connected by the following means:

1) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and a connective word (in the subordinate clause). In this the valence of the verb plays the main role, because verbs open vacancies for subjects and objects through their valence:

I **don't know who** broke it.

Уни **ким** синдирган, **билмайман**.

2) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and a preposition + a connective word (in the subordinate clause):

Listen to how he sings.

I **was delighted with what** I saw.

3) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and the conjunction «that» (in the subordinate clause):

He said **that** he was tired.

4) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and the conjunction «if» / «whether» (in the subordinate clause):

I **don't know if** he will come.

I **don't know whether** he will come.

5) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause):

I **know** you love that girl.

Биламан, у қизни севасиз.

6) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause), the pronoun «it» and the conjunction 'that' (in the subordinate clause):

I like **it** very much **that** he likes my work.

In Uzbek the components of the complex sentence with an object clause are connected by the following means:

1) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and a connective word (in the subordinate clause):

Уни **ким** синдирган **билмайман**.

2) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause):

Биламан, у қизни севасиз.

3) the conjunction **-ки** (in the principle clause):

Ўйлайманки, бу таклиф ҳаммага ёқади.

Эшитдимки, қаҳрамон ном олибсиз.

4) the conjunction «деб»;

Оқ-қорани ажратгин **деб** айтдим (Ойбек).

5) the connective pronoun «ким» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) and the pronoun «уни» (in the subordinate clause). Sometimes «уни» may be dropped out:

Ким келса, (уни) ичкарига олинг.

6) the connective pronoun «кимнинг» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) and the pronoun «уни» (in the principle clause):

Кимнинг қуроли бўлса, **(уни)** топширсин.

7) the connective pronoun «кимга» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «унга» (in the principle clause):

Кимга китоб берилган бўлса, **унга** дафтар ҳам берилсин.

8) the connective pronoun «кимда» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «уни» (in the principle clause):

Кимда қурол бўлса, **(уни)** топширсин.

9) the connective pronoun «кимки» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «уларни / уни» (in the principle clause):

Кимки бу фикрга қўшилмаса, **уларни** ўз фикрларини баён қилишга чақирамиз.

10) the connective pronoun «кимда-ким» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «ўшанга / унга» (in the principle clause):

Кимда-ким буни билмаса, **унга / ўшанга** хабар қилинлар.

11) the connective pronoun «нимани» + Vca (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «шуни» (in the principle clause): **Нимани** буюрса, **шуни** бажар.

12) the particle «-ми» (in the principle clause): Келадими, билмайман.

The biggest difference between English and Uzbek complex sentences with an object clause is the existence of the so called phenomenon "sequence of tenses" in English which requires the use of one of past tense forms if the predicate of the principle clause is expressed by a past tense forms in some complex sentences including complex sentences with an object clause.:

David says: I **shall come** > David said that he **would come**.

David says: I **am ill** > David said that he **was ill**.

David says: I **have** a car > David said that he **had** a car.

David says: it **is raining** > David said that it **was raining**.

David says: I **can speak** English > David said that he **could speak** English.

David says: Ron **may come** > David said that Ron **might come**

David says: I **am to go** > David said that he **was to go**

David says: I **must go** > David said that he **had to go**.

David says: I **have just come** > David said that he **had just come**.

The differences between English and Uzbek complex sentences with an object clause cause a lot of interlanguage interferences.

4.24.2.4. The Complex Sentence with an Attributive Clause (Аниқловчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An attributive clause serves as an attribute to some noun or pronoun in the principal clause. This noun or pronoun is called "an antecedent". In English the unit expressing the antecedent usually is:

1) a subject: The **book** which you want is on the table;

2) an object: brought the **book** which you want;

3) A predicative: This is the **book** you want.

In contrast to Uzbek, English has complex sentences with an attributive clause whose antecedent is the content of the whole principle clause:

We played football in the rain which angered my parents (Биз ёмғирда футбол ўйнадик, аммо бу ота-онамни ранжитди).

This kind of English complex sentence with an attributive clause are translated into Uzbek by compound sentences.

Attributive clauses are of two kinds: limiting and descriptive. Limiting attributive clauses restricts the meaning of the antecedent and is not separated by a comma:

Here is the house **that Jack built**.

Жэк қурган уй мана.

Please, give me the letter **which was written by Tom**.

Менга **Том ёзган** хатни беринг.

A descriptive attributive clause does not restrict the antecedent, it gives some additional information about it and is often separated by a comma:

He returned the copies to Gradman, who took them without looking up (Galsworthy).

Mr. Prusty, who kept no assistant, slowly got off his stool (Cronin).

Севги шундай навбахорки, у тикандан гул қилур (Э.Воҳидов).

У шундай иблиски, бойликка ҳирс қўйган ҳар қандай одамни йўлдан оздиради (О.Юсупов).

Speech samples in English

The woman who lives next is a doctor.
The woman that lives next door is a doctor.
Where is the cheese which was in the fridge?
We arrived at the house in which I lived.
A widow is a woman whose husband is dead.
The woman whom I saw yesterday is here.
The woman with whom I came is my aunt.
The man to whom I wrote a letter is my friend.
The man with whom I came is my friend.
The man from whom I received a letter is my friend.
The man for whom I bought the gift is my teacher.
The man about whom I am talking is our manager.
The house we built is in Andijan.
The hotel where we stayed wasn't clean.
The day when I came was Monday.
There was no reason why he should read it (Hichens).
The question how their lives would end seemed the deepest possible
Enigmas (Hardy).

With his former doubt whether this dry hard personage were quite
in earnest... (Dickens)

Speech samples in Uzbek

Севги шундай навбахорки, у тикандан гул қилур (Э.Воҳидов).

У шундай иблиски, бойликка ҳирс қўйган ҳар қандай одамни
йўлдан оздиради (О.Юсупов).

Ер ўрик эмаски, ўзи гуллаб, ўзи пишса (А.Қаҳҳор).

Халқ қайси йўлдан юрса, сен ҳам шу йўлдан юр (Ойбек).

Ким олдига каттароқ суяк ташласа, ўшанинг орқасидан
кетаверади (О.Юсупов).

Баъзи иборалар борки, улар халқ латифалари, масаллари
орқали туғилган (С.Долимов).

Айрим инсонлар борки, уларга битта гап кифоя.

Хув анови ерда шунақанги чиройлилари борки, қараб тўймай-
сиз (А.Кўчимов).

Унинг бир ёмон одати борки, уни ташлаши керак.

Саида гап тамом бўлди деган хаёлда ўрнидан турмоқчи эди
(А.Қаҳҳор).

Машинаси бор бола шу ерда.

Машинаси йўқ одамлар келмади.

Кимнинг қуроли билим бўлса, унинг келажаги порлоқ (Ж.Аб-
дуллахонов).

У қайси ҳовлигигаки қўнса, ҳамма ҳужраларда ўша кеча палов пиширилар экан (С.Айний).

In English the connection between the attributive clause and its antecedent is expressed by:

1) relative pronouns: **who, whom, whose, which, that , as** in the subordinate clause. (Pronouns may take a preposition).

The man **who** is coming here is Sid.

2) relative adverbs: **where, when, why, how** in the subordinate clause.

The house **where** I lived is in London.

I am interested in the problem **why** the event happened.

3) a multi-valence verb in the subordinate clause.

The book I read is interesting.

In Uzbek the connection between the attributive clause and its antecedent is expressed by quite different means. They are as follows:

1) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the principle clause.

У **шундай** иблиски, бойликка ҳирс қўйган ҳар қандай одамни йўлдан оздиради (О.Юсупов).

2) the pronoun **қайси** and conditional mood in the principle clause, and the pronoun **шу** or **у** in the subordinate clause.

Халқ **қайси** йўлдан **юрса**, сен ҳам **шу** йўлдан юр (Ойбек).

3) the pronoun **ким** and conditional mood in the principal clause and the pronoun **ўша** in the subordinate clause.

Ким олдига каттароқ суяк **ташласа**, **ўшанинг** орқасидан кета-веради (О.Юсупов).

4) the pronoun **баъзи** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause the pronoun **улар** in the subordinate clause.

Баъзи иборалар борки, **улар** халқ латифалари, масаллари орқали туғилган (С.Долимов).

5) the pronoun **айрим** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal, the pronoun **улар** in the subordinate clause.

Айрим инсонлар борки, **уларга** битта гап кифоя.

6) the word combinative **бир хил** and the conjunctive **ки** in the principal clause, the pronoun **улар** in the subordinate clause.

Бир хил одамлар борки, **улар** сени бир зумда тушуниб олади.

7) the pronoun **шунақанги** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause.

Хув анови ерда **шунақанги** чиройлилари борки, қараб тўймай-сиз (А.Кўчимов).

8) the connective pronoun **кимнинг** conditional mood in the principal clause, the pronoun **унинг** in the subordinate clause.

Кимнинг курали билим **бўлса**, **унинг** келажаги порлоқ (Ж.Абдуллахонов).

9) the connective pronoun **қайси** and conditional mood in the principal clause, the pronoun **ўша** in the subordinate clause.

У **қайси** ҳовлигигаки **қўнса**, ҳамма хужраларда **ўша** кеча палов пиширилар экан (С.Айний).

10) the word **деган** before the antecedent in the principal clause:

Уни кўраман **деган** ниятда келдим.

11) the possessive form of the third person (**-си, -и**) and the word **бор** or **йўқ** in the subordinate clause:

As for as the position of the attributive clauses concerned, in English they are always post-positive, whereas in Uzbek limiting attributive clauses are prepositive, descriptive attributive clauses are post-positive.

These differences between English and Uzbek cause a lot of interlanguage interferences in the English speech of Uzbek students. There is much similarities between English and Russian complex sentences with an attributive clause. Compare:

The man **who is sitting on the bench** is my brother.

Человек, **который сидит на скамейке**, мой брат.

Скамейкада ўтирган одам менинг акам.

Uzbek students who know Russian well easily transfer their skills of Russian into English, as a result they avoid interlanguage interferences in their English speech.

It should be stated that the meanings of most English complex sentences with an attributive clause are expressed in Uzbek by simple sentences.

4.24.2.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause (**Ҳолат эргаш гапли қўшма гап**)

An adverbial clause performs the function of an adverbial modifier which modifies a verb, an adjective or an adverb of the principal clause.

According to their meaning English and Uzbek complex sentences with an adverbial clause are divided into several types which will be subjected to comparison below.

4.24.2.5.1. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Time (Пайт эргаш гапли қўшма ган)

An adverbial clause of time shows the time of the action in the principal clause. In this the time of the actions of the principal and subordinate clauses may be 1) prior, 2) simultaneous or 3) posterior in relation to each other. Such order of actions in time, as has already been stated, is called "taxis".

1. When I came, he had already gone.

Келсам, у аллақачон кетиб бўлган экан.

2. While she was cooking, I watched TV.

У шохида юрса, мен баргида юраман.

3. He said he would come.

У келаман деди.

Speech samples in English

When I woke in the morning I went to the window and looked out (Hemingway).

Agnes shook his head while I was speaking (Dickens).

As night came on, track grew narrower and narrower (Dickens).

I'll stay until he comes.

He didn't stop till he reached the station (Lawson).

The clock struck one before Old Jolyon had finished (Galsworthy).

After Mrs. Hall had left the room, he remained standing in front of the fire (H. Wells).

We've come a long way since this committee started a year ago (A. Saxton).

As soon as he dressed, he went downstairs to the telephone booth (M. Wilson).

As long as I live, the personality of Dorian Gray will dominate me (O. Wilde).

I go back whenever you want (Hemingway).

Scarcely he had arrived when he had to leave again (LDCE).

Hardly had we started when the car got a flat tyre (LDCE).

No sooner had we sat down than we found it was time to go (LDCE).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Саида нонушта қилаётганда, Қаландаров дераза пардаси остидан бошини тиқиб ҳол-аҳвол сўради (А Қаҳҳор).

Дутор чалиб ўтирсам, тори узилиб кетди (Қўшиқ).

Манзура уйдан чиқиб кетар экан, йўлақда икки жажожи қиз йўлини тўсди (А.Мухтор).

Содиқжон гапни нимадан бошлашни билмай турган эдики, Болтабойнинг ўзи гап очди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Радио эшитаётган эдим, кимдир чақириб қолди.

Баҳор бошланди-ю, далада ишлар қизиди (М.Қурбонова ва бошқ.).

Сора буви ўз ҳаётидан гап очдим, ҳаммамиз ёнига тўпланишиб олардик (М.Асқарова).

Ҳали уйга етмаган ҳам эдимки, ёмғир ёғиб кетди.

Уч кун ўтдики, ундан дарак йўқ.

Пахта очилдими – теримни бошлаб юборамиз (М.Асқарова).

Эшиқдан биров келди дегунча югуриб бориб саломлаш (М.Асқарова).

Кетаман деса, жавоб бермади (М.Асқарова).

Бўлган воқеани айтган экан, сочи тикка бўлиб кетибди (А.Мухтор).

Иш ҳали битганича йўқ эдики, у бизга яна топшириқ берди (А.Мухтор).

Магазин қачон очилган бўлса, ўшандан бошлаб у ердан хотин-халаж узилмайди (А.Мухтор).

In English the connection between the subordinate clause of time and the principal clause is expressed by 1) the conjunctions **when, while, as, till, untill, before, after, since, as soon as, as long as, now that**, 2) correlative conjunctions **scarcely...when, hardly...when, no sooner...than**, 3) the connective adverb **whenever**. The first member of the correlative conjunction locates in the principal clause, the other member-in the subordinate clause.

In Uzbek the connection between the subordinate clause of time and the principal clause is expressed by the forms 1) **-ганда, -ар экан, -ган экан**, 2) **conditional mood**, 3) the conjunctions **-ки, дегунча, деб, деса**, 4) **the past tense form + special intonation**, 5) the particles **-ю,-ми**, 6) the elements **ҳали... эдики**.

One of the peculiarities of the English adverbial clauses of time is that in these clauses the present tense forms are used instead of future tense forms:

When he **comes** we shall go to the river.

You'll get it when you **pay**.

Below we shall dwell on the meanings of some English conjunctions expressing time. **When** depending on the used tense forms expresses simultaneousness or precedence:

1. When he came to the beach, the storm was at its height (Ganshina).

2. When they finished packing, they went to get a taxi (Ganshina).

The conjunctions **as**, **while** and the connective adverb **whenever** express simultaneousness:

He saw her, **as** he was getting off the bus (LDCE).

As they stood up Ivory clapped him on the shoulder (Cronin).

While he inspected, Kristine sat and knitted at a distance (Cronin).

They arrived, **while** we were having dinner (LDCE).

Whenever money was due to her, she lingered (Thornston).

He visits me **whenever** he comes to England (Cusack).

Before expresses precedence:

Some months went by before they met again (Ganshina).

I had written my letter before he came (Ganshina).

After expresses posteriority:

The heavies began again soon **after** it was light (Aldington).

Bring me things **after** they are packed (Ganshina).

Since expresses the starting point of the continued action or state:

It has been raining ever **since** I came here (Ganshina).

Since we came here, we hadn't a single sunny day (Ganshina).

Till and **until** express the finishing point of an action or state:

I'll be here **till** you come.

Wait **until** I call.

As long as shows the limit of the continuation of the action in the principal clause:

You may keep the book **as long as** you like (Ganshina).

You can stay here **as long as** you want (Hemingway).

As soon as expresses a narrow temporal gap (interval) between the actions of the principal and subordinate clauses:

As soon as I saw Susan, I stopped noticing my surroundings (Bronte).

I'll phone you **as soon as** he comes.

Scarcely ... when, hardly ... when, no sooner ... than express immediate start of the the action of the subordinate clause after the action of the principal clause:

Hardly had I reached the station **when** the train started (Ganshina).

Scarcely had I opened the door **when** a gust of windblow the candle (Ganshina).

No sooner had I reached home **than** a violent thunderstorm broke out (Ganshina).

The subordinate clause of time often modifies the whole principal clause, but there are rare cases when it modifies a part of the principal clause:

1. I'll visit him when I go there.
2. I want to visit him when I go there.

The English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of time the components of which are connected by the correlative conjunctions **scarcely ... when, hardly ... when, no sooner ... than** present a lot of difficulties for Uzbek students to acquire them.

4.24.2. 5.2. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Place (Ўрин эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of place shows where the event denoted by the principal clause takes place.

Speech samples in English

I looked where she pointed (Collins).

... the street singers and players were making their nightly pilgrimage, pausing, wherever they saw a lighted window of a dark figure on a balcony (Hichens).

His cats follow him everywhere he goes (LDCE).

Where there's a will, there's a way (Proverb).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Кўз қаерда бўлса, меҳр ҳам шу ерда бўлади (Мақол).

Қаерда сув сероб бўлса, у ерда табиат кўркем бўлади (Р.Маҳмудов, А.Нурмонов).

Ҳасанхон қаерда бўлса, қий-чув ҳам шунда бўлур.

Оқсоқол қаерда бўлса, ўша жойда иш бир тартибда борарди (Ў.Ҳошимов).

Ҳозирча қаерга юборсалар, ўша жойга бораверинг (Н.Раҳмат).

Қаердан келса, шу ерда яхши ном қолдиради (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).

Қаерда ишламасин, орқасидан фақат яхши гап қолади (С.Аҳмад).

Қаерда бекорчилик бор экан, у ерда беъманичилик авж олади (М.Асқарова).

Қаердаки бу мутаносиблик бузилса, фожиа келиб чиқади (С.Айний).

Қайси томонда яхши ер бўлса, шу ерни зўрлик билан қўлга киритдилар (С.Айний).

Шамол қай томонга эсса, майсалар ҳам шу томонга бошини эгади.

Опанг қайси томонга борса, сен ҳам ўша томонга бор (М.Асқарова).

У қайси томондан келса, ўша томонга борма.

In English the connection between the subordinate clause of place and the principal clause is expressed by: 1) connective adverbs **where, wherever, everywhere**, 2) the parallel construction **there is... there is**.

In Uzbek the connection between the subordinate clause of place and the principal clause is expressed by:

1) the connective adverb **қаерда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **шу ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

2) the connective adverb **қаерда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **у ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

3) the connective adverb **қаерда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **шунда** in the principal clause;

4) the connective adverb **қаерда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **ўша ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

5) the connective adverb **қаерда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause;

6) the connective adverb **қаерда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **ўша ерга / жойга** in the principal clause;

7) the connective adverb **қаердан + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **шу ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

8) the connective adverb **қаердаки + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **у ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

9) the connective adverb **қаерда + V + ар экан** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **у ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

10) the connective adverb **қаерда + V + ар экан** in the subordinate clause and the pronoun **ўша ерда / жойда** in the principal clause;

11) the connective adverb **қаерда** in the principal clause and the negative form of the imperative mood in the subordinate clause;

12) the phrase **қайси томонда + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **ўша тамонда** in the principal clause;

13) the phrase **қайси томонга + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **ўша томонга** in the principal clause;

14) the phrase **қайси томондан + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **ўша томонга** in the principal clause;

15) the connective adverb **қаёққа + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **ўша томонга** in the principal clause.

In English subordinate clauses of place are postpositive, except those which are introduced by parallel construction **there is ... there is**, whereas in Uzbek it is prepositive.

The differences between English and Uzbek complex sentences with an adverbial clause of place cause interlanguage interferences.

4.24. 2.5.3. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Cause (Сабаб эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of cause expresses the cause of the event denoted by the principal clause (As he was ill, he did not go to school) or expresses the argument for what is said in the subordinate clause (There is someone in the room, because the light is on).

The meaning of the English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of cause is expressed by simple sentences with an adverbial modifier of reason. In Uzbek compare:

- As I was ill I couldn't come. > Касал бўлганим учун келолмадим.
> Касал бўлиб келолмадим.
> Касаллигим учун келолмадим.

Speech samples in English

He offered to accompany her, as the distance was considerable and the days were short (Hardy).

I love you because you brought me up to something better (Shaw).

Since you can't answer the question, perhaps we'd better ask someone else (LDCE).

Once she arrives, we can start (LDCE).

Now that John's arrived we can begin (LDCE).

I am afraid lest he be offended (LDCE).

I dare not go there for fear that he might see me.

Speech samples in Uzbek

Ойна ола хатни охиригача ўқий олмади, чунки ҳовлининг эшигини кимдир тақилпата бошлади (Ш.Холмирзаев).

Юраги бир нимани сездими, овозининг борича бақирди (С.Барноев).

Хукуматнинг бир долзарб иши бордирки, зудлик билан олиб кетган (А.Мухтор).

Сизнинг айтишингиз ноқулай бўлиб қолади деб индаганим йўқ (А.Қаҳҳор).

Ҳар бир орзуинг бажарилади, негаки сен Ватанга муносиб иш қилгансан (А.Қаҳҳор).

Мен бунга шубҳаланаман, сабабки Бўронбекнинг ўзи қора байирида қочган дейишади (Ҳ.Ғулом).

Андек сабр қилингиз, зероки бу шартларни ғоят лозим билурман (Ойбек).

Климов қизиқроқ гап айтди, шекилли, Жўрабой бутун гавдасини ларзага келтириб қулди (С.Аҳмад).

Сайфулла дарча тагида ўтирган бўлса керак, Холмурод шошилмай қараб турди (П.Турсун).

In English the connection between the subordinate clause of cause and the principal clause is expressed by: 1) the conjunctions **as, because, since, now that, lest** and 2) the prepositional phrase **for fear that**

In Uzbek the connection is expressed by: 1) the conjunctions **чунки, ки, деб, негаки, сабабки, зероки, шу сабабдан** etc. 2) the modal word **шекилли**, 3) the particle-**ми** and 4) the phrase **conditional mood + керак**.

In English the position of the subordinate clause of cause in relation to the principal clause depends on the conjunctions. In case of the usage of the conjunctions **once, now that, lest, for fear that** the subordinate clause is postpositive.

In case of the usage of the conjunctions **as, since, because** it may be prepositional or postpositional depending on the rheme and stylistic requirements.

In Uzbek the subordinate clause is always prepositional except the case when the conjunctions **чунки, негаки, сабабки, зероки** are used.

The subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunctions **once, since, lest, for fear that, now that** present difficulties for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.4. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Purpose (Мақсад эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

Adverbial clauses of purpose state the purpose of the action of the principal clause. They are introduced by the conjunctions **in order that, so that, that, lest, so, so as** and **In case** in English, **деб, дея, дейишиб, учун, токи** in Uzbek.

Speech samples in English

The captain spoke pidgin Italian in order that I might understand perfectly (Hemingway).

She averted her face so that the child should not see her tears (Huxley).

The parents of these children went hungry that their children might eat well (Abrahams).

He made all these exclamations in a carefully suppressed voice, lest the valet should overhear anything (Dickens).

I packed him a little food so he wouldn't get hungry (LDCE).

The desks are kept some distance apart so as we could prevent cheating.

Take your coat in case it should rain (LDCE).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Одамлар ишдан қолмасин деб, маросимни беш яримга тайин қилганмиз (С. Аҳмад).

Чанг чиқсин учун, деразаларни очди (А. Мухтор).

Ҳамма ишларни бир бошдан жиддий ўйлаш керак, токи сочилиб қувончларнинг бирор қатраси зое кетмасин (А. Мухтор).

Ватан озод, турмуш фаровон бўлсин дея меҳнат қиламиз (Уйғун).

Сиримизни очиб бермасин дейишиб уни бир қанча вақт ушлаб туришди (С. Айний).

The meanings of adverbial clauses of purpose and of cause are very close, that it is sometimes difficult to distinguish one from the other:

– **Нега** келдинг? – Сенга ёрдам берай деб келим.

– **Нима мақсадда** келдинг? – Сенга ёрдам берай деб келдим.

In English adverbial clauses of purpose are postpositive, in Uzbek they may be prepositive, interpositive and postpositive depending on

the used prepositions. In case of the usage of the preposition **токи** it is postpositive, in other cases it is prepositive or interpositive.

In poetry the position of the adverbial clauses of purpose is unpredictable:

Ҳар киши тер тўкиб қилади меҳнат, халқимнинг турмуши обод бўлсин деб (Ғ.Ғулум).

The adverbial clauses of purpose having the forms **might + Inf**, **could + Inf**, **should + Inf**, **would + Inf** expressing unreality cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

4.24.2.5.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Condition (Шарт эрғаш гапли қўшма ган)

Adverbial clauses of condition state the condition which is necessary for the realization of the action expressed in the principal clause. In English they are introduced by:

1) the conjunctions **if**, **unless**, **suppose**, **supposing (that)**, **provided**, **providing (that)**, **suppose**, **supposing (that)**, **in case** etc:

If it hadn't been raining yesterday, we should have played football.

He's ruined **unless** he can get a million to pay off his debts (Bennett).

Pat had agreed to look after her uncle **provided** her mother was cared for by the gang (Hardy).

We could change from opposing the Bill to supporting it **providing** it bans all gambling (Hardy).

I shall leave the door ajar **in case** You call me (Voynich).

We took the bet **on condition that** she brought it straight back to him at the War Office (B. Shaw).

2) **inversion + correlative use of verbs** of principal and subordinate clauses expressing unreality:

Had he time, he would come.

Were he my friend, I should expect his help.

Had she known it, she would have come.

Could she do this work herself she would not ask you.

3) **inversion + analytic form of the suppositional mood (should + Inf)** in the subordinate clause:

Should you meet him tell him to come.

Should the anode grow too hot, you must decrease the power of the transmitter.

In Uzbek they are introduced by:

1) conditional mood in the subordinate clause;

Ҳаво яхши бўлиб турса, эртага йўлга чиқаман.

Ёз келса, битта асбобни олиб, бошқа юртларга иш қидириб кетар эди (П.Турсун).

Вақтим бўлса, борар эдим.

2) **V +-ганда** in the subordinative clause;

Вақтим бўлганда, борар эдим.

Меҳмонлар келмаганда, мен ҳам борган бўлардим.

3) The forms **V-ар экан**, **V +-мас экан** in the subordinative clause;

Шу ишни қилмас экансан, раисдан гап эшитасан (А.Қаҳҳор).

Айтар экансан, терингга сомон тикаман («Ўзбек халқ эртаклари»).

Борар экансан, сени талашади.

4) the past tense form **V +-ди**-and rising intonation in the subordinate clause, the the past tense form **V +-ди**-in the principle clause;

Фурсатни кўлдан бердинг – ҳосилнинг қаймоғидан ажралдинг (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).

5) the past tense form **V +-ди**-and rising intonation in the subordinate clause, the present-future tense form in the principle clause;

...жилдинг – отиласан (Яшин).

Тегдинг – йиқилади.

6) imperative mood **+-чи** in the subordinate clause, the present-future tense form in the principle clause;

Ҳоким арзимни эшитмасин-чи, ярим пошшога бориб йиғлайман (М.Исмоилий).

У ерга боргин-чи, мендан кўрасан.

In both languages according to their modal meanings adverbial clauses of condition are of four kinds:

1. Conditional clauses expressing reality:

If he didn't come till the evening I used to worry.

У кечкурунгача келмаса, хавотир олар эдим.

2. Conditional clauses expressing possibility:

I won't come if it rains.

Ёмғир ёғса, келмайман.

3. Conditional clauses expressing little possibility:

Мабодо кечикиб қолсам, хавотир олманг.

If I should be late, don't worry.

4. Conditional clauses expressing unreality:

If you hadn't been late you should have seen him.

Кечикмасанг, уни кўрган бўлар эдинг.

The degree of the dependence of the event **B** (in the subordinate clause) on the event **A** (in the principal clause) may be of two types:

1) If **A** happens, so does **B**:

Вақтим бўлса, келаман.

Вақтим бўлса, келган бўлар эдим.

If I have time I'll come.

If I had had time I should have come.

2) If **A** happens, **B** may happen or may not:

Вақтим бўлса, келишим мумкин.

Вақтим бўлса (бўлганда), келишим мумкин эди.

If I have time, I may come.

If I had had time, I might have come.

Speech samples in English

If I had spare time, I played football.

If we heat metal, it enhances.

If I had spare time, I used to play football.

If I have spare time, I play football.

If I have spare time, I shall play football.

If I should have spare time, I shall play football.

Should I have spare time, I shall play football.

If I should have spare time, I should play football.

Should I have spare time, I should play football.

If I were you, I should play football.

Were I you, I should play football.

If I had spare time, I should play football.

Had I spare time, I should play football.

If I knew it, I could write to him.

I'd speak English if I could.

If we had helped him, he could have finished the work in time.

Come if you can.

He may come if you invite him.

He might come if you invite him.

If he were here, he might come to see us now.

If he were here, he might have already come to see us.

If I had had spare time yesterday, I should have played football.

Had I had spare time yesterday, I should have played football.

If I hadn't lost my money, I should take a taxi now.

If you had come earlier, we should be playing football now.

I could have helped him if I had been here yesterday.

I might have helped him if I had been here yesterday.

Could you stay a little longer, we should finish the work today (Ganshina).

I should have gone there if I were you .

If it were not raining now, we should play football.

If it hadn't been raining yesterday, we should have played football.

He's ruined unless he can get a million to pay off his debts (Bennett).

Pat had agreed to look after her uncle provided her mother was cared for by the gang (Hardy).

We could change from opposing the Bill to supporting it providing it bans all gambling (Hardy).

I shall leave the door ajar in case you call me (Voynich).

We took the bet on condition that she brought it straight back to him at the War Office (B. Shaw).

Suppose he doesn't come, what shall we do? (Ganshina)

Supposing I did not phone her, what would you do? (Flemming)

Speech samples in Uzbek

Илгарилари қўлимга пул тушса, китоб олар эдим.

Металл қиздирилса, кенгайди.

Эшиқдан кўринса борми, чопиб олдига боради (П.Турсун).

Ёмғир ёғмаса, келаман.

Агар ёмғир ёғса, келмайман.

Мабодо ёмғир ёғса, келмайман.

Борди-ю ёмғир ёғса, келмайман.

Башарти ёмғир ёғса, келмаман.

Ёрдам берсангиз, ишни тугата оламан.

Ёрдам берсангиз, ишни тугатишим мумкин.

Ёрдам берсангиз, ишни тугатса керак.

Билган бўлса, жанжал бўлгандир.

Бўш вақти бўлса, телевизор кўрар экан / эмиш.

Ҳозир бўш бўлсам (эди), футбол ўйнар эдим.

Ҳозир бўш бўлсам, футбол ўйнашим мумкин эди.

Ҳозир бўш бўлганимда (эди), футбол ўйнаган бўлар эдим.

Ҳозир бўш бўлганимда, футбол ўйнашим мумкин эди.

Ҳозир бўш бўлганимда, футбол ўйнай олар эдим.

Ҳозир ёмғир ёғмаётган бўлса (эди), футбол ўйнар эдик.

Ҳозир ёмғир ёғмаётган бўлганда (эди), футбол ўйнар эдик.

Ҳозир ёмғир ёғмаётган бўлса (эди), футбол ўйнаётган бўлар эдик.

Ҳозир ёмғир ёғмаётган бўлганда (эди), футбол ўйнаётган бўлар эдик.

Ҳозир ёмғир ёғмаётган бўлса (эди), футбол ўйнаётган бўлишимиз мумкин эди.

Кеча келсанг (эди), уни кўрар эдинг.

Кеча келсанг (эди), уни кўрган бўлар эдинг.

Кеча келганингда (эди), уни кўрар эдинг.

Кеча келганингда (эди), уни кўрган бўлар эдинг.

Кеча шу ишни қилмаган бўлсанг (эди), бугун биз билан кетар эдинг.

Кеча шу ишни қилмаганингда (эди), бугун биз билан кетар эдинг.

Олдинроқ келганингда (эди), ҳозир футбол ўйнаётган бўлар эдик.

Келар экансан, бошинг кетади (Эртақ).

Келдинг – баалога қоласан.

Бир нарса десин-чи, бошида тегирмон тоши юргизаман (А. Мухтор).

У мени таниса экан, уйига борсам (М. Асқарова).

Уйланаман десанг, қишлоғимизда ҳам яхши қизлар кўп (С. Аҳмад).

In Uzbek the principal clause may be one-member sentence expressed by attitude units such as **бас, кошки, ҳўп, майли, балли, зора, яхши, ёмон, бўлди, бўлгани** etc.:

Кошки, бу кўз кўрадиган бўлса (Ойдин).

Шунга ишонсангиз, балли (Ҳ. Фулом).

Зора, опам келган бўлса (М. Асқарова).

Планимизни бажарсак, басда (А. Қаҳҳор).

Ундай бўлса, яхши.

Йўлчиға яхши қараса, майли-я! (Ойбек)

Ишонсангиз – ҳўп (Ойбек).

Менга битта ишора қилса бўлгани (М. Асқарова).

Сен мени севсанг бўлди.

In some complex sentences conditional relation cooccur with other syntactic relations –attributive, temporal, local etc. This phenomenon is called «syntactic sincretism». E. g.

Ким шундай қилса, у менинг дўстим эмас (complex sentences with a subject clause).

Ким келса, уни кабинетимга олиб кининг (complex sentences with an object clause).

Кимнинг дили пок бўлса, унинг тили ҳам пок бўлади (complex sentences with an attributive clause).

У қачон келса, жанжал чиқаради (complex sentences with an adverbial clause of time).

У қаерга борса, мен ҳам бораман (complex sentences with an adverbial clause of place).

In Uzbek complex sentences of adverbial clause of condition the conjunction **agar** is an optional element, therefore it may easily be omitted:

Агар келадиган бўлсам, қўнғироқ қиламан > Келадиган бўлсам, қўнғироқ қиламан.

In both languages to strengthen the conditional relation such units as **then, унда, у ҳолда, шунда, у вақт, у вақтда** are used in the principal clause:

If it is compensation for not being white **then** I will fight it with all my strength (Abrahams).

If they do that **then** the word will be open for them (Abrahams).

Агар никоҳлар, сен оқ эмассан деб қораларни камситиш бўлса, **у ҳолда** мен бор кучим билан бунга қарши курашаман (Абрахамс).

Агар улар ишни қилишса, **унда** дунё улар учун очиқ бўлади (Абрахамс).

The subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunctions **provided, providing (that), suppose, supposing (that), on condition (that)** are bookish.

In both languages depending on the rheme, the means of connecting the subordinate and principal clauses the subordinate clause may locate before, after or inside the principal clause:

1) If you continue in this way you will break your mother's heart! (Aldington)

Қалб саломат бўлса, ақл ҳам, фикр ҳам саломат бўлади (С. Аҳмад).

2) Kill that lame devil, if you can't take him alive! (Voynich)

Ур, мард бўлсанг (С. Аҳмад).

3) In certain cases the relative pronoun, if it is not the subject of its clause, can be deleted (N. Francis).

У, Тоға кўнса, Найманга кетади (С. Аҳмад).

In conditional clauses as in time clauses the present tense forms are used instead of the future tense forms:

I'll tell you if he **comes**.

He will be offended unless you **apologize**.

In Uzbek conditional clauses the modal meaning of the conditional mood in the subordinate clause depends on the verbal forms used in the principal clause. Compare:

Қачонлигини **билсам**, келаман (possibility).

Қачонлигини **билсам**, келган бўлар эдим (unreality)

At the requirements of communication some types of conditional clauses may be subjected to parceling:

Supposing I used the money to buy this building? **What would it be worth?** (Hardy)

Қани энди, бизнинг ғоямизга тушунадиган яши бир расом топилса! **Варақани суратли қилиб чиқарар эдик** (Войнич).

In both languages complex sentences with an adverbial clause of condition are the favorable context for some verbal forms to change their primary meaning i.e. for mood shift and tense shift.

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of condition are the most difficult than other complex sentences for Uzbek students and they cause a lot of interlanguage interferences.

4.24.2.5.6. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Result (Натижа эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

This type of adverbial clause denotes the result of the intensive 1) action, 2) quality or 3) state expressed in the principal clause.

1. It rained so heavily, that we had to stay there.

Ёмғир шунчалик қаттиқ ёғдики, у ерда қолишимизга тўғри келди.

2. The load was so heavy, that he could not lift it.

Юк шунчалик оғир эдики, у уни кўтара олмади.

3. It was so cold, that we had to stop the work.

Adverbial clauses of result and course are very close in their meanings. Logically they both express cause – effect relation. For instance, in the sentence 'It was so cold, that we had to stop the game' (Кун шунчалик совуқ эдики, ўйинни тўхтатишга тўғри келди) the reason of interruption of the game is very cold weather. There are two rhemes in complex sentences with an adverbial clause of result, in complex sentences with an adverbial clause of cause there is one.

Speech samples in English

The trees were so close together that their dry branches rattled against the coach on either side (Dickens).

Tom was in ecstasies – in such ecstasies that he even controlled his tongue and was silent (M. Twain).

The bookseller had never heard of the author so that I got the books cheap (Bennett).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Шарофат бу гапни шундай ғамгин товуш билан айтдики, Сидиқжон беихтиёр тўхтади ва унга қайрилиб қаради (А. Қаҳҳор).

Йигитлар... уни шунчалик иззат қилишар эдики, Асқар ота бу жувоннинг оддий тракторчигина эканига шубҳаланиб қолди (А. Қаҳҳор).

Уй шунақанги ёндики, уни ўчириб бўлмади.

Машина шу қадар ихлос билан ясатилибдики, қараганнинг кўзи камашар эди (Ғ. Абдурахмонов).

Раиснинг шунча жаҳли чиққан эдики, ҳали ҳам мажлисда бўлиб ўтган воқеага тўғри баҳо беролмай туб-тубигача тушуниб етолмас эди (Рашидов).

Аҳвол шу даражага етдики, у ишдан ҳайдалди.

Аҳвол шунга бориб етдики, у ишдан ҳайдалди.

Бир иш қилайликки, ўз оёғи билан келсин (Ш. Холмирзаев, Т. Усмонов).

Китоб шунақа қизиқ эдики, уни куни бўйи ўқидим.

Ғўзаси чунонам етилибдики, кўсаклар нашвотидек келади (С. Аҳмад).

Овқат бирам мазали бўлган эканки, еб тўймадик.

In English adverbial clauses of result are introduced by:

1) the adverb **so** in the principal clause, the conjunction **that** in the subordinate clause;

2) the adjective **such** in the principal clause, the conjunction **that** in the subordinate clause;

3) the conjunction **so that** in the subordinate clause.

In Uzbek adverbial clauses of result are introduced by:

1) the word **шундай** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

2) the word **шунчалик** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

3) the word **шунча** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;
4) the word **шундайин** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

5) the word **шу қадар** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

6) the word **шунақанги** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

7) the word **чунонам** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

8) the word **шунга** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

9) the word **бир** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

10) the word **бирам** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause.

In Uzbek the words **натижада, оқибатда** are used to emphasize the meaning "result":

Ёзувчи ана шундай оддий бир воқеани шундай фавқулдда маҳорат билан тасвирлаганки, **натижада** китобхон инсоннинг ҳаётга муҳаббати бениҳоя қудратли куч эканини ҳис қилади (А.Қаҳҳор).

Кейинги вақтларда у шундай тадбирлар қўлладики, **оқибатда** Малаш Золтан билан Зуфар бир-бирларини кўра олмади (О.Ю.супов).

In both languages subordinate clause follows the principal clause (See the above given examples).

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of result are difficult for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.7. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Concession (Тўсиқсиз эргаш гагли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of concession denotes the presence of some obstacle which does not hinder the action expressed in the principal clause or denotes some favourable condition in spite of which the action in the principal clause cannot be performed.

I came, although I am ill.

Касал бўлсам ҳам келдим.

He could not finish the work, although I helped him.

Ёрдам берсам ҳам, ишни тугата олмади.

In English adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

1) the conjunctions **though, although, even if, even though, even when, even before, even after, whether...or;**

2) the connective pronouns, adverbs **whatever, whoever, however, whichever;**

3) **inversion + the conjunction as;**

4) the connective phrases **no matter what, no matter who, no matter how, no matter where, no matter which;**

5) **Be** in the imperative mood and the conjunction **or;**

In Uzbek adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

1) **conditional mood** and the conjunction **ҳам;**

2) **conditional mood** and the particle **-да;**

3) **V + -ганда** and the conjunction **ҳам;**

4) **V + -ганда** and the particle **-да** in the subordinate clause;

5) the interrogative words **ким, нима, қанча, ҳар қанча, қанчалик, қандай, қанақа, қайси, қай бир, қаерга** and the **negative form of the imperative mood;**

6) the **V +-ди-**and the conjunction **ҳамки** (Қуёш ботди **ҳамки**, бола чиқмади);

7) the verb **V + са + V + маса** (У келса-келмаса, ишни бошлай-варамиз);

8) **conditional mood + imperative mood + the conjunction ки** (Мол **кетса-кетсинки**, обрў кетмасин).

9) the conjunction **деб.**

Like conditional clauses adverbial clause of concession are divided into four types according to their modal meaning:

1. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing reality:

We played football although it rained.

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнадик.

2. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing possibility:

We'll play football even if it rains.

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнаймиз.

3. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing little possibility:

We'll play football even if it should rain.

Мабодо ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнаймиз.

4. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing unreality:

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнаган бўлар эдик.

We should have played football even if it had rained

The relation between **A** and **B** in complex sentences with an adverbial cause of concession and condition is similar and is of two types:

1. **B** happens in spite of the obstacle of **A**:

We'll play football even if it rains.

We should have played football even if it had rained.

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнаймиз.

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнаган бўлар эдик.

2. **B** may happen in spite of the obstacle of **A**:

We may play football even if it rains.

We might have played football even if it had rained.

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнашимиз мумкин.

Ёмғир ёғса ҳам, футбол ўйнашимиз мумкин эди.

Speech samples in English

I enjoyed that day, though it rained (Bronte).

Although we could see nothing, we distinctly heard the sound (Ganshina).

No smuggler would dare to cheat him even if he wished to (Voynich).

Still he hesitated even though knew... (M. Wilson)

My father gets very emotional even when he reads the newspaper (J. Salinger).

Whatever you say, I shall not change my opinion (Ganshina).

However that might be, the repairs were ordered to be executed (Eliot).

Whoever it is, I don't want to see him (LDCE).

It has the same result, whichever way you do it (LDCE).

But he did have the right of first comment, no matter how silly his old mind might be (J. Steinbek).

He had received Jules' strict orders not to interfere in any way, no matter what might happen on the deck of the yacht (Bennett).

The WFTU has always been a merciless critic of colonial violence, no matter where it occurs (Daily Worker).

Dark as it was getting, I could still see these changes (Bronte).

Whether he wanted or not, she must not let him make his sacrifice (Dreiser).

Be it a sign of peace, or a signal of war, it must be looked to (Cooper).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Баъзи кишилар чиройли бўса ҳам, истараси совуқ бўлади (А. Қаҳҳор).

Вақт ярим кечадан оғиб қолган бўлса-да, Ҳамза мижжа қоққани йўқ (К. Яшин).

Уни қийнашганда ҳам, чурқ этмади.

Борди-ю рост бўлса, ҳаммаси эмас, ярим рост бўлганда-да, бу жуда хунук гап-ку (А. Қаҳҳор).

У нима тўғрисида ўйламасин, қаршисидан бир савол чиқар эди (А. Қаҳҳор).

Қундузхон ўзини ҳар қанча тутишга уринмасин, оғир йўқотишнинг азоби уни қийнар, эзар эди (С. Аҳмад).

Иш қанчалик қийин бўлмасин, бажаришга мажбурсан.

Қандай / қанақа / нима қийинчиликлар бўлмасин, уларни бартараф қиламиз.

Қаерга борманг, янги биноларни кўрасиз.

У кимнинг кўзига қарамасин, ҳаммалари хафа, йиғлаган эди (С. Аҳмад).

Орадан икки ой ўтди ҳамки, инспектор чиқмади (А. Қаҳҳор).

У рухсат берса-бермаса, кетаман (С. Аҳмад).

У рухсат берадимми-йўқми, барибир кетаман.

Хоҳ ишонинг, хоҳ ишонманг, катталиги уйдаи келади (А. Қаҳҳор).

Мол кетса-кетсинки, бош кетмасин (Мақол).

Нима қилсанг-қилки, бедадаги одамларни юбормайман (С. Бабаевский).

Келаман деб келмадинг (М. Асқарова).

Нима қилмай, барибир ундан қочиб қутулолмайман.

Нима қилмагин, барибир ундан қочиб қутулолмайсан.

Нима қилманг, барибир ундан қочиб қутулолмайсиз.

Нима қилишмасин, барибир ундан қочиб қутулишопмайди.

In Uzbek to emphasize the meaning «concession» the words **гарчи, гарчанд (ҳарчанд), барибир** can be used:

Гарчи бу ҳақида ҳеч ким гапирмаса ҳам, **барибир** ҳаммаларининг руҳини ҳукмрон бир фикр чулғаб олган эди (П. Турсун).

Гарчанд тўп бошини узган бўлса ҳам, барг ёзиб шивирлаб турарди қайин (Ҳ. Фулом).

Ҳарчанд қиз Сергейнинг қўп гапларига тушуниб етмаса ҳам, унинг сўзлари ёқар эди (С. Бабаевский).

Подачи қанчалик тошмехр бўлмасин, **барибир** юрагининг бир четида ... юмшоқ кўнгиллилик ҳам бор эди (Н. Қобул).

In Uzbek to contrast B to A the adversative conjunctions **аммо, лекин, бироқ** may be used in the principal clause, which is alien to English:

Сен бераҳм бўлсанг ҳам, **аммо** мен душманлик қилмасман аспо! (Ҳ.Олимжон)

Содиқжон унинг гапини баралла эшитиб турган бўлса ҳам, **лекин** нима деяётгани аниқ эмас эди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Халқ ҳар қанча ҳаракат қилсаям, **биноқ** сув чиқмаган (А.Қаҳҳор).

In Uzbek subordinate clause of concession locates, as a rule, before the principal clause, whereas in English depending on the rheme it may locate before or after it. In Uzbek poetry its position is not fixed. E.g.

Ол ичайлик, ғойибона бўлса ҳам (Ҳ.Олимжон).

Дунё гўзал кўринар менга, ўзи қанча эски бўлса ҳам (Ҳ.Олимжон).

In these examples the subordinate clauses of concession locate after the principal clause, and they have stylistic colouring.

The English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of unreal concession and adverbial clauses introduced by **whether...or, whatever, whoever, however, whichever, no matter how / what, as + inversion** are difficult for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.8. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Proportion (Пропорционал эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

In such complex sentences the principal and the subordinate clauses express proportional relation which means the degree of increase or decrease of **A** causes that much increase or decrease of **B**:

The more you read, the more you learn.

Қанчалик кўп ўқисанг, шунчалик кўп ўрганасан.

This type of complex sentences is regarded by some grammarians a kind of complex sentences with an adverbial clause of comparison. (See: Kobrina N.A., Korneyeva E.A., 1965, 180).

Speech samples in English

The more he reflected on the idea, the more he liked it (Galsworthy).

The more I see of him, the less I like him (LDCE).

So fast as depression set in upon me, so surely did his little ears drop down, his head hang lower and his tail fall limp (Thurston).

Speech samples in Uzbek

У кучаниб қанча қаттиқ пуфласа, пилик шунча ловиллаб ёнар эди (Ойбек).

Тун қанчалик қоронғи бўлса, юлдузлар шунчалик ёруғ бўлади (М.Асқарова).

Қатор ораларининг кенглик ўлчами қанчалик аниқ бўлса, культивация вақтида ғўза шунча кам нобуд бўлади.

Ерга нечоғлик куч сарф қилинса, ҳосил шунчалик кўп бўлади (М.Асқарова).

In English adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

1) **the more** in the subordinate clause, **the more** in the principal clause;

2) **the more** in the subordinate clause, **the less** in the principal clause;

3) **so...as** in the subordinate clause, **so** in the principal clause;

In Uzbek adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

1) **қанча + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунча** in the principal clause;

2) **қанчалик + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунчалик** in the principal clause;

3) **қанчалик + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунча** in the principal clause;

4) **нечоғлик + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунчалик** in the principal clause.

In both languages subordinate clause locates after the principal clause.

In English indicative mood is used both in the principal and subordinate clause. In Uzbek conditional mood is used in the subordinate clause, and indicative mood in the principal clause.

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of proportion are very difficult for Uzbek students to acquire, as they and their Uzbek counterparts are structurally quite different from each other, which causes interlanguage interferences.

4.24.2.5.9. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Comparison (Қиёс эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of comparison denotes an action, property or state with which the action, property or state expressed in the principal clause is compared.

In English adverbial clauses of comparison are introduced by the conjunctions **than, as, as if, as though, as...as, not so...as, than if, than when**, whereas in Uzbek they are introduced by:

1) **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **the indicative mood** in the principal clause;

2) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the subordinate clause, the conjunction **гўё** in the principal clause;

3) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the subordinate clause, the conjunction **худди** in the principal clause;

4) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause, the conjunction **бамисоли** in the principal clause;

5) the word **қанча** and **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the word **шунча** and **the indicative mood** in the principal clause;

6) the word **на қадар** and **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **шу қадар** in the principal clause;

7) the phrase **қай йўсинда** and **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **ҳам шундай** in the principal clause.

Speech samples in English

Profits are higher than they were last year (LDCE).

Two is to four as four is to eight (LDCE).

He was white and jaded, as if he had not slept for many nights (Wells).

Mike acted as though nothing had happened (Hemingway).

My wife worked as hard as I did (Maugham).

He is not so clever as his brother is.

They work better together than if they're alone (LDCE).

Now he speaks English better than when he was young

Speech samples in Uzbek

Асқарали ўзини асалари билан овтуса, Салима кийиклари билан овунарни (С.Аҳмад).

Бу хонага шундай жимжитлик чўкканки, гўё унда ҳаёт бутунлай йўқ (А.Мухтор).

Бу хонага шундай жимжитлик чўкканки, худди унда ҳаёт бутунлай йўқ.

Бу хонага шундай жимжитлик чўкканки, бамисоли унда ҳаёт бутунлай йўқ.

Мен қанча ўқиган бўлсам, у ҳам шунча ўқиган (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).

Бу кунларда Сидиқжон нақадар хурсанд бўлса, Канизак шу қадар хафа... (А.Қаҳҳор)

Бу ерда туғилган инсон қай йўсинда ўсса, Холмурод ҳам шундай ўсарди (П.Турсун).

In English adverbial clauses of comparison locate after the principal clause, in Uzbek they may locate, depending on the means of introducing the subordinate clause, before or after the principal clause.

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of comparison present difficulties for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.10. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Manner (Равиш эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clauses of manner characterizes the action in the subject clause. In English they are introduced by the conjunction **as**:

Do as I say! (LDCE)

In Uzbek they are introduced by the following means:

1) the conjunction **деб**:

"Наҳотки ўз бухгалтерим шундай қилса-я" **деб** кўнгли бузилди.

2) the word **қандай / қандоқ + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, and the word **шундай / шундоқ** in the principal clause.

Қандай кирган бўлсангиз, **шундай** чиқиб кетасиз (С.Аҳмад).

Қандоқ кирган бўлсанг, **шундоқ** чиқиб кетасан.

In English the adverbial clause of manner locates after the principal clause, in Uzbek – before it.

The meanings of most English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of manner is expressed by simple sentences with predicative constructions i.e. by complicated simple sentences in Uzbek.

4.25. Direct and Indirect Speech (Кўчирма ва ўзлаштирма гап)

It is common knowledge that sometimes one has to report someone's speech to other people. In oral speech in doing so the English normally prefer to report only the content of the speech changing its form. In other words they change the grammatical, lexical and phonetic structure of the speech to be reported retaining its meaning. E.g.

Nick: **I'll come.** > Nick said (**that**) **he would come.**

Whereas Uzbeks prefer both to report it as the English do and to relay the exact words (speech) of the speaker:

Ник: Келаман. > Ник келар эмиш / экан.

> Ник келаман деди.

So, when reporting someone's speech to other people the English use reported speech, Uzbeks-direct speech and indirect speech.

4.25.1. Syntactic constructions containing direct speech

In fiction complex sentences with an object clause such as **Alice said: «I am tired»** (Алиса деди: «Мен чарчадим») are used to express the author and his exact speech. The first part of this construction (the principal clause) expresses the author of the speech, the second part (the object clause) expresses his speech. Depending on the rheme or the preceding sentence the object clause (author's speech) may be prepositive, postpositive or interpositive in relation to the author of principal clause (the author's speech).

Alice said, «**I am tired**».

«**I am tired**», said Alice.

«**I am**, – said Alice, **tired**».

Алиса деди: «**Мен касалман**».

«**Мен касалман**», – деди Алиса.

«**Мен**», – деди Алиса, – **касалман**».

Quotations and epigraphs can also be regarded as direct speech.

Examples of epigraphs:

Фурбатда ғариб шодмон бўлмас эмиш,

Эл анга шафику меҳрибон бўлмас эмиш.

Олтин қафс ичра гар қизил гул бутса,

Булбулга тикондек ошён бўлмас эмиш.

Навоий

The epigraph is from the essay «Фурбатдаги одам» by Mirmukhsin.

Here is another epigraph from the book «Killer Crabs» by G.N.Smith.

For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me,

And that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

JOB. Ch3, v25.

Examples of quotations:

Юксак маънавият – енгилмас куч.

И.А.Каримов

In earlier periods of the development of linguistic knowledge, grammar scholars believed that the only purpose of grammar was to give strict rules of writing and speaking correctly. (Blokh M.Y., 1983, 7)

In English direct speech if the subject of the principal clause is expressed by a pronoun it precedes the predicate of that clause, if expressed by a noun, it follows it Whereas in Uzbek it follows the predicate in both cases. Compare:

«No, that was my cousin Cecilia», **she** said quietly (Kidd).

«Йўқ, у менинг жияним Сисилия эди», – деди **у**.

«Oh, my darling, I can't let you go», – **Francis** said (Cheever).

«О, жоним, сени қўйиб юборолмайман», – деди **Фрэнсиз**.

As a result of this difference Uzbek students make mistakes such as:

«No, that was my cousin Cecilia», **said she quietly**.

There are a lot verbs which can introduce direct speech in both languages. Below are given some of them.

In English: to say, to tell, to ask, to reply, to answer, to order, to answer, to cry, to continue, to persuade, to emphasize, to conclude, to report, to declare, to demand, to invite, to praise, to recommend, to call, to add, to beg, to request, to interrupt, to repeat, to congratulate, to thank, to murmur, to prompt, to lie, to yell, to whisper, to growl, to snap, to mutter, to remind, to joke, to jeer, to sigh etc.

In Uzbek: демоқ, айтмоқ, сўрамоқ, буюрмоқ, жавоб бермоқ, бақирмоқ, давом эттирмоқ, таъкидламоқ, хабар бермоқ, эълон қилмоқ, талаб қилмоқ, қайтармоқ, табрикламоқ, таклиф қилмоқ, мақтамоқ, тавсия этмоқ, чақирмоқ, қўшиб қўймоқ, вайсамоқ, ёлбормоқ, ялинмоқ, қайтармоқ, пичирламоқ, мингилламоқ, бидилламоқ, эслатмоқ, ҳазиллашмоқ etc.

4.25.2. Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech

Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech are complex sentences with an object clause and simple sentences with an object such as **Alice said (that) she was tired (Алиса чарчаганлигини айтди. Алиса чарчаган эмиш)**. The first part of these construc-

tions expresses the author and his action, the second part (the object clause, the object, indirect speech) expresses the content of his speech, but not his exact words:

Mike said (that) **he had seen Alec**.

Майк **Алекни кўрганлигини** айтди.

Майк **Алекни кўрган эмиш / экан**.

The indirect speech is a transform (converted form) of direct speech.

When direct speech is converted into indirect speech the following transformational operations are performed:

1. The quotation marks and the comma (or colon) are omitted (in written speech).

2. In English if the speaker reports someone's words, the pronouns of the 1st person are replaced by those of the 3rd person (**I > he, she; we > they**); the pronouns of the 2nd person-by 1st or 3rd (**you > I, he, she they**).

She said, «I am tired» > She said **she** was tired.

He said, «I am tired» > He said **he** was tired.

She said, «**you** are tired» > She said **I** was tired.

> She said **we** were tired.

In Uzbek in such cases the pronouns of the 1st person is omitted or replaced by the reflexive pronoun in the genitive case and the predicative verb is replaced by a verbal noun in the accusative case with an appropriate possessive affix or by a predicate containing the word **эканлигини**. Besides, the verb **демоқ** is replaced by the verb **айтмоқ**.

У деди: «**Мен** касалман» > У (**ўзининг**) касаллигини айтди.

> У (**ўзининг**) касал **эканлигини** айтди.

3. In English if the speaker reports his own words, the pronouns are not changed. In Uzbek the pronoun in the author's speech is omitted and the predicative verb is replaced by a verbal noun in the accusative case with an appropriate possessive affix. Besides, the verb **демоқ** is replaced by the verb **айтмоқ**.

I said, 'I am tired'. I said **I** was tired.

Мен дедим: **Мен** касалман > Мен касаллигимни айтдим.

4. In both languages if the verb in the principal clause is in-the-Past tense, demonstrative pronouns and adverbs expressing nearness are replaced by pronouns and adverbs expressing distance.

In English:

here > there

this > that

these > those

now > then, at that time (moment)

today > that day

yesterday > the day before or the previous day

tomorrow > the next day, the following day, the day after

next week > the following week

last week > the previous week

Last year > the year before

last night > the previous night

ago > before

Bob: I came **yesterday** > Bob said he came **the day before**.

Bob: **This** is a very interesting book > Bob said **that** was a very interesting book.

Bob: I'll come **tomorrow** > Bob said he would come **the following day**.

In Uzbek:

бу – у, ўша

булар – улар

бу ерда – ўша ерда

ҳозир – ўшанда, ўша пайтда

бугун – ўша куни

эртага – эртасига, эртаси куни

кеча – олдинги куни, аввалги куни

индинга – индинисига, икки кундан кейин

кейинги ҳафтада – unchanged or келгуси / келаси ҳафтада

янаги йил – кейинги йили, келаси йилда

ўтган ҳафтада – олдинги ҳафтада, аввалги ҳафтада

бултур – олдинги йили, аввалги йили, ўтган йил

кеча кечаси – олдинги куни кечаси, аввалги куни кечаси

Боб: **Кеча** келдим. Боб **олдинги куни** келганлигини айтди.

Боб: **Бу** ер менга ёқади > Боб **у** ер унга ёқишини айтди.

Боб: **Бултур** келдим > Боб **ўтган (олдинги) йил** келганлигини айтди.

5. If the speaker speaks in the same place and at the same time as the speaker whose words are reported, the demonstrative pronouns and adverbs are not changed.

David said, «I am **here**» > David said he is **here**.

Давид деди: «Мен **шу ердаман**» > Давид **шу ердалигини** айтди.

David said, «I like **this** game» > David said he liked **this** game.

Давид деди: Бу ўйин менга ёқади > Давид бу ўйиннинг унга ёқишини айтди.

6. Unlike Uzbek in English if the verb in the principal clause is in the Past tense, the tenses are changed according to the rule of the sequence of tenses:

The Present Indefinite > The Past Indefinite

She said, «We often **write** letters» > She said they often **wrote** letters.

The Present Continuous > The Past Continuous

She said, «We **are writing** a letter» > She said, they **were writing** a letter.

The Present Perfect > The Past Perfect

She said, «We **have just written** a letter» > She said they **had just written** a letter.

The Present Perfect Continuous > The Past Perfect Continuous

She said, «We **have been writing** for an hour» > She said they **had been writing for an hour**.

The Past Indefinite > The Past Perfect

She said, «We **wrote** a letter last night» > She said they **had written** a letter on the previous night.

The Past Continuous > The Past Perfect Continuous

She said, «I **was writing** at 5 o'clock» > She said she was writing at 5 o'clock.

The Future Indefinite > The Future Indefinite in-the-Past

She said, «We'll **write** a letter to-morrow» > She said they would write a letter the next day.

The Future Continuous > The Future Continuous in-the-Past

She said, «We'll **be writing** at 5 o'clock» > She said they would writing at 5 o'clock.

The Future Perfect > The Future Perfect in-the-Past

She said, «We'll **have written** the letter by 5 o'clock» > She said they would have written the letter by 5 o'clock.

The Future Perfect Continuous > The Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past

She said, «We'll **have been writing** for 2 hours by 5 o'clock» > She said they would have been writing for 2 hours by 5 o'clock.

7. The Past Perfect and The Past Perfect Continuous remain unchanged.

8. If the Past Indefinite in direct speech denotes an action taking

place at a definite moment or comes after the word **since**, it remains unchanged in indirect speech.

He said, «I **came** at 2 o'clock» > He said he **came** at 2 o'clock.

He said, «I have been working since I **came**» > He said he had been working since he **came**.

9. The mood forms expressing unreality usually remain unchanged.

He said, «If I **had** time, I'd go to the party» > He said, if he **had** time, he'd go to the party.

He said, «If I **had had** time, I'd have gone to the party» > He said, if he **had had** time, he'd have gone to the party.

In Uzbek such direct speech normally is not converted into indirect.

У деди: «Вақтим бўлса, спорт билан шуғулланар эдим» > У вақтим бўлса, спорт билан шуғулланар эдим деди.

У деди: «Кеча келганинда, уни кўрган бўлар эдинг» > У менга кеча келганинда, уни кўрган бўлар эдинг деди.

10. In both languages the verbs introducing direct speech is replaced by another verb depending on the pragmatic type of the author's speech i.e. whether the author's speech is a statement, a question, an order, an exclamation, a warning, a threat, an offer, an advice, a suggestion, greeting, welcoming, congratulation, wish, curse etc. E.g.

He **said**, «Where do you live?» > He **asked** where I lived.

У деди: «Сен қаерда яшайсан?» > У (менинг) қаерда яшашимни **сўради**.

He **said**, «A good health to you» > He **wished** me a good health.

У деди: «Соғ бўлинг» > У менга соғлиқ **тилади**.

11. If certain words and phrases are repeated in direct speech, they must not be reproduced in indirect speech.

«It's very **kind of you**, **very kind of you**» Mike said > Mike said it was **very kind of me**.

«Сиз жуда **ҳимматлисиз**, **ҳимматлисиз**», – деди Майк > Майк жуда **ҳимматли** эканлигимни айтди.

12. In both languages the words **so**, **such**, **қандай** are replaced by the words **very**, **жуда** in emotional sentences.

He said, «Halima speaks English so well!» > He said, Halima speaks English very well.

«Ҳалима инглизчада **қандай** яхши гапиради-я!» – деди у > У Ҳалиманинг инглизчада **жуда** яхши гапиришини айтди.

13. In both languages interjections are replaced by suitable adverbial modifiers.

He said, «**Alas!** I got a bad mark» > He said **in despair** he had got a bad mark.

«**Аттанг!** Ёмон баҳо олибман», – деди у. У **ачиниб** ёмон баҳо олганини айтди.

14. **Must** is replaced by **had to** if it expresses necessity arising out of circumstances. If it expresses arrangement it is replaced by **was to**. In other cases it remains unchanged.

He said, «You **must** be careful» > He said **I must** be careful.

He said, «I **must** get up early every morning» > He said he **had to** get up early every morning.

He said, «I **must** be there at 3 o'clock» > He said he **was to** be there at 3 o'clock.

4.25.2.1. Indirect Statements

Indirect statements are introduced by the verbs **to say, to tell, to announce, to inform, to answer, to continue, to emphasize, to report, to declare, to praise, to recommend, to promise, to add, to repeat, to murmur, to whisper, to remind, to remark, to assure, to agree, to confirm, to affirm, to invite, to deny, to claim, to admit, to insist, to threaten, to admit, to warn, to regret, to complain etc.** in English, and **айтмоқ, гапирмоқ, хабар қилмоқ, зъпон қилмоқ, жавоб бермоқ, таъкидламоқ, қўрқитмоқ, башорат қилмоқ, тавсия қилмоқ, шивирламоқ, эслатмоқ, мақтамоқ, тасдиқламоқ, давом эттирмоқ, бижилламоқ, минғилламоқ, тўнғилламоқ, ваъда бермоқ, бўйнига олмоқ, инкор қилмоқ etc.** in Uzbek.

In English indirect statement appears in the form of a sentence, in Uzbek – in the form of a phrase or a word. Compare:

He said, «I **have bought a car**» > He said **he had bought a car.**

У деди: «Мен машина олдим» > У машина олганлигини айтди

> У машина олган эмиш

> У машина олибди.

He said, «I'm **ill**» > He said, **he was ill.**

У деди: «Мен касалман» > У касаллигини айтди

> У касал эмиш.

4.25. 2.2. Indirect Questions

In both languages word order in an indirect question is the same as in a statement.

In English an indirect general question is introduced by the conjunction **if** or **whether**.

He asked, «Are you Bob?» > He asked **if** I was Bob.

He asked, «Do you speak English?» > He asked **whether** I spoke English.

He asked, «Can you skate?» > He asked **if** I could skate.

In Uzbek converting direct general questions into indirect is a very difficult operation. Predicative verbs are replaced by the combination of positive and negative forms of verbal nouns the second of which is in the accusative case and has a possessive morpheme. If the predicative verb is in the Past tense, the verbal noun is a Participle ending in **-ган**, if it is in the Present tense, the verbal noun is a Participle ending in **-ётган**, if it is in the Future tense, the verbal noun is a word ending in **-иш**.

У сўради: «Бобни кўрдингми?» > У Бобни кўрган-кўрмаган-лигимни сўради.

У сўради: «Боб ухлаяптими?» > У Бобнинг ухлаётган-ухлаётганлигини сўради.

У сўради: «Боб келадими?» > У Бобнинг келиш-келмаслигини сўради.

If the predicate is verbless (simple nominal predicate), the direct general question remains unchanged.

У сўради: «Сен Бобмисан?» > У мендан сен Бобмисан деб сўради.

In both languages an indirect special question is introduced by the same adverb or pronoun that introduces a direct special question, and the predicate

I said to her, «**Where** do you live?» > I asked her **where** she lived.

I said to her, «**When** did you come?» > I asked her **when** she had come.

Мен унга дедим: «**Қаерда** яшайсан?» > Мен ундан **қаерда** яшашини сўрадим.

Мен унга дедим: «**Қачон** келдинг?» > Мен ундан **қачон** келганини сўрадим.

In English in converting direct alternative questions into indirect the same operations are performed as in converting direct general questions and direct special questions into indirect.

I said to her, «**What** do you like, coffee or tea?» > I asked her **what** she liked, coffee or tea.

I said to him, «Are you Bob or Tom?» > I asked him if he was Bob or Tom.

In Uzbek direct alternative questions are not converted into indirect. They remain unchanged.

Мен унга дедим: «**Кофе** истайсизми ёки чойми?» > Мен ундан **кофе истайсизми ёки чойми** деб сўрадим.

Мен унга дедим: «**Сиз Бобмисиз ёки Томми?**» > Мен ундан **сиз Бобмисиз ёки Томми** деб сўрадим.

4.25.2.3. Indirect Inducements

In English an inducement (an order, a request etc.) in indirect speech is expressed by an infinitive, in Uzbek – by verbal nouns with **-иш** in the accusative case.

The words introducing indirect inducement are **to tell, to ask, to request, to offer, to suggest, to order, to command, to urge, to advise, to warn, to recommend, to require, to beg, to implore, to entreat etc.** in English, **илтимос қилмоқ, сўрамоқ, буюрмоқ, таклиф қилмоқ, айтмоқ etc.** in Uzbek.

The doctor said to the patient, «Keep the bed for some days» > The doctor **told** the patient to keep the bed for some days.

Betty said to her friend, «Do stay with us a little longer» > Betty **begged** her friend to stay with them a little longer.

«Oh, please, forgive me, Mummy», cried the boy > The boy **implored (entreated)** his mother to forgive him.

The lieutenant said to the soldiers, «Get ready for the march» > The lieutenant **ordered (commanded)** the soldiers to get ready for the march.

The teacher said to the pupils, «Don't talk» > The teacher **told** his pupils not to talk.

Врач касалга деди: «Бир неча кун ўрнингиздан турманг» > Врач касалга бир неча кун ўрnidан турмасликни **айтди**.

Бети дўстига деди: «Биз билан яна озроқ қолишни?» > Бети дўстига улар билан яна озроқ қолишни **ялиниб сўради**.

У деди: «О, онажон, мени кечиринг!» > У **ёлбориб** онасидан кечирिशини **сўради**.

Лейтенант аскарларга деди: «Юришга тайёр бўлинг!» > Лейтенант аскарларга юришга тайёр бўлишни **буюрди**.

4.25.2.4. Indirect Exclamations

In converting direct exclamations into indirect exclamations following verbs and verb phrases are used as a predicate: to admire, to express one's admiration..., to regret something, to say with surprise..., to express one's sympathy with..., to be annoyed (irritated) with somebody at his..., to express one's annoyance (irritation) with him because of..., to be angry (indignant) with somebody at..., to say in anger (in indignation) that..., to cry in anger (in indignation) that..., to say resentfully that..., to say in a resentfully tone that..., to be disgusted at..., to cry in disgust..., to be horrified (terrified, frightened) at..., to express one's horror (fear) of..., to be disappointed at something..., to be disappointed in somebody..., to express one's grief at..., to grieve over (at, for)..., to be grieved to say that..., to cry in despair that..., to say with amazement, to say in surprise, to express one's surprise at something, to express one's amazement at something, to be surprised to hear..., to be surprised at hearing..., to be amazed to hear..., to be amazed at hearing... etc. in English, ҳайрон қолиб / бўлиб айтмоқ, сўкмоқ, қарғамоқ, шарафламоқ, улуғламоқ, жаҳл билан айтмоқ, севиниб / қувониб айтмоқ, дуо қилмоқ, лаънатламоқ, -дан қичқириб / бақириб юбормоқ, шукроналар билдирмоқ, тиламоқ etc. in Uzbek.

Ned: Just fancy! I won a Volga in lottery > Ned **was surprised** to have won a Volga in lottery.

Peter: Hurrah! We've won the game! > Peter **exclaimed joyfully** that they had won the game.

Bob: What a perfect sculpture! It's genuine work of art > Bob **expressed his admiration** of the sculpture.

Mr. Brown: How can a man be so cruel! > Mr. Brown **was indignant** at the cruelty of man.

Ann: Such a pity! Bob is out > Ann **was disappointed** at not finding Bob in.

Mary: Such a pity! Nothing will come of our plans for the holiday > Mary **was grieved** that nothing would come of their plans for the holiday.

Нед: Бир фараз қилгин-а! Мен лотореядан «Волга» ютиб олдим > Нед лотореядан «Волга» ютиб олганига **ҳайрон бўлди**.

Сид: Урра! Уйинни ютдик! > Сид уйинни ютилганидан **севиниб бақирди**.

Боб: Қандай мукамал ясалган ҳайкал-а! > Боб ҳайкалнинг нақадар мукамал ясалганига **қойил қолганини айтди**.

Жаноб Браун: Инсон шунчалик шафқатсиз бўлиши мумкинми?!
Жаноб Браун инсоннинг шунчалик шафқатсиз бўлишидан **ғазабланди**.

Анна: Афсус, Боб йўқ! > Анна Бобнинг йўқлигидан **афсусланди**.

Мэри: Афсус! Таътил режаларимиздан ҳеч нима чиқмайди > Мэри таътил режаларидан ҳеч нима чиқмаслигини **ачиниб гапирди**.

4.25.3. Speech Etiquets in Indirect Speech

Most speech etiquettes are directly connected with the culture of the nation whose language is being learned. Therefore they are regarded as lingvoculturemes. A lingvocultureme is a lingual or speech unit which reflects a piece of the culture of this or that nation (in our case English and Uzbek cultures)

Speech etiquettes include the units expressing greetings, leave-takings, introducing people, expressing gratitude, apology etc. In indirect speech they are mainly expressed in descriptive way, in other words, they are replaced by appropriate verbs (to greet – саломлашмоқ, сўрашмоқ, to say good-bye – хайрлашмоқ, to welcome – хуш кутиб олмақ, to introduce – таништирмақ, to thank – раҳмат демоқ, миннатдорчилик билдирмоқ, to express gratitude – миннатдорчилик билдирмоқ, to be grateful – миннатдор бўлмоқ, to be obliged – қарздор бўлмоқ, to appologize – кечирим сўрамоқ, to beg pardon – кечирим сўрамоқ etc. E.g.

Betty: Hullo, Tom > Betty greeted Tom.

Бети: Яхшимисан, Том > Бети Том билан **сўрашди / саломлашди**.

Harry: Good-bye, Tom > Harry said to Tom good-bye.

Гари: Хайр, Том > Гари Жон билан **хайрлашди**.

Mary: Mother, this is Mr. Prinston > Mary **introduced** Mr. Prinston to her mother.

Мэри: Ойи, булар жаноб Принстон бўладилар > Мэри жаноб Принстонни онасига **таништирди**.

Mary: Thanks a lot for the magazine, Bob > Mary **thanked** Bob for the magazine.

Мэри: Журнал учун катта раҳмат > Мэри журнал учун **миннатдорчилик билдирди**.

Dick: Sorry for interrupting you, Ann > Dick **appologized** to Ann for interrupting her.

Дик: Анна, халақит берганим учун кечир > Дик Аннадан халақит берганлиги учун **кечирим сўради**.

CHAPTER 5 CONTRASTIVE STYLISTICS (ЧОҒИШТИРМА СТИЛИСТИКА)

As we know, the language consists of three big subsystems – phonological (phonetic), lexical and grammatical. Each of these subsystems has its own units. As to stylistics, it has no its own units, therefore it can't be regarded as a system. But the units of phonological (phonetic), lexical and grammatical subsystems may be stylistically marked i.e. they may have stylistic features (expressiveness, emotion, attitude). Hence are the terms **phonological (phonetic) stylistics, lexical stylistics, grammatical stylistics**.

5.1. Phonetic Stylistics (Фонологик стилистика)

In both languages onomatopoeia, rhyme, alliteration, rhythm, assonance are means of phonetic stylistics (See: Galperin I.R., 1971, 120 – 131; Арнольд И.В., 1981, 213 – 224; Sultonsaidova S. et al., 2009, 38 – 41).

The onomatopoeia, as was stated before, serves to express the sounds (voices) of living-beings and things imitated by the owners of the language (tap-tap, slop, snap, cock-a-doodle-doo etc in English, култ-култ, инға-инға, бидир-бидир etc. In Uzbek) or to express the artistic images of actions created by the same owners of the language (ялт-ялт, апил-тапил, ланг, йилт-йилт, лик-лик, лим-лим, ола-була, хил-хил, лапанг-лапанг, апил-тапил, живир-живир, дағ-дағ, милт-милт, жиқ-жиқ, виж-виж etc. in Uzbek).

The onomatopoeia, according to I.R. Galperin, is a kind of metonymy (Galperin I.R., 1971, 120).

Alliteration is a phonetic stylistic device which aims at imparting melodic effect to the utterance. It is the repetition of similar sounds:

«The possessive instinct never stands still. Though floescence and feud, frosts and fires it follows the law of progression» (J.Galsworthy).

«Deep into the darkness peering, long I stood there wondering,
fearing...» (E. A. Poe)

Оймога чўмилган ой булоқ,
Ой булоқ, кўнглимни ёй булоқ.
Куйлаган куйингдан ўргилай,
Анвойи куйларга бой булоқ (Туроб Тўла).

Assonance is the repetition of a vowel sound, a diphthong or similar vowels in nonrhyming stressed syllables near enough to each other for the echo to be discernible:

«... Tell this soul, with sorrow **laden**, if within the distant **Aiden**,
I shall clasp a **sainted maiden**, whom the **angels name Lenore** –
Clasp a rare and **radiant maiden**, whom the **angels name Lenore**
(E. Poe).

Олам аро юртларнинг энг аълоси,
Она юртим хуснингнинг мен шайдоси.
Бахтиёрман муҳаббатинг қозонсам,
Шудир аҳдим, шудир бахтим маъноси
(Пўлат Мўмин).

Rhyme is correspondence of sound between words or the endings of words, especially when these are used at the ends of lines of poetry. (American Oxford Dictionary)

I bring fresh **showers** to the thirsting **flowers** (Shelly).

«Once upon a midnight **dreary** while I pondered **weak and weary**»
(E. Poe).

Дўст билан обод уйинг,
Гар бўлса у **вайрона** ҳам.
Дўст қадам босмас эса,
Вайронадир **кошона** ҳам (Э. Воҳидов).

Rhythm is a strong, regular repeated pattern of regular series of sounds. I.R. Galperin gives as an example the following extract from S. Maugham's book «The Painted Vail»:

«Walter, I beseech you to forgive me,» she said leaning over him.
For fear that he could not bear the pressure she took care not to touch
him. «I'm so desperately sorry for the wrong I did you. I so bitterly
regret it».

He said nothing. He did not seem to hear. She was obliged to insist. It seemed to her strangely that his soul was a flattering moth and its wings were heavily with hatred.

«Darling.

According to I.R. Galperin (1971, 130), the most obvious rhythmic

unit here is the structural similarity of the sentences. The overwhelming majority of the sentences are short, simple, almost unexpended, resembling each other in structural design-«He said nothing, «He did not seem to hear», «She was obliged to insist...»

As to Uzbek, we did not find any information about the stylistic function of rhythm. In Uzbek this issue needs special investigation.

5.2. Lexical Stylistics (Лексик стилистика)

5.2.1. Stylistic Classification of the English and Uzbek Vocabulary

As was stated, the main unit of the lexical system is the word. According to their stylistic function words may be divided into the following two big groups: stylistically neutral words and stylistically marked words. The former, in contrast to the latter, do not carry stylistic load (expressiveness, emotion, attitude) and they are not restricted in usage: **boy, girl, father, to go away, six, it, clever, with** etc.

Stylistically marked words are further divided into literary and colloquial. Below we shall consider the subtypes of literary and colloquial words in English and Uzbek.

Literary words

Terms are associated with a definite branch of science and they are characterized by a tendency to be monosemantic : monitoring, liquidity, investor, predicate, anode, astrophysics etc. in English, катод, биссиктриса, глобус, кўрфаз, инвестиция, кесим etc. in Uzbek.

In both languages many words that once were terms have lost their qualities as terms and have passed into the literary vocabulary the words, **radio (радио), television (телевизор), investor (инвестор)** among them.

Poetic and fiction words: foe (enemy), the welkin (the sky), steed (horse), vale (valley), scant (scanty), vastly (vast) etc. in English, ёр, тараннум этмоқ, ёв, ҳассос, мумтоз, мафтункор, кошона etc. in Uzbek.

Archaic words are the words which are generally not used in modern language as a result of the disappearance of the objects they denote or as a result of being ousted by its synonymous counterpart: thou (you), thine (yours), slay (kill), garniture (furniture) etc. in English, гардун (осмон), довот (сиёҳдон), район (туман), область (вилоят) etc. in Uzbek.

Historisms denote historical reality and commonly used in modern language, particularly in books pertaining to history: thane, yeoman, baldric, mace, goblet etc. in English, омоч, қози, васиқа, аллоф, мешкоб, юзбоши, гумашта etc. in Uzbek.

Barbarisms are words of foreign origin which have not entirely been assimilated and are felt as words alien to the native tongue: chic, kolkhoz, solo, au revoir!, braten, en passant, schinken, a pri-o-ri etc. in English, окей, братан, кароче, бабай etc. in Uzbek.

Neologisms are new words which appear as a result of development of the society in all fields of human activity, as a result of contacts of languages. Neologisms are almost notional parts of speech the bulk of which are nouns in both languages: computer, cosmonaut, supermarket, space-ship, monitoring, SMI etc. in both languages.

Euphemism, as is known, is a word or a word combination conventionally more acceptable than the word or word combination to be replaced which denotes an unpleasant thing: to die (to pass away), whore (street girl) etc. in English, кўли эгри (ўғри), иккиқат (оғироёк, хомиладор), чаён (оти йўқ), бузук (суюқоёк), ўлмоқ (вафот этмоқ, оламдан ўтмоқ), бандаликни бажо келтирмоқ) etc. in Uzbek.

Colloquial Vocabulary

Jargonisms are a group of words (secret codes) which serve to preserve secrecy in communication within one social group. They are generally old words with entirely new meanings which are understandable only to the people who invented them: grease (money), loaf (head), a tiger hunter (a gambler), hummen (a false arrest), matlo (a sailor) etc. in English, қизил (олтин), тиш (гуруч), қайчи (ревизор), бедана (тўппонча), перо (пичоқ), хит (бегона) etc. in Uzbek.

Professionalisms are acknowledged only by some English linguists. As to Uzbek linguists, we couldn't find any information about their attitude to this linguistic phenomenon. So, we shall speak here only about professionalisms in English.

According to I.R. Galperin, professionalisms are the words used in a definite trade, profession or calling by people connected by common interests both at work and at home. Like terms, professionalisms do not allow any polysemy, they are monosomantic. E.g.: tin-fish (=«submarine»); block-buster (= «a bomb especially designed to destroy blocks of big buildings»); piper (= «a specialist who decorates pastry with the use of a cream-pipe»); a midder case (= «a midwifery case»); outer (= «a knockout blow») (Galperin I.R., 1971, 107).

Dialectal words are mainly used to characterize the speech of a person in a piece of emotive prose or drama: hinny (honey), tittle (sister), volk (folk), vound (found), zee (see), maister (master), en-teugh (enough), naething (nothing) etc. in English, ая, эшик (уй), ман (мен), Анжан (Андижон), уятаман (уяламан) etc. in Uzbek. Most of the given dialectal words in English examples are from Scottish.

Vulgarisms are coarse, crude, or obscene expressions (Collins dictionary): bloody, son of a bitch, to hell, damn etc. in English, итвачча, бузук, баччағар, наҳс, фоҳиша, ҳезалак, лаънати, жувонмарг, сатанг, оқпадар, аблаҳ etc. in Uzbek.

Slang exists in English. There are even dictionaries of slang in this language. Slang consists of words, expressions, and meanings that are informal and are used by people who know each other very well or who have the same interests (Collins dictionary): a barker (a gun), to dance (to hang), chink (money), fishy (suspicious), governor (father), shark (pickpocket, a swindler), blackcoat (a clergyman), cig (cigarette), How come? (How did it happen?), serge (sergeant), bread basket (stomach), rot (nonsense) etc.

According to **Oxford Dictionary** and **Oxford American Dictionary** slang is a type of language.

5.3. Grammatical Stylistics (Грамматик стилистика)

5.3.1. Morphological Stylistics

In both languages all parts of speech and their grammatical categories can carry stylistic load (See: Арнольд, 1981, 138 – 159; Шомақсудов А. et al., 1983, 75 – 140; Қиличев Э., 1992, 11 – 83).

E.g. metaphoric variants of the nouns ass (эшак), snake (илон), swine (чўчка), dog (ит), dove (каптар) etc. in English and Uzbek, the meaning **respect** expressed by the plural form **лап** in Uzbek (Дадамлап келдилап), the meaning **more than one sorts** expressed by the plural form **-(e)s** in English (fishes, foods).

5.3.2. Syntactical Stylistics

In both languages among the units of syntax (word combinations, sentences, complicated syntactic units and texts) sentences are the most frequently carry stylistic load. Below are presented some of them:

In English

1. The so called emphatic constructions:

It is Nick who did it.

It is Nick whom I saw yesterday.

It is Nick whom I gave the book to.

It is in London that it happened.

It is yesterday that it happened.

2. The sentences with inversion:

In he ran.

Never did he phone me.

Hardly had I reached the station when the train started (Ganshina).

Scarcely had I opened the door when a gust of wind blew the candle (Ganshina).

No sooner had I reached home than a violent thunderstorm broke out (Ganshina).

There appeared a dog behind me.

Below was a small river.

Were he here he would help us.

Should it rain I won't come.

2. Sentences with emphatic **do**:

He does speak English.

I did say so.

Do come.

In both languages

1. Syntactic synonyms:

Have you got a car? (Have you a car?)

I have no car (I have not a car).

Менда машина бор (Менинг машинам бор).

У келаман деди (У келишини айтди).

2. Sentences with the particles **just, simply, merely, only, even, too** etc. in English, **-ку, ахир, да / дэ** etc. in Uzbek:

They left just before Christmas.

I simply wanted to help you.

I only wanted to make you speak.

He even did not know that.

Айтганимни қилмадинг-ку.

Айтганимни қилмадинг-да.

Нима қилай, ахир?

3. Emotional sentences:

Long live Uzbekistan!

Яшасин Ўзбекистон!

What a clever boy!

Қандай ақлли бола-я!

Damn him!

Балога учрасин!

Барака топинг!

4. Rhetoric questions:

Who can win us?!

Ким бизни енга олади?!

5. Elliptical sentences:

When did you come? – **Yesterday.**

– Қачон келдинг? – **Кеча.**

6. Nominative sentences:

Spring.

Баҳор.

7. Infinitive sentences in English, sentences with a verbal noun in Uzbek:

To go there at night?!

У ерга кечаси бориш?!

8. Attached parts of the sentence:

This is Nick, my brother.

Бу Ник, менинг акам.

9. Inserted sentences:

Mr. Brown (you know him very well) has been retired.

Жаноб Браун, сиз уни яхши биласиз, ишдан кетди.

Mr. Roberts (You know that he has been our sponsor for more than ten years) has passed away.

Жаноб Робертс, биласиз, у ўн йилдан ортиқ бизнинг ҳомийимиз бўлган. вафот этди.

10. The address:

Hey you, come here.

Эй сен, бу ёққа кел.

Oh darling! Come in, come in.

О, жоним! Кир, кир.

Hey you, stop talking.

Эй сен, гаплашишни тўхтат!

Captain, may I ask you a question?

Ўртоқ капитан, сиздан бир савол сўрасам майлими?

Sir, may I ask you a question?

Сэр, сиздан бир савол сўрасам майлими?

11. Repeted units:

I'll come, I'll come.

Бораман, бораман.

No, no!

Йўқ, йўқ!

12. Interjection functioning as a sentence:

Tush, tush, my dear!

Тшш, тшш, жоним!

5.4. Functional Styles (Функционал стиллар)

In the languages compared functional styles are as follows: Belles Letters Style, Publicistic Style, Scientific Style, The Style of Official Documents, The Style of Oral Speech. These functional styles are subsystems of the language the appearance of which was due to the specific conditions of communication in different spheres of human activities.

5.4.1. Belles Letters Style (Бадий стил)

The belles' letters style has a cognitive and an aesthetic functions. In English linguistics this style is acknowledged only by I.R.Galperin. This is what he says about it: «The purpose of the belles lettres' style is not to prove but only to suggest a possible interpretation of the

phenomena of life by forcing the reader to see the viewpoint of the writer. This is the cognitive function of the belles lettres style. From all this it follows, therefore, that the belles lettres style must select a system of language means which will secure the effect sought, which is an aesthetic-cognitive effect... The belles lettres style is individual in essence (Galperin I.R., 1971, 256).

The belles lettres style has its own phonetic, lexical and grammatical peculiarities. In contrast to other functional styles the belles lettres style is used in all spheres of human activities. It follows from this that the belles lettres style is a generic style in which other style may occur.

Imagery (образлилик) is one of the peculiar features of the belles lettres style, therefore all stylistic devices can occur in this style.

5.4.2. Publicistic Style (Публицистик стил)

In English publicistic style became discernible as a separate style in the middle of the 18th century (Galperin I.R., 1971, 296), in Uzbek at the end of the 19th at the beginning of the 20th century (Шомақсудов А. et al., 1983, 26 – 27). In both cases its birth is connected with the appearance of newspapers. The first of any regular series of English newspapers was the **Weekly News** which first appeared on May 23, 1622 (Galperin I.R., 1971, 296). In Uzbek the first newspaper **Туркистон вилояти газети** (The Newspaper of Turkistan Province) appeared in 1883.

The general aim of publicistic style, which makes it stand out as a separate style, is to exert a constant and deep influence on public opinion, to convince the reader or the listener that the interpretation given by the writer or the speaker is the only correct one and to cause him to except the point of view expressed in the speech, essays or article not merely by logical argumentation, but by emotional appeal as well (Galperin I.R., Ibid)

Publicistic style falls into two varieties: 1) newspaper and journal; 2) radio and television. Both of these varieties of publicistic style have their own grammatical and lexical peculiarities (For detailed information about it see: Galperin I.R., 1971, 297 – 304; Шомақсудов А. et al., 1983, 26 – 30).

5.4.3. Scientific Style (Илмий стил)

The aim of scientific style is to prove or to state a hypothesis, theory, conception etc. The main features of this style are as follows:

- 1) the use of terms;
- 2) the absence of personal pronouns;
- 3) the frequent use of passive constructions;
- 4) the frequent use of foot-notes;
- 5) the frequent use of the forms expressing present tense;
- 6) the frequent use of such units as so (демак), as a result (бунинг натижасида / оқибатида), It should be pointed out (Айтиш лозимки), It must be emphasized (Шуни алоҳида қайд қилиш лозимки) etc.

5.4.4. The Style of Official Documents (Расмий ҳужжатлар стили)

The existence of this style in English is acknowledged by I.R.Galperin (1981, 325), as to Uzbek we could not find any information about it. According to I.R.Galperin, this style consists of the following sub-styles:

- 1) the language of business documents,
- 2) the language of legal documents,
- 3) the language of diplomacy,
- 4) the language of military documents

It should be pointed out that there are a lot of books on business letter writing in English one of which is L.Gartsyde's Model Business Letters (Longman Group UK Ltd 1992). The book consists of 4 big units: **Unit 1. Techniques of Business Letter Writing** deals with the general theory of writing business letters, their composition and display. **Unit 2. Routine Business Letters** deals with business letter, and documents involved in everyday business transactions. **Unit 3. Special Business Letters** contains letters on various topics which most businesses will have to send at some time or order: goodwill, circular, salespersonal and travel. Finally, **Unit 4. Classified business letters** devoted to specific business dealings: agencies, international trade, banking, transport and insurance. The most important of these units is Unit 1. Below are presented some of the most frequent expressions used in business letters:

1. Dear Mr ...
Dear Mrs ...
Dear Sir, ...
Dear Sirs, ...
Dear Madam, ...
Dear Sir or Madam, ...
2. We are writing about ...
3. Thank you for your letter of...
4. Unfortunately, we are unable to help you on...
We are sorry we cannot meet your requirements.
5. We are presently out of stock of this item.
6. I am pleased to tell you...
I have pleasure in...
7. We have received your order number...
8. If you require any further information, please let me know.
9. We hope to hear from you soon.
10. A prompt reply would be appreciated.
11. I look forward to our next meeting.
12. If payment is not made within...days,...
13. Please inform us...
Please let us know...
14. Yours faithfully.
15. Yours sincerely.

Here is a sample of a contracted business letter in English:

35 Bingham Terrace
London LV2 2NO
23 April 1991
Clacton Business Properties
112 Morse Avenue
Clacton
Essex
PO21 3MP
Dear Sirs

A business colleague of mine has recommended you as a reputable business property agency and so I am writing to you as I wish to open a shop in your area.

I own four shoe shops in London and would like to dispose of one of them and open another one in Clacton. Have you suitable premises for sale in the main street of Clacton? As I sell several brands of footwear it must be quite a large property.

Do you arrange mortgages? If not, could you advise me of where to apply for one?...

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully

M Singh

(Gartside L., 1992, 350)

In Uzbek there are two works on conducting office work titled **Ўзбек тилида иш юритиш** by Makhmudov N. and other. (Маҳмудов Н. ва бошқ., 1990) and **Официально-деловой стиль современного узбекского литературного языка** by D.A. Babakhanova (Ташкент, 1987). The works are very useful and instructive for the people of our young independent country where the Russian style of official documents was used during Soviet period. In these works one can find information on how to write internal letters and how to word office documents in Uzbek, but the works do not contain information on how to write business letters to foreign firms or organizations. Below is given a sample of service letters from the book **Ўзбек тилида иш юритиш** by Makhmudov N. and other:

«Ўзбеккимёмаш» заводининг директори ўртоқ Т.А.Салимовга

«Ўзбеккимёмаш» заводида 1989 йилнинг иккинчи яримидан бошлаб даволаш барокамераси ишлаб чиқарилаётганлиги матбуот орқали маълум қилинди.

Бу замонавий ускуна бизни жуда қизиқтирди. Шу сабабли Сиздан ушбу барокамеранинг муфассал тавсифи, йўриқнома-си ва тегишли фотосуратларини зудлик билан юборишингизни сўраймиз.

Ҳурмат билан Самарқанд шаҳар

1-клиник касалхонаси бош врачлари имзо А.Мадумаров

(Маҳмудов Н. ва бошқ., 1990, 185)

As English is the international business language we can use the model of business letters presented in the above-mentioned English book (Model Business Letters).

5.4.5. The Style of Oral Speech

(Оғзаки нутқ стили)

The most characteristic feature of this style is that it is mainly manifested as dialogues, the information is highly compressed, it is usually

accompanied by paralinguistic means of communication, the role of intonation and its components (stress, pause, tone, rhythm, timbre) is extremely high. It usually begins with an address. Sentences in this style are more emotional than in literary written speech.

In both languages oral speech style has two subtypes: Literary oral style and ordinary oral style. The former is used in radio, television, drama and in education. In other cases the latter is used.

In literary oral style, in contrast to ordinary oral style jargons, slang, dialectal words, vulgar words are not used.

In both languages oral speech style has its own phonetic, lexical and grammatical peculiarities. Here are some examples of them.

Phonetic peculiarities

In English: an (and), often [ɒn] etc.

In Uzbek: қошув (қошиқ), сўров (сўроқ), бойламоқ (боғламоқ), наълат (лаълнат), чечмоқ (ечмоқ), янгиттан (янгидан) etc.

Lexical peculiarities

In English: frig (refrigerator), mom (mother), kilo (kilogram), Suzy (Suzanna) etc.

In Uzbek: кило (килограмм), Баҳо (Баҳодир), акилламоқ, дарах (дарахт) etc.

Grammatical peculiarities

In English: It's (It is), I'll (I shall), I've (I have), I don't (I do not), I didn't (I did not), I can't (I cannot) etc.

In Uzbek: сўровди (сўраб эди), келувди (келиб эди), боргандим (борган эдим), борармиш (борар эмиш), ичвор (ичиб юбор) etc.

The difference between literary written style and oral literary style in Uzbek is greater than that in English.

5.5. Tropes (Троплар)

Trope is a figurative or metaphorical use of a word or expression. Tropes are metaphor, metonymy, epithet, simile, synecdoche, irony, hyperbole, litotes, personification, oxymoron. These stylistic phenomena exist in all developed languages including English and Uzbek.

Metaphor is a figure of speech in which a word or phrase is applied to an object or action that it does not literally denote in order to imply a resemblance:

He is a **lion** in battle.

The leaves fell **sorrowfully**.

Dear **Nature** is the kindest **Mother** still (Byron).

These misgivings gradually **melted away**.

Халқ **денгиздир**, халқ **тўлқиндир**, халқ **кучдир**... (Чўлпон)

Пўлат отларини ўйнатиб

Экин майдонига юради (Уйғун).

оқ олтин (пахта), **қора олтин** (нефть), **зангори олов** (газ),
пўлат қуш (самолёт)

Metonymy is the substitution of the name of an attribute or adjunct for that of the thing meant:

The hall applauded.

Then they came in. Two of them, a man with a long fair moustaches and a silent dark man... Definitely, **the moustache** and I had nothing in common (Lessing).

The round **game table** was boisterous and happy (Dickens).

the bench (magistrates and justices), **a hand** (a worker) etc.

Навойни ўқинг.

Атиги бир **пиёла** ичдим.

Зал уни қарсақлар билан кутиб олди.

Фузулийни олдим қўлимга, Мажнун бўлиб йиғлаб қичқирди...
(Ҳ Олимжон)

Унинг **пероси** қасос ўти билан ёнарди (А.Н.Толстой).

Epithet is an adjective or phrase expressing a quality or attribute regarded as characteristic of the person or thing mentioned:

Қучоғини очиб **олтин** куз келди.

Азиз асримизнинг **азиз** онлари

Азиз одамлардан сўрайди қадрин.

Фурсат ғаниматдир, **шоҳ** сатрлар-ла

Безамоқ чоғидир умр дафтарин (Ғ.Ғулом).

Мажлисга бутун **қишлоқ** келди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Simile is a figure of speech involving the comparison of one thing with another thing of a different kind, used to make a description more emphatic or vivid:

He is as brave **as a lion**.

Nick is crazy **like a fox**.

She runs **like a deer**.

He's as white **as a sheet**.

You speak **as if (as though)** you were **my brother**.

Тўғри сўз **қиличдан** ўткир (Мақол).

Мени **шерсиз** дединг, ёвлар **куёндир**,
Куёнларнинг иши сенга аёндир (Уйғун, И.Султон).

Бу тасодифий йиғилиш **худди колхоз мажлисига** ўхшаб кетди
(Б.Кербобоев).

тоғдек, ойдек, гулдай, болаларча, мардона, шоирона, одамси-
мон, куш каби etc.

The markers of simile are **as, like, as if, as though** etc. in English,
-дай / -дек, -симон, -га, -асига, -она, -ларча, тенг, ўхшаш, каби,
сингари, қадар, гўё, гўёки, ўзи, айнан, сифат (ҳайвонсифат)
etc. in Uzbek.

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a part is made to rep-
resent the whole or vice versa:

England lost by six wickets (meaning ' the English cricket team').

Moscow is calling.

Закаспий fronti учун сизда қанча куч бор?

Темур: Менда беш юз олтмиш **найза** (Яшин)

Ўйинни **Пахтакор** ютди (The football team **Ракhtakor** is me-
ant.)

Сотувчи, харидор билан хушмуомала бўл.

Irony is the expression of one's meaning by using language that
normally signifies the opposite, typically for humorous or emphatic ef-
fect:

It must be **delightful** to find in a foreign country without penny in
one's pocket (Galperin).

I like the taxes, when they are not too many (Byron).

Қўрқма! (Навоий узукни олиб томоша қилади) **Қимматбахо узук.**

Катта хизматлар эвазига мукофот қилиб берса арзийдиган
узук Ма! (Уйғун, И.Султон)

У сувни ҳам тагига олдириб юборади.

Hyperbole is exaggerated statements or claims not meant to be
taken literally:

A thousand pardons.

I'd give the world to see him.

The earth was made for Dombey and Son **to trade in** and the sun
and the moon were made **to give them light**... (Dickens)

Минг бор уэр.

Ҳосилнинг бир граммини ҳам қолдирмай териб оламиз.

Litotes is ironical understatement in which an affirmative is ex-
pressed by the negative of its contrary:

You won't be sorry (you'll be glad).

It's **not a bad thing** (It's a **good thing**).

He **troubled him not a little** (He **didn't trouble** him).

Машинани олганингизга ачинмайсиз (Машинани олганингизга хурсанд бўласиз).

Ишлар ёмон эмас (Ишлар яхши).

Personification is the attribution of human characteristics to things, non-human living beings (animals, birds, insects etc.) and to abstract ideas etc., as for literary or artistic effect:

Time cures all things.

Money talks.

Life and **death** struggle.

Қуёш кулиб боқди.

Хушбўй сочин ювадир **райҳон**,

Бошин қўйиб тупроқ юзига.

Кўзларини маҳкам юмволиб,

Чўмилади шохида **гунча** (Т.Содиқова).

Гуллар туннинг қучоғида мудрайди (Уйғун).

Oxymoron is a figure of speech in which contradictory terms appear in conjunction:

low skyscraper, sweet sorrow, a deafening silence, pleasantly ugly face, horribly beautiful, awfully nice, terribly sorry etc.

ўлғудай яхши кўрмоқ, жинничам, аҳмоқчам, отинг ўчмагур, қуриб кетмагур, тирик мурда etc.

Symbol is something that represents or stands for something else, usually by convention or association, esp. a material object used to represent something abstract :

the **lotus** is the symbol of purity in English.

The **dove** is the symbol of peace in both languages.

The **fox** is the symbol of cunning in both languages.

The **humo** is the symbol of prosperity in Uzbek.

Periphrasis is renaming of an object by a phrase that brings out some particular features of the object:

a gentleman of the long robe (a lawyer)

the fair sex (women)

my better half (my wife)

ғазал мулкининг султони (Алишер Навоий)

Соҳибқирон бобокалон (Амир Темур)

According to I.R.Galperin (1971, 170), euphemism is a variety of periphrasis.

To sum up what we said about the tropes of English and Uzbek

we should like to note that, although there are all tropes in both languages, the words on which they based differ greatly depending on the two cultures (English and Uzbek), but this needs special investigations.

TOPICS AND QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSIONS AT PRACTICAL LESSONS

Chapter 1. Introduction: Historical Comparative Linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics as Branches of Comparative Linguistics

1.1. Try to explain that comparing is a universal operation. Tell the class about the internal and external comparison of languages.

1.2. What does Comparative Linguistics study, and name its branches?

1.3. What are the tasks of Historical Comparative Linguistics and who are its founders?

1.4. What are the tasks of Typology and who are its founders?

1.5. What are the tasks of Contrastive Linguistics and who are its founders?

1.6. Tell the class about the works by Alisher Navoi and Makhmud Kashgari on comparing languages.

1.7. Tell the class about the contribution of Uzbekistani linguists to the development of the theoretical foundations of Contrastive Linguistics .

Chapter 2. Contrastive Phonology

2.1. How many phonemes are there in English and Uzbek? And what are the differences and similarities between English and Uzbek vowels?

1.2. What are the differences and similarities between English and Uzbek consonants?

2.3. What are the main differences and similarities between English and Uzbek stress?

Chapter 3. Contrastive Lexicology

3.1. What kind of lexical groups indicate the systemacy of vocabulary?

3.2. What is semantic field (семантик майдон)?

3.3. What is topical group (тематик гуруҳ)?

- 3.4. What is synonymic set (синонимик қатор) and antonymic pair (антонимик жұфтлик)?
- 3.6. What are the similarities and differences between equivalent words in the languages compared?
- 3.7. What is affixation?
- 3.8. What is wordcomposition?
- 3.9. What is conversion?
- 3.10. What is abbreviation?
- 3.11. What are the main similarities and differences between phraselogical units of English and Uzbek?

Chapter 4. Contrastive Grammar (Morphology)

- 4.1. Name the Parts of Speech in English and Uzbek .
- 4.2. What are the main similarities and differences between grammatical category of number of the noun in English and Uzbek?
- 4.3. What are the main similarities and differences between grammatical category of case of the noun in English and Uzbek?
- 4.4. What are Singularia and Pluralia Tantum nouns?
- 4.5. What are the problems with the article?
- 4.6. Name the types of pronouns.

Discuss the following topics:

- 4.7. The Category of Piece of Uzbek Numerals
- 4.8. The Category of Approximation of Uzbek Numerals
- 4.9. What do the Adverb and Adjective modify?
- 4.10. Terminative and Non-terminative Verbs
- 4.11. Transitive, Intransitive, Mixed Verbs
- 4.12. Notional and Structural Verbs
- 4.13. Types of Verbs according to Their Valence
- 4.14. The Category of Tense
- 4.15. The Category of Aspect
- 4.16. The Category of Taxis
- 4.17. The Indicative Mood
- 4.18. The Unreal Mood
- 4.19. The Suppositional Mood
- 4.20. The Conditional Mood
- 4.21. The Dubitative Mood
- 4.22. The Active Voice
- 4.23. The Passive Voice

- 4.24. The Reflexive Voice of the Uzbek Verb
- 4.25. The Category of Cooperation of the Uzbek Verb
- 4.26. The Category of Causation of the Uzbek Verb
- 4.27. The Infinitive
- 4.28. The Gerund in English
- 4.29. The Participle
- 4.30. The Adverbial Participle in Uzbek
- 4.31. The Preposition / The Postposition
- 4.32. The Conjunction
- 4.33. The Modal words in English
- 4.34. The Particle
- 4.35. The Interjection

Syntax

The Simple Sentence

Discuss the following topics:

- 4.36. The Sentence and Its Main Features
- 4.37. Syntactic Bonds and Syntactic Relations
- 4.38. The Syntactic Layers of the Sentence
- 4.39. The Syntactic Structure
- 4.40. The Semantic Structure of the Sentence
- 4.41. The Communicative Structure of the Sentence
- 4.42. Types of Sentences according to the Aim of Communication
- 4.43. One-member and Two-member Sentences
- 4.44. The Address
- 4.45. Parenthesis and Inserted Sentences
- 4.46. The Compound Sentence
- 4.47. The Complex Sentence
- 4.48. The Types of Complex Sentences
- 4.49. The Types of Adverbial Clauses
- 4.50. Syntactic constructions containing direct speech
- 4.51. Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech
- 4.52. Indirect Statements
- 4.53. Indirect Questions
- 4.54. Indirect Inducements
- 4.55. Indirect Exclamations
- 4.56. Speech Etiquets in Indirect Speech

Chapter 5. Contrastive Stylistics

Discuss the following topics:

5.1. Connotation

5.2. Phonetic, lexical, grammatical stylistics

5.3. Stylistic classification of the English and Uzbek vocabulary (archaic words, barbarisms, dialectal words, historisms, jargonisms, neologisms, slang, professionalisms, terms, vulgar words, taboo)

5.4. Functional Styles (belles lettres style, publicistic style, scientific style, the style of official documents and the style of oral speech)

5.5. Types of oral speeches (colloquial familiar, colloquial literary and colloquial low speeches)

5.6. Tropes (metaphor, metonymy, epitet, euphemism, hyperbole, litote, irony, synecdoche, simile, oxemoron, periphrasis, personification, symbol).

Glossary of General terms

Cognate languages – Қариндош тиллар.

Cognitive Linguistics – Когнитив лингвистика. Тармоқ билим ва унинг турлари, билимнинг тилда вербализацияси (ифодаланиши), инсоннинг билим олишида тилнинг тутган ўрни, оламнинг лисоний тасвири билан шуғулланади.

Contrastive linguistics – Чоғиштира лингвистика. Назарий ва лингводидактик (амалий) вазифаларни бажаради. Назарий вазифалари: 1) тиллараро фарқлар ва ўхшашликлар; 2) имконият даражасида шу фарқ ва ўхшашликларнинг сабабини аниқлаш; 3) икки тил тизимини янада чуқурроқ ўрганиш; 4) бир тилни ўрганиш жараёнида тилшунос назаридан тушиб қолган тил белгиларини ўрганиш; 5) тиллараро муқобилларни ва лакуналарни аниқлаш; 6) агар қиёсланаётган тиллар доимо контактда бўлса, уларнинг бир-бирига таъсирини ўрганиш. Лингводидактик вазифаларни: 1) аниқланган тиллараро ўхшашлик ва фарқларни методик жиҳатдан аҳамиятли-аҳамиятсизлигини аниқлаш, яъни тиллараро интерференцияларни ва фацилитацияларни аниқлаш, 2) имкон бўлса, дарс жараёнида қачон қиёслашдан фойдаланиш мумкин эканлигини кўрсатиш.

Comparative linguistics – Қиёсий тилшунослик. Тилшуносликнинг бир бўлими бўлиб, тилларни қиёслаш билан шуғулланади.

У учта қисмдан, яъни тарихий қиёсий тилшунослик, типология ва чоғиштирма лингвистикадан иборат.

Concept – Концепт. Кишининг бирор предмет ёки ҳодиса ҳақидаги барча билимлари йиғиндиси, у ҳақидаги образлари ва унга бўлган салбий, ижобий, нейтрал муносабати.

Cross-cultural communication – Маданиятлараро мулоқот. Бунинг тагида бирор миллат вакили бошқа миллат вакили билан мулоқотда бўлганида, у ўша миллатнинг тилини билишдан ташқари унинг маданиятини ҳам билса, мулоқот муваффақитли чиқади деган фикр ётади.

Dominant – Доминанта. Дунёдаги кўпчилик тилларда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

External comparison – Ташқи қиёс. Камида икки тил ва уларнинг бирликлари қиёсланади.

Facilitation – Фацилитация. Она тилининг чет тилини ўрғанишда ёрдам бериши.

Frequent unit – Фреквенталия. Дунёдаги бир қанча тилларда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

Geneological classification of languages – Тилларнинг келиб чиқиши (қариндошлиги) бўйича классификация.

Historical comparative linguistics – Тарихий қиёсий тилшунослик. Вазифаси – тилларнинг қариндошлигини, қариндошлик даражасини аниқлаш, бобо тил ва бобо формаларни тиклаш, бобо тилдан ҳосил бўлган қариндош тилларнинг ривожланиш жараёнидаги ўхшашлик ва фарқлар, дунё тилларининг генеологик классификациясини тузиш.

Interference – Интерференция. Она тилининг чет тилини ўрғанишда халақит бериши. Интерференция натижасида хатога йўл қўйилади ёки сўзловчи она тилисидан иккинчи тилга ўтолмай, мулоқот узилиб қолади.

Internal comparison – Бир тил ичидаги бирликларни қиёслаш.

Linguocultureme – Лингвокультурема. Маданиятнинг бир бўлагини ифодаловчи лисон ёки нутқ бирлиги.

Linguoculturology – Лингвомаданиятшунослик. Тил ва маданият ўртасидаги муносабатни, тилда маданиятнинг ифодаланишини ўрганувчи тилшуносликнинг бир бўлими.

Lacuna – Лакуна (бўшлик). Бир тилда мавжуд, бошқа тилда йўқ бўлган тил бирлиги. Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги **маҳалла** сўзи ва тушунчаси инглиз тили учун лакуна.

Notion – Тушунча. Бирор предмет ёки ҳодисанинг бошқа пред-

мет ёки ҳодисадан ажратиб берувчи бир нечта энг асосий белгилари онгда акс этиши. У тилда, одатда, сўзнинг денотатив маъносида ифодаланadi. Синонимик қаторда (юз, башара, чехра, турк ва бошқ.) битта тушунча, ammo бир нечта маънолар бўлади.

Paralinguistics – Паралингвистика. Мулоқотда иштилладиган қўшимча ахборот ифодаловчи имо-ишора, мимика ва овоз тембрини ўрганувчи семиотика фанининг бир бўлими.

Parent language – Бобо тил. Шундай тилки, ундан бир қанча тиллар пайдо бўлган.

Parent form – Бобо форма (шакл). Бобо тилдаги форма бўлиб, унинг қариндош тилларда вариантлари бор.

Typology – Типология. Тилларни классификация қилиш, тил универсалиялари, доминанталари, фреквенталиялари ва уникалияларини қидириш билан шуғилланади.

Unique – Уникалия. Биргина тилда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

Universal – Универсалия. Дунёдаги барча тилларда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

Phonetic terms

Accommodation – Аккомодация. Турли товушлар артикуляциясининг нутқда ўзаро мослашуви.

Acoustic feature – Акустик белги. Эшитиш мумкин бўлган нутқ бирикларининг белгиси.

Affricate – Африкат. Биринчи элементи портловчи ва иккинчи элементи сирғалувчи товушлардан иборат мураккаб товушлар. Масалан:

ч (тш), ж (дж), ц (тс).

Allophone – Аллофон. Фонеманинг асосий варианты.

Alveolar sounds – Танглай ундошлари. Тилни қаттиқ танглайга босиш орқали ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар. Масалан, англиз тилидаги (t, d, n, l) каби товушлар.

Assimilation – Ассимиляция. Ёндош (ундош) товушлар артикуляцион фазаларининг ўзаро таъсири натижасида уларда бирининг сифат жиҳатдан иккинчисига яқинлашуви.

Aproscope – Апокопа. Фонетик жараёнлар натижасида сўз охиридаги товушнинг тушиб қолиши. Масалан, ўзбек тилида: дарахт > дарах, гўшт > гўш.

Back dental consonants – Тиш орқа ундошлари. Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги т ва д ундош товушлари.

Bilabial – Лаб-лаб ундошлар. Юқори ва пастки лабларнинг жипслашуви натижасида ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар. Масалан, **м** ва **б**.

Combinatory changes – Комбинатор ўзгаришлар (аккомодация, ассимиляция, диссимиляция, диереза, эпентезалар).

Constrictive consonants – Тўла тўсиққа учрамай ҳосил бўлувчи сирғалувчи ундошлар. Масалан, **с, з, ш, ж, х, ҳ, г**.

Dental consonants – Тиш ундошлари. Тил учи пастки тишларга тегизилиши натижасида ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар. Масалан, **т, д, с, з**.

Diphthong – Дифтонг. Бир бўгин сифатида ягона артикуляция билан талаффуз қилинадиган икки элементли унли товуш бирикмаси.

Dissimilation – Диссимиляция. Бир типдаги икки товушдан бирининг артикуляциси ўзгариши натижасида иккинчисининг мослашуви.

Distinctive features of the phoneme – Фонеманинг фарқловчи белгилари. Бир фонемани иккинчисидан фарқлашга хизмат қилувчи артикуляцион ва акустик хусусиятлари.

Emphatic stress – Эмфатик ургу (Логик ургу). Гапнинг ремасини (гаптаги янги ахборотни) ифодаловчи фонетик восита.

Fricative consonants – Сирғалувчи ундош товуш. Ҳаво оқимининг тўсиқдан сирғалиб ўтиши натижасида ҳосил бўлувчи товушлар. Масалан, **с, з, х, ш, ғ**.

Front vowels – Тилолди унлилари. Талаффузда тил олдинга ҳаракат этувчи товушлар. Масалан, **и, е, а**.

Glottal sounds – **Бўғиз товуши**. Ҳаво оқими ва товуш пайчаларининг кучли тўсиқ билан ҳаракати натижасида боғизда ҳосил бўлувчи товушлар. Масалан, **қ, ғ, х, ҳ**.

Haplology – Гаплогия. Икки бир хил бўгинлардан бирининг тушириб қолдириши.

Partial assimilation – Тўлиқ бўлмаган ассимиляция. Товушларнинг ўзаро таъсири натижасида уларнинг баъзи белгилари мослашуви.

Interdental consonants – Тишлараро ундошлар – тил учи ва тишлар оралиғидан ҳаво оқими сирғалиб ўтувчи ундошлар. Масалан, инглиз тилидаги **ð, θ** ундошлари.

Labial consonants – Лаб ундошлари. Талаффузида лаблар иштирок этувчи лаб-лаб ва лаб-тиш ундошлари. Масалан, **б, ф, в, м** каби.

Labio-dental consonants – Лаб-тиш ундошлари. Талаффузида юқори олд тишлар ва пастки лаб иштирок этувчи ундошлар. Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги **ф, в**, инглиз тилидаги **f, v** ундошлари.

Logical stress – Логик урғу.

Melody – Мелодика. Талаффузда овознинг пасайиши ва кўтарилиши.

Monophthong – Монофтонг. Артикуляцион-акустик жиҳатдан муайян талаффузи ва тембрига эга бўлган товуш.

Nasal consonants – Бурун ундошлари. Талаффузида ҳаво оқими бурундан ўтувчи товишлар. Масалан, м, н, нг.

Palatalization – Палатализация. Ундошларнинг юмшатиб талаффуз қилиниши. Масалан, *plan*

Palatal consonants – **Танглай** ундошлари. Тил қаттиқ танглайга кўтарилиши билан талаффуз қилинувчи товушлар. Масалан, *й*.

Pause – Пауза. Нутқни маъно гуруҳларига бўлиб айтиш.

Pharyngeal consonants – Бўғиз ундошлари. Ҳаво оқимининг бўғизда ҳосил бўлиши билан талаффуз этилувчи ундошлар. Масалан, *ҳ*.

Phonetics – Фонетика. Тилнинг товуш жиҳатини ўрганувчи фан.

Phonology – Фонология. Фонетиканинг тилдаги товуш жиҳатининг функционал томонларини ўрганувчи бўлими.

Plosive consonants – Портловчи ундошлар. Бунда ҳаво оқими қаттиқ тўсиққа учрайди ва бу тўсиқ зарб билан енгиб ўтилади.

Proclitics – Проклитика. Урғусиз сўзни урғули бўғиндан олдин қўшиб талаффуз қилиш.

Progressive assimilation – Прогрессив ассимиляция. Олдинги товуш талаффузининг кейинги товушга таъсири. Масалан, қишлоқга > қишлоққа.

Reduction – Редукция. Урғусиз элементларнинг кучсизланишуви ва талаффузининг ўзгариши. Масалан, *gentleman*.

Syncope – Сўз ўртасида бир ёки бир қанча товушларнинг тушиб қолиши.

Rhythm – Ритм. Нутқда урғули ва урғусиз ҳамда чўзиқ ва қисқа бўғинларнинг алмашуви.

Rounded vowels – Талаффузида лаблар думалоқ шаклда бўлувчи унлилар.

Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги *у, ў* унлилари.

Sonants – Сонор товушлар. Талаффузида шовқиндан тон кучли бўлган товушлар. Масалан, *р, м, н*.

Syllable – Бўғин. Бир ёки бир неча товушларнинг бирикувидан ҳосил бўлган бир йўла талаффуз этилувчи нутқ бўлаги.

Tempo of speech – Нутқ темпи. Нутқни секин, меъёрий, тез амалга ошириш.

Timbre – Овознинг сифати. У бевосита нейтрал ва эмоционал бўлади.

Transcription – Транскрипция. Оғзаки нутқни махсус белгилар орқали ёзиб олиш усули.

Unrounded vowels – Талаффузида лаблар иштирок этмайдиган унлилар. Масалан, и, е, а.

Utterance stress – Гап урғуси. Гапда мустақил сўзларга тушувчи урғу: 'Bob is in 'London.

Uvular consonants – Увуляр ундошлар. Кичик тил ёрдамида ҳосил бўлувчи товишлар.

Velarization – Веларизация. Тил орқа қисмининг юмшоқ танглайга кўтарилиши орқали қаттиқлашув ҳодисаси.

Velar consonants – Юмшоқ танглайда ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар.

Voiced consonants – Жарангли ундошлар.

Voiceless consonants – Жарангсиз ундошлар.

Word stress – Сўз урғуси. Сўз ичида бирор бўғинга урғу бериш.

Lexical terms

Abbreviation – Аббревиатура. Қисқартма сўзлар: ЎЗМУ (Ўзбекистон Миллий университети), N.-Y. (New York)

Affix – Аффикс. Қўшимча.

Affixiation – Аффиксация. Аффикслар ёдамида сўз ясаш.

Allomorph – Алломорф. Морфема варианты.

Antonyms – Антонимлар. Маъноси қарама-қарши бўлган бирликлар:

оқ – қора.

Loan words – Ўзлашма сўзлар. Бошқа тилдан кирган, аммо тўлиқ ўзлаштирилган сўзлар.

Componential analysis – Тил бирликлари маъноларини янада кичик маъночаларга (семаларга) бўлиб ўрганиш.

Conversion – Конверсия. Бир сўзни грамматик воситалар орқали бошқа сўзга айлантириш. Масалан, roof (сифат) > the roof (от).

Derivative – Ясама. Ўзак ёки негизга сўз ясовчи морфемани қўшиб ясалган сўз.

Doublets – Дублетлар. Бирор чет тилидан турли даврларда кириб келган, шакли ва маънолари ўхшаш сўзлар. Масалан, инглиз тилидаги **hotel**, **hostel** ва **hospital** сўзлари.

Functional affixes – Сўз ўзгартувчи аффикслар. Грамматик морфемалар.

Homograph – Омограф. Ёзилиши бир хил, ammo ўзлари ва маънолари ҳар хил бўлган тил бирликлари: олма (apple), олма (Don't take).

Homonyms – Омонимлар. Шакли бир, ammo маънолари ҳар хил бўлган тил бирликлари.

Lexico-semantic variants of the word – Сўзнинг лексик-семантик вариантлари. Сўз (лексема) бир нечта маънога эга бўлиши мумкин. Шу маъноларнинг ҳар бири ўша сўзнинг лексик-семантик вариантлари ҳисобланади.

Lexicography – Лексикография. Лексикологиянинг луғатлар тузиш назарияси ва амалиёти билан шуғилланувчи бўлими.

Lexicology – Лексикология. Тилшуносликнинг луғат таркибини ўрганувчи бўлими.

Meaning, denotative – Денотатив маъно. Предмет ёки воқеани мавҳум равишда акс эттирувчи сўз маъноси. У, одатда, тушунчага тўғри келади.

Meaning, figurative – Мажозий маъно. Кўчма маъно.

Morpheme – Тилдаги энг кичик маънодор бирлик.

Non productive affixes – Маҳсулдор бўлмаган аффикс. Унинг ёрдамида ҳозирги тилда янги бирликлар, формалар ҳосил бўлмайди. Масалан, ҳозирги инглиз тилида **-en** аффикси ёрдамида отларнинг кўплик формаси ясалмайди.

Phraseology – Фразеология. Фразеологик бирликларни ўрганувчи лексикологиянинг бўлими.

Polysemy – Полисемия. Кўпмаънолик.

Prefix – Префикс. Ўзак ёки негиз олдида қўйилувчи морфема.

Productive affixes – Маҳсулдор аффикслар.

Prop words – Таянч сўзлар. Бу ҳодиса инглиз тилига хос бўлиб, аниқланмиш кетидан келган отни яна қайтармаслик мақсадида **one** сўзи ишлатилади (He is a teacher, and a good **one**). Ёки маълум контекста феълни қайтармаслик учун **do** феъли ишлатилади (He speaks English better than you **do**).

Referent – Референт. Тил бирлиги акс эттирган аниқ ва конкрет нарсаси.

Stem – Ўзак.

Seme – Сема. Маънонинг ичидаги янада кичик бўлган маъночалар. Улар предмет ёки ҳодисанинг бирор белгисини маънода акс эттиради.

Substantivation – Отлашув. Турли хил сўз туркумларининг тўла ёки қисман отлашуви.

Suffixes – Суффикслар. Ўзак ёки негиздан кейин қўшиладиган морфемалар.

Suppletion – Супплетивизм. Бир сўзнинг формасини бошқа ўзак ёки негиз ёрдамида ҳосил қилиш. Масалан, инглиз тилида I олмоши бош (умумий)келишиқда, тушум (объект) келишигида эса у **me** бўлади.

Synonyms – Синонимлар. Маъноси бир хил ёки жуда яқин бўлган, бир тушунчани ифодаловчи тил бирликлари.

Phraseological unit – Фразеологик бирлик. Семантик жиҳатдан монолит бўлган, аммо таркиби мустақкам, қатъий гапда сўзга эквивалент бўлган сўз бирикмаси. Масалан, **қандини урмоқ, кўзи учмоқ**.

Grammatical terms

Ablative case – Чиқиш келишиги.

Accusative case – Тушум келишиги.

Antroponyms – Антропонимлар. Киши номлари.

Category of taxis – Таксис категорияси. Бирдан ортиқ ҳаракат ёки воқеа содир бўлганида, уларнинг бир-бирларига нисбатан замондаги тартибини, яъни олдин, бир вақтда ва кейин содир бўлишини ифодаловчи грамматик воситалар системаси. Масалан, инглиз тилида Past Perfect, Past Continuous Perfect ва Future Perfect формалари олдин содир бўлишликни, Future-in-the-Past формалари эса кейин содир бўлишликни англатади.

Category of possession – Эгалик категорияси. Масалан, **китобим, китобинг, китоби** ва ҳоказолар.

Dative case – Жўналиш келишиги.

Genitive case – Қаратқич келишиги.

Grammatical category – Грамматик категория. Таркибида энг камида иккита мазмунан бир-бирини инкор қилувчи, аммо умумий маънога эга бўлган, бир сўз туркуми таркибига кирувчи белгилар системаси.

Grammatical meaning – Сўзларнинг лексик маъносига қўшилиб келувчи мавҳум, умумлашган, ўз ифода планига эга бўлган маъно. Масалан, **китоблар, машиналар, бўрилар, кушлар** ва ҳоказо.

Hydronyms – Гидронимлар. Дарё, канал, денгиз, кўл, океан, кўрфаз номлари.

Locative case – Ўрин-пайт келишиги.

Nominative (common) case – Бош келишик.

Notional parts of speech – Мустақил сўз туркумлари.

Pluralia tantum nouns – Фақат кўплик формада келувчи отлар.

Масалан, **tongs, trousers**.

Possessive case – Қаратқич келишиги.

Category of number – Сон категорияси.

Category of case – Келишик категорияси.

Category of possession – Эгалик категорияси. Ўзбек тилида мавжуд: **опам, опанг, опаси, опамиз, опангиз, опалари**.

Article – Артикль.

Qualitative adjectives – Аслий сифатлар. Масалан, **hot tea**.

Relative adjectives – Нисбий сифатлар. Масалан, **wooden house**.

Category of degrees of comparison – Даража категорияси: **катта – каттароқ – энг катта**.

Pronouns – Олмошлар.

Personal pronouns – Кишилик олмошлари.

Possessive pronouns – Эгалик олмошлари.

Reflexive pronouns – Ўзлик олмошлари.

Demonstrative pronouns – Кўрсатиш олмошлари.

Interrogative pronouns – Сўроқ олмошлари.

Conjunctive pronouns – Боғловчи олмошлар.

Relative pronouns – Нисбий олмошлар.

Reciprocal pronouns – Биргалик олмошлари.

Indefinite Pronouns – Ноаниқлик олмошлари.

Negative Pronouns – Инкор олмошлари.

Defining Pronouns – Белгилаш олмошлари.

Quantitative Pronouns – Миқдор олмошлари.

Numeral – Сон.

Category of piece – Доналик категорияси: **уч – учта, олти – олтига, ўн – ўнта**.

Category of approximation – Тахминийлик категорияси: **ўн – ўнтача, минг – минггача**.

Adverb – Равиш.

Verb – Феъл.

Standard verbs – Стандарт (тўғри) феъллар.

Non-standard verbs – Ностандарт(нотўғри) феъллар.

Terminative verbs – Терминатив (чегараланган) феъллар.

Non-terminative verbs – Нотерминатив (чегараланмаган) феъллар.

Mixed verbs – Қоришиқ феъллар. Бундай феъллар контекстга қараб ҳам ўтимли, ҳам ўтимсиз бўлиши мумкин: We **sell** cars – Cars **sell** well.

Notional verbs – Мустақил феъллар.

Structural verbs – Структурал (ёрдамчи) феъллар.

Valences of verbs – Феъл валентлиги. Феълларнинг маълум гап бўлақларига (асосан, эга, бевосита ва бавосита тўлдирувчиларга) жой очиб бериш қобилияти. Масалан, **ухламоқ** феъли фақат эгага жой очади.

Category of aspect – Тарз категорияси: **ишлайман** – **ишляпман**.

Category of mood – Майл категорияси.

Indicative mood – Аниқлик майли.

Imperative mood – Буйруқ майли.

Unreal mood – Нореаллик майли: If only I **were** young!

Suppositional mood – Мумкинлилик майли: He suggested that I (**should**) help Bob.

Conditional mood – Шарт майли: Вақтим **бўлса**, келаман.

Dubitative mood – Гумон майли: келар, келгандир, келаётгандир.

Category of negation – Инкор категорияси.

Category of voice – Нисбат категорияси.

Active voice – Активлик (фаоллик) нисбати: Тарадим.

Passive voice – Мажхуллик (пассив) нисбати: Таралди.

Reflexive voice – Ўзлик нисбати: Таранди.

Category of cooperation – Биргалик категорияси. Нисбат категорияси таркибига кирмайдиган алоҳида мустақил грамматик категория. Мисоллар: **қуришди**, **кетишди**, **пиширишди**.

Category of causation – Каузатив категория. У нисбат категорияси таркибига кирмайдиган алоҳида мустақил грамматик категория. Мисоллар: **бўяттирмоқ**, **бақиртирмоқ**, **юргизмоқ**.

Non-predicative verbs – Феълнинг нопредикатив формалари (Infinitive, Gerund, Participle, Adverbial Participle).

Infinitive – Инфинитив: to read, ўқимоқ.

Gerund – Герундий: reading.

Participle – Сифатдош: broken, синган, dancing, рақсга тушаётган.

Adverbial Participle – Равишдош: келиб, келаётиб.

Preposition / postposition – Кўмакчи. Улар инглиз тилида оддан олдин (**for** Ann), ўзбек тилида оддан кейин (Анна **учун**) келади.

Conjunction – Боғловчи.

Modal words – Модал сўзлар.

Particle – Юклама.

Interjections – Ундовлар: oh, ouch.

Onomatopoeia – Тақлидий сўзлар: тақ-тақ, ялт, живир-живир.

Syntax

Simple sentence – Содда гап.

Syntactic bonds – Синтактик алоқалар. Улар тобелик ва тенгликка асосланган бўлиб, тобе ва тенг алоқара (Tom and Bob) бўлинади. Тобе алоқа бир томонлама (hot tea) ва икки томонлама (The tea is hot) бўлади. Эга ва кесим ўртасидаги алоқа икки томонлама тобе алоқа ҳисобланади.

Syntactic relations – Синтактик муносабатлар. Улар мавҳум синтактик маънолар бўлиб (агентив, атрибутив, объектив ва бошқа муносабатлар), уларнинг сони қирққа яқин.

Syntactic layers of the sentence – Гапнинг синтактик қатламлари (синтактик структура, семантик структура, коммуникатив структура).

Syntactic structure – Синтактик структура. У гап бўлакларидан ташкил топади.

Subject – Эга.

Predicate – Кесим.

Object – Тўлдирувчи.

Attribute – Аниқловчи.

Adverbial modifier – Ҳол.

Semantic structure of the sentence – Гапнинг семантик структураси. У семантик ролларнинг (агенс, патиенс, бенифактив, асбоб, натижа ва ҳоказолар) бирикмасидан ташкил топади.

Communicative structure of the sentence – Гапнинг коммуникатив структураси. У тема (эски ахборот) ва рема (янги ахборот) ёки фақат ремадан иборат бўлади.

Declarative sentences – Дарак гаплар.

Interrogative sentences – Сўроқ гаплар.

Imperative sentences – Буйруқ гаплар.

Emotional sentences – Эмоционал гаплар.

One-member sentences – Бир таркибли гаплар. Бундай гапларда битта гап бўлаги бўлиши мумкин ёки умуман гап бўлаги бўлмайди: Кеча театрга борилди. Ҳа. Йўқ. Салом!

Two-member sentences – Икки таркибли гаплар. Бундай гапларда эга ва кесим бўлади: He is a very good man. У жуда яхши одам.

Uncomplicated simple sentences – Мураккаблашмаган содда гаплар. Бундай содда гапларда фақат битта тўлиқ предикация бўлади:

Мен кела олмадим

Complicated simple sentences – Мураккаблашган содда гаплар. Бундай содда гапларда битта тўлиқ предикация ва битта ёки бирдан ортиқ ярим предикация бўлади: Mother being ill, I couldn't come. Онам касал бўлиб, кела олмадим.

Address – Ундалма: **Олим**, бери кел.

Parenthesis – Кириш сўзлар ва иборалар: **Аттанг**, у келмас экан. **Тўғрисини айтсам**, мен...

Inserted sentences – Киритма гаплар: **Олим**, сен уни биласан, уйланыпти.

Compound sentences – Боғланган қўшма гаплар. Бундай гапларнинг қисмлари тенглик асосида боғланади.

Complex sentences – Эргашган қўшма гаплар. Бундай гапларнинг қисмлари ҳокимлик-тобелик асосида боғланади.

Complex Sentences with a subject clause – Эга эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Complex Sentences with a predicate clause – Кесим эргаш гапли қўшмагаплар.

Complex Sentences with an object clause – Тўлдирувчи эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Complex Sentences with an attributive clause – Аниқловчи эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Complex Sentences with an adverbial clause – Ҳол эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Syntactic constructions containing direct speech – Кўчирма гапли синтактик қурилмалар.

Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech – Ўзлаштирама гапли синтактик қурилмалар.

Indirect statements – Ўзлаштирилган дарак гаплар.

Indirect questions – Ўзлаштирилган сўроқ гаплар.

Indirect inducements – Ўзлаштирилган буйруқ гаплар.

Indirect exclamations – Ўзлаштирилган эмоционал гаплар.

Stylistic terms

Phonetic stylistics – Фонетик стилистика.

Lexical Stylistics – Лексик стилистика.

Grammatical Stylistics – Грамматик стилистика.

Morphological Stylistics – Морфологик стилистика.

Syntactical Stylistics – Синтактик стилистика.

Functional Styles – Функционал стиллар.

Belles Lettres Style – Бадиий стил.

Publicistic Style – Публицистик стил.

Scientific Style – Илмий стил.

The Style of Official Documents – Расмий документлар стили.

Иш юритиш стили.

The Style of Oral Speech – Оғзаки нутқ стили.

Tropes – Троплар. Бир нарсанинг номини, белгисини бошқасига кўчириш ёки нутқда сўз ва ибораларни кўчма маънода ишлатиш.

Alliteration – Аллитерация. Ўхшаш товушларнинг тартибли қайтарилиши.

Archaic words – Архаик (эскирган) сўзлар.

Barbarisms – Варваризмлар. Тилда учрайдиган, аммо ўзлаштирилмаган чет тили сўзлари: короче, братан, окей.

Colloquial, familiar – Жонли-оғзаки нутқ.

Colloquial, literary – Адабий оғзаки нутқ.

Colloquial, low – Паст савиядаги оғзаки нутқ.

Connotation – Коннотация. Сўзнинг асосий маъноси бўлмиш денотатив маъно устига тушувчи экспрессив-эмоционал баҳолаш маънолари.

Dialectal words– Диалект сўзлар.

Ellipsis – Эллипсис. Гапдаги бирор элементни тушириб қолдириш. Уни контекstdан қайта тиклаш мумкин.

Epitete – Эпитет (сифатлаш): оқ олтин (пахта), олтин куз.

Euphemism – Ефимизм. Бирор қўпол, уят сўз ўрнига ишлатилган бошқа қониқарли сўз.

Historisms – Историзм. Жамиятдаги ўзгаришлар билан боғлиқ бўлиб, ҳозирда ишлатилмайдиган, аммо тарих билан боғлиқ воқеаларни ёритишда ишлатиладиган сўзлар.

Hyperbole – Гипербола. Муболаға. Масалан, Мен сенга буни минг мартаба айтдим.

Irony – Ирония. Бунда сўзловчи айтган фикрини аксини назарда туттади:

Ҳа, жуда ҳам ақллисан.

Jargonisms – Жаргонизмлар. Ахборотни бошқа гуруҳдаги одамлардан сир тутиш мақсадида ишлатиладиган сўзлар: *grease* (money), *loaf* (head).

Litotes – Литота. Муболағанинг тескариси; бирор нарсани камайтириб айтиш: – Ишлар қалай? – **Ёмон эмас**.

Metaphor – Метафора. Нутққа образлик, экпрессив бўёқ бериш ниятида нарса ва ҳодисалар ўртасида ўхшашликка асосланиб сўз ёки ибораларни кўчма маънода ишлатиш.

Metonymy – Метонимия. Бир нарсанинг, белгининг, ҳаракатнинг номини бошқасига ўзаро боғлиқ асосида кўчириш. Бугун **Навойни** ўқидим.

Neologisms – Неологизмлар. Тилда яқиндагина пайдо бўлган сўзлар.

Synecdoche – Синекдоха. Бутунлик номини унинг қисми номи билан ёки, аксинча, бутунликнинг қисмини бутунлик номи билан аташ: Эй **кўзойнак**, пулингиз тушиб қолди.

Slang – Слэнг. Инглиззабон мамлакатларда маданияти ва обрўси паст бўлган ҳар қандай инсонлар гуруҳи томонидан ишлатиладиган сўзлар. Масалан, инглиз тилида **chink** (money), **leggo** (let go) сўзлари.

Simile – Ўхшатиш. Бунда икки нарса ёки воқеа-ҳодиса ўртасидаги ўхшашликка асосланиб уларнинг бири орқали иккинчисининг белгиси, моҳияти тўлароқ, бўрттириброқ кўрсатилади: итдай оч, as the devil.

Oxemoron – Оксиморон. Бир-бирига тескари маънолар бир сўз ёки жумла ичида келиб экпрессивлик ифодалайди: чиройли ўлим, жинничам, тирик мурда, *awfully well*.

Periphrasis – Перифраз. Нарса ва ҳодисаларнинг номларини уларнинг муҳим белгилари тасвириб кўрсатувчи восита ёрдамида баён қилиш. Масалан, **Амир Темур** ўрнида **Соҳибқирон бобокалонимиз** бирикмаси ишлатилиши.

Personification – Жонлантириш. Жонсиз нарсаларга инсон белгиларини кўчириб тасвираш. Масалан, **Кўёш кулиб боқди**.

Professionalisms – Профессионализмлар. Маълум мутахассислик билан боғлиқ бўлган ижтимоий гуруҳга тааллуқли сўзлар ёки иборалар.

Repetitions – Такрорлаш. Масалан: – **Хўп**, ука, **хўп** (Парда Турсун).

Symbol – Символ. Рамз. Масалан, **каптар** тинчлик рамзи.

Taboo – Тақиқланган сўзлар. Номи тилга олинса, олдинда пайдо бўлиши мумкин деб ўйланган сўзловчи учун қўрқинчли нарсанинг номи: эшак (оти йўқ).

Term – Термин. Одатда, фан соҳаларига таалуқли бўлади.

Vulgar words. Дағал сўзлар. Масалан, **итвачча, бузуқ**.

Bibliography

Каримов И.А. Гармонично развитое поколение – основа прогресса Узбекистана – Ташкент: Шарк, 1998.

Каримов И.А. Юксак маънавият – энгилмас куч. – Тошкент: Маънавият, 2008.

Абдуазизов А. Ўзбек тили фонологияси ва морфонологияси. – Тошкент, 2010.

Жамолхонов Х. Ўзбек тилининг назарий фонетикаси. – Тошкент: Фан, 2009.

Ўзбек тили лексикологияси. – Тошкент: Фан, 1981.

Шомақсудов А. ва бошқ. Ўзбек тили стилистикаси. – Тошкент, 1983.

Аракин В.Д. Сравнительная типология английского и русского языков. – Л.: Просвещение, 1979.

Арнольд И.В. Стилистика английского языка. – М., 1981.

Бархударов Л.С. Структура простого предложения современного английского языка. – М., 1966.

Бархударов Л.С., Д.А.Штелинг Д.А. Грамматика английского языка. – М.: Высшая школа, 1973.

Буранов Дж. Сравнительная типология английского и тюркских языков. – М.: Высшая школа, 1983.

Иванова И.П. и др. Теоретическая грамматика современного английского языка. – М.: Высшая школа, 1981.

Маҳмудов Н., Нурмонов А. Ўзбек тилининг назарий грамматикаси. – Т.: Ўқитувчи, 1995.

Нурмонов А., Маҳмудов Н. ва бошқ. Ўзбек тилининг мазмуний синтаксиси. – Тошкент: Фан, 1992.

Сафаров Ш.С. Прагмалингвистика. – Тошкент: ЎзМЭ, 2008.

Смирницкий А.И. Синтаксис английского языка. – М., 1957.

Смирницкий А.И. Лексикология английского языка. – М.: Русский язык, 1956.

Хашимов Г. Типология сложного предложения в разносистемных языках. АДД. – Ташкент, 2002.

Шомақсудов А. ва бошқ. Ўзбек тили стилистикаси. – Тошкент, 1983.

Ўзбек тили грамматикаси. I қисм. – Тошкент, 1975.

- Замонавий ўзбек тили. I жилд. Морфология. – Тошкент, 2008.
- Юсупов У.К. Теоретические основы сопоставительной лингвистики. – Ташкент: Фан, 2007.
- Қиличев Э. Ўзбек тилининг амалий стилистикаси. – Тошкент: Ўқитувчи, 1992.
- Ғулломов А., Асқарова М. Ҳозирги ўзбек адабий тили. Синтаксис. – Тошкент, 1961.
- Abduazizov A.A. English Phonetics. A Theoretical Course. – Tashkent, 2007.
- Arnold I.V. The English Word. – M., 1973.
- Blokh M.Y. A Course in Theoretical English Grammar. – M.: Vishaya Shkola, 1983.
- Buranov J., Yusupov U., Iriskulov M., Sadikov A. The Grammatical Structures of English, Uzbek and Russian. Part I. – Tashkent: Ukituvchi, 1986.
- Galperin I.R. Stylistics. – M., 1971.
- Ginzburg R.S. et al. A Course in Modern English Lexicology. – M., 1978.
- Ilysh B. The Structure of Modern English. – L.: Prosvesheniye, 1971 – 1974.
- Irisqulov M., Kuldashv A. Theoretical Grammar of the English Language. – Tashkent, 2008.
- Jalolov J. Chet til o'qitish metodikasi. – Toshkent, 2012.
- Kaushanskaya V.I. et al. A Grammar of the English Language. – L., 1963.
- Khaimovich B.S., Rogovskaya B.I. A Course in English Grammar. – M.: Высшая школа, 1963.
- Muminov O.M. Lexicology of the English Language. – Tashkent, 2006.
- Sultonsaidova S., Sharipova O'. O'zbek tili stilistikasi. – Tashkent, 2009.
- Yusupov U. Ingliz tili grammatikasidan universal qo'llanma. – Tashkent, 2011.

CONTENTS

Preface (Сўзбоши)	3
-------------------------	---

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION (КИРИШ)

1.1. Historical Comparative Linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics as Branches of Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қиёсий тилшунослик, типология ва чоғиштира лингвистика қиёсий тилшуносликнинг бўлимлари сифатида)	5
1.2. The Tasks of Historical Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қиёсий тилшуносликнинг вазифалари)	5
1.3. The Tasks of Typology (Типологиянинг вазифалари)	6
1.4. The Tasks of Contrastive Linguistics (Чоғиштира лингвистиканинг вазифалари)	7
1.5. The Relation of Contrastive Linguistics to other Branches of Linguistics	9
(Чоғиштира лингвистиканинг тилшуносликнинг бошқа бўлимлари билан муносабати)	9
1.6. Methods of Investigation in Contrastive Linguistics (Чоғиштира лингвистиканинг тадқиқот методлари)	9

CHAPTER 2. CONTRASTIVE PHONOLOGY (ЧОҒИШТИРМА ФОНОЛОГИЯ)

2.1. Phonemes (Фонемалар)	10
2.1.1. Vowels (Унлилар)	10
2.1.2. Consonants (Ундошлар)	13
2.2. Syllable (Бўгин)	16
2.3. The Stress (Урғу).....	17

2.3.1. Word stress (Сўз урғуси)	18
2.3.2. Utterance (Sentence) Stress (Гал урғуси)	19
2.3.3. Logic stress Stress (Мантиқий урғу).....	19
2.3.4. Emphatic Stress (Эмфатик урғу).....	19
2.4. Intonation (Интонация)	19
2.4.1. Types of Intonation (Интонациянинг турлари).....	20

CHAPTER 3. CONTRASTIVE LEXICOLOGY (ЧОҒИШТИРМА ЛЕКСИКОЛОГИЯ)

3.1. A Brief Contrastive Analyses of English and Uzbek Vocabularies (Икки тил лугат таркибининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)	22
3.2. On Morphological Structure of the Word in English and Uzbek (Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзнинг морфологик таркиби хусусида)	25
3.3. On the Origin of Words in English and Uzbek (Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзларнинг келиб чиқиши хусусида) ..	25
3.4. Ways of Wordbuilding and the Differences in their Productivity (Сўз яшаш усуллари ва уларнинг фаоллиги бўйича фарқлар)	26
Wordcomposition (Қўшма сўз яшаш)	28
Conversion (Конверсия)	29
Abbreviation (Аббревиация).....	30
3.5. Phraselogical Units (Фразеологик бирликлар)	31
3.6. Lexicography (Лексикография)	38

CHAPTER 4. CONTRASTIVE GRAMMAR (ЧОҒИШТИРМА ГРАММАТИКА)

Morphology (Морфология).....	41
4.1. A Brief Contrastive Analysis of Parts of Speech in English	

and Uzbek (Икки тилдаги сўз туркумларининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)	41
4.2. The Noun and Its Main Features	
(От ва унинг асосий белгилари)	42
4.3. Types of Nouns and Their Grammatical Value	
(От турлари ва уларнинг грамматик жиҳатдан аҳамияти)	43
4.4. The Grammatical Categories of the Noun	
(Отнинг грамматик категориялари)	52
4.4.1. The Category of Number (Сон категорияси)	52
4.4.2. The Category of Case (Келишик категорияси)	55
4.4.3. The Category of Possession	
(Эғалик категорияси)	58
4.5. The Article (Артикль)	59
4.6. The Adjective and Its Main Features	
(Сифат ва унинг асосий белгилари)	60
4.6.1. Classification of Adjectives according to Their Structure	
(Структурасига кўра сифатларнинг турлари)	62
4.6.2. Semantic Types of Adjectives	
(Сифатнинг семантик турлари)	62
4.6.3. The Category of Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives	
(Сифатларда даража категорияси)	64
4.7. Pronouns (Олмошлар)	65
4.7.1. Personal pronouns (Кишилик олмошлари)	66
4.7.2. Possessive pronouns (Эғалик олмошлари)	68
4.7.3. Reflexive Pronouns (Ўзлик олмошлари)	69
4.7.4. Demonstrative Pronouns (Кўрсатиш олмошлари)	70
4.7.5. Interrogative Pronouns (Сўроқ олмошлари)	72
4.7.6. Conjunctive Pronouns (Боғловчи олмошлар)	73
4.7.7. Relative Pronouns (Нисбий олмошлар)	73
4.7.8. Reciprocal Pronouns (Биргалик олмошлари)	74
4.7.9. Indefinite Pronouns (Гумон олмошлари)	75
4.7.10. Negative Pronouns	

(Бўлишсизлик олмошлари)	76
4.7.11. Defining Pronouns	
(Белгилаш олмошлари)	77
4.7.12. Quantitative Pronouns	
(Миқдор олмошлари)	79
4.8. The Numeral (Сон)	79
4.8.1. Classification of Numerals	
(Сонларнинг классификацияси)	80
4.8.2. The Category of Piece	
(Доналик категорияси)	80
4.8.3. The Category of Approximation	
(Тахминлик категорияси)	81
4.9. The Adverb (Равиш)	83
4.10. The Verb (Феъл)	84
4.10.1. Standard and Non-standard Verbs	
(Стандарт ва ностандарт феъллар)	86
4.10.2. Terminative and Non-terminative Verbs	
(Терминатив ва нотерминатив феъллар)	86
4.10.3. Transitive, Intransitive, Mixed Verbs	
(Ўтимли, ўтимсиз ва қоришиқ феъллар)	86
4.10.4. Notional and Structural Verbs	
(Мустақил ва кўмакчи феъллар)	87
4.10.5. Types of Verbs according to Their Valence	
(Феълларнинг валентликка кўра турлари)	89
Grammatical Categories of the Verb	
(Феълнинг грамматик категориялари)	90
4.10.6. The Category of Tense (Замон категорияси)	90
4.10.7. The Category of Aspect (Тарз категорияси)	92
4.10.8. The Category of Taxis (Таксис категорияси)	94
4.10.9. The Category of Mood (Майл категорияси)	94
4.10.9.1. The Indicative Mood (Аниқлик майли)	95
4.10.9.2. The Imperative Mood (Буйруқ майли)	96

4.10.9.3. The Unreal Mood (Нореаллик майли)	98
4.10.9.4. The Suppositional Mood (Мумкинлилик майли)	98
4.10.9.5. The Conditional Mood (Шарт майли).....	99
4.10.9.6. The Dubitative Mood (Гумон майли)	99
4.10.9.7. The Categories of Person and Number (Шахс ва сон категориялари)	100
4.10.10. The Category of Negation (Инкор категорияси).....	101
4.10.11 The Category of Voice (Нисбат категорияси).....	101
4.8.11.1 The Active Voice (Фаоллик нисбати)	101
4.10.11.2. The Passive Voice (Мажхуллик нисбати)	102
4.10.11.3. The Reflexive Voice (Ўзлик нисбати).....	102
4.10.12. The Category of Cooperation (Биргалик категорияси)	102
4.10.13. The Category of Causation (Каузативлик категорияси)	103
4.10.14 Non-predicative Verbs (Нопредикатив феъллар).....	103
4.10.14.1 The Infinitive (Инфинитив).....	104
4.10.14.2. The Gerund (Герундий)	105
4.10.14.3. The Participle (Сифатдош)	106
4.10.14.4. The Adverbial Participle (Рашишдош)	108
4.11. The Preposition / The Postposition (Кўмакчилар)	109
4.12. The Conjunction (Боғловчи)	112
4.13. The Modal words (Модал сўзлар)	115
4.14. The Particle (Юклама)	117
4.15. The Interjection (Ундов)	119
4.16. The Onomatopoeia (Тақлид сўзлар)	120
Syntax (Синтаксис).....	121
The Simple Sentence (Содда гап).....	121
4.17. The Sentence and Its Main Features (Гап ва унинг асосий белгилари)	121
4.17.1. Syntactic Bonds and Syntactic Relations	

(Синтактик алоқалар ва синтактик муносабатлар)	122
4.17.2. The Pattern of the Sentence (Гапнинг қолипи).....	124
4.17.3. The Syntactic Layers of the Sentence (Гапнинг синтактик қатламлари)	125
4.17.3.1. The Syntactic Structure (Синтактик структура)	125
4.17.3.2. The Subject (Эра)	125
4.17.3.3. The Predicate (Кесим)	131
4.17.3.4. The Object (Тўлдирувчи)	142
4.18. The Attribute (Аниқловчи)	146
4.19. The Adverbial Modifier (Ҳол)	149
4.19. The Semantic Structure of the Sentence (Гапнинг семантик структураси)	158
4.20. The Communicative Structure of the Sentence (Гапнинг коммуникатив структураси)	159
4.21. The Types of the Simple Sentence (Содда гапнинг турлари)	161
4.21.1. The Declarative Sentence (Дарак гап)	162
4.21.2. The Interrogative Sentence (Сўроқ гап).....	162
4.21.3. The Imperative Sentence (Буйруқ гап)	165
4.21.4. The Emotional Sentence (Эмоционал гап)	165
4.21.5. The Affirmative and Negative Sentences (Тасдиқ ва инкор гаплар).....	168
4.21.6. Unextended and Extended Sentences (Ёйиқ ва йиғиқ гаплар)	170
4.21.7. One-member and Two-member Sentences (Бир таркибли ва икки таркибли гаплар)	170
4.21.8. Uncomplicated and Complicated Simple Sentences (Мураккаблашмаган ва мураккаблашган содда гаплар).....	172
4.21.9. Elliptical and Non-elliptical Sentences (Тўлиқ ва эллиптик гаплар)	173
4.22. The Address (Ундалма)	174

4.23. Parenthesis and Inserted Sentences	
(Гапнинг кириш бўлаклари ва киритма гаплар)	176
4.24. On Composite Sentences (Қўшма гап хусусида).....	177
4.24.1. The Compound Sentence (Боғланган қўшма гап)	178
4.24.2. The Complex Sentence (Эргашган қўшма гап).....	188
4.24.2.1 The Complex Sentence with a Subject Clause	
(Эга эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	188
4.24.2.2. The Complex Sentence with a Predicate Clause	
(Кесим эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	193
4.24.2.3. The Complex Sentence with an Object Clause	
(Тўлдирувчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	195
4.24.2.4. The Complex Sentence with an Attributive Clause	
(Аниқловчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	201
4.24.2.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause	
(Ҳолат эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	204
4.24.2.5.1. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial	
Clause of Time (Пайт эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	205
4.24.2.5.2. The Complex Sentence with an	
Adverbial Clause of Place	
(Ўрин эргаш гапли қўшма гап).....	208
4.24.2.5.3. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial	
Clause of Course (Сабаб эргаш гапли қўшма гап).....	210
4.24.2.5.4. The Complex Sentence with an	
Adverbial Clause of Purpose	
(Мақсад эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	212
4.24.2.5.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial	
Clause of Condition (Шарт эргаш гапли қўшма гап).....	213
4.24.2.5.6. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial	
Clause of Result (Натижа эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	219
4.24.2.5.7. The Complex Sentence with an	
Adverbial Clause of Concession	
(Тўсиқсизлик эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	221

4.24.2.5.8. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Proportion (Пропорционал эргаш гапли кўшма гап)	225
4.24.2.5.9. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Comparison (Қиёс эргаш гапли кўшма гап)	226
4.24.2.5.10. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Manner (Равиш эргаш гапли кўшма гап)	228
4.25. Direct and Indirect Speech (Кўчирма ва ўзлаштирма гап)	228
4.25.1. Syntactic constructions containing direct speech	229
4.25.2. Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech	230
4.25.2.1. Indirect Statements	235
4.25.2.2. Indirect Questions	236
4.25.2.3. Indirect Inducements	237
4.25.2.4. Indirect Exclamations	238
4.25.3. Speech Etiquets in Indirect Speech	239

CHAPTER 5. CONTRASTIVE STYLISTICS

(ЧОФИШТИРМА СТИЛИСТИКА)

5.1. Phonetic Stylistics (Фонологик стилистика)	241
5.2. Lexical Stylistics (Лексик стилистика)	243
5.2.1. Stylistic classification of the English and Uzbek Vocabularies	243
5.3. Grammatical Stylistics (Грамматик стилистика)	245
5.3.1. Morphological Stylistics	245
5.3.2. Syntactical Stylistics	246
5.4. Functional Styles (Функционал стиллар)	248
5.4.1. Belles Letters Style (Бадиий стил)	248
5.4.2. Publicistic Style (Публицистик стил)	

5.4.3. Scientific Style (Илмий стил)	250
5.4.4. The Style of Official Documents (Расмий хужжатлар стили)	250
5.4.5. The Style of Oral Speech (Оғзаки нутқ стили)	252
5.5. Tropes (Троплар)	253
Topics and Questions for Discussions at Practical Lessons.....	258

Илмий нашр

ЎТКИР ЮСУПОВ

**ИНГЛИЗ ВА ЎЗБЕК ТИЛЛАРИНИНГ
ЧОҒИШТИРМА ЛИНГВИСТИКАСИ**

**CONTRASTIVE LINGUISTICS
OF THE ENGLISH
AND UZBEK LANGUAGES**

Муҳаррир: Абдулла ШАРОПОВ

Мусахҳиҳ: Марҳабо ЖЎРАЕВА

Бадий муҳаррир: Феруза НАЗАРОВА

Техник муҳаррир: Хуршид ИБРОҲИМОВ

5000 сиф

Ю-91

Ю-91

Юсупов, Ўткир

Contrastive Linguistics of the English and Uzbek Languages /
Ў.Юсупов. – Тошкент: Akademnashr, 2013. – 288 б.

ISBN 978-9943-4097-3-6

УДК: 336.717.16)

КБК: 65.262.1

Наشريёт лицензияси: AI №134, 27.04.2009

Теришга берилди: 12.12.2012 й.

Босишга рухсат этилди: 08.02.2013 й.

Газета қоғози. Қоғоз бичими 60x84 ¹/₁₆.

Arial гарнитураси. Оффсет усулида босилди.
Ҳисоб-наشريёт т.: 11,88 . Шартли б.т.: 16,74.

Адади: 500 нусха.

Буюртма № 7

«AKADEMNASHR» нашриётида тайёрланди.
100156, Тошкент шаҳри, Чилонзор тумани, 20^А-мавзе, 42-уй.

Тел.: (+99871) 217-16-77.

e-mail: akademnashr@mail.ru

web-site: www.akademnashr.uz

«START-TRACK PRINT» МЧЖ босмахонасида чоп этилди.
Тошкент шаҳри, Миробод тумани, 8-март кўчаси, 57-уй.